

DET KONGELIGE DANSKE VIDENSKABERNES SELSKAB udgiver følgende publikationsrækker:

THE ROYAL DANISH ACADEMY OF SCIENCES AND LETTERS issues the following series of publications:

Oversigt over Selskabets Virksomhed (8°)
(Annual in Danish)

Historisk-filosofiske Meddelelser (8°)
Historisk-filosofiske Skrifter (4°)
(History, Philology, Philosophy,
Archeology, Art History)

Matematisk-fysiske Meddelelser (8°)
Matematisk-fysiske Skrifter (4°)
(Mathematics, Physics, Chemistry,
Astronomy, Geology)

Biologiske Meddelelser (8°)
Biologiske Skrifter (4°)
(Botany, Zoology, General
Biology)

Bibliographical Abbreviation

Overs. Dan. Vid. Selsk

Hist. Filos. Medd. Dan. Vid. Selsk
Hist. Filos. Skr. Dan. Vid. Selsk

Mat. Fys. Medd. Dan. Vid. Selsk
Mat. Fys. Skr. Dan. Vid. Selsk

Biol. Medd. Dan. Vid. Selsk
Biol. Skr. Dan. Vid. Selsk

Selskabets sekretariat og postadresse: Dantes Plads 5, 1556 København V.

The address of the secretariate of the Academy is:

*Det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskab,
Dantes Plads 5, 1556 København V, Denmark.*

Selskabets kommissionær: MUNKSGAARD's Forlag, Prags Boulevard 47,
2300 København S.

The publications are sold by the agent of the Academy:

*MUNKSGAARD, Publishers,
47 Prags Boulevard, 2300 København S, Denmark.*

FIROZE M. P. KOTWAL

THE SUPPLEMENTARY TEXTS TO THE ŚĀYEST NĒ-ŚĀYEST

Det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskab
Historisk-filosofiske Meddelelser 44, 2



Kommissionær: Munksgaard
København 1969

To the revered memory of
Professor W. B. Henning

CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	3
General	3
The contents and date of the Supplementary Texts	3
The MSS. of the Supplementary Texts	5
The relationship between the three main MSS.	11
Bibliography	16
Authors and works cited, with the abbreviations used	16
Abbreviations of journals, general works and books cited without author's name	18
General abbreviations	19
Text	21
Chapter XI	22
— XII	24
— XIII	40
— XIV	54
— XV	56
— XVI	68
— XVII	70
— XVIII	76
— XIX	76
— XX	80
— XXI	86
— XXII	90
— XXIII	94
Notes	96
Appendices	114
Appendix I. Sins and their money-values	114
— II. Avestan words and phrases	116
— III. Colophons of F33	119
Glossary	120
Index of words in transliterated Form	188
Postscript	202

Introduction

The *Šāyest nē-šāyest* with its Supplementary Texts was translated by E. W. West in 1901 A. C. in *SBE V*. The Pahlavi text was edited by Maneckji B. Davar and printed in Bombay about 1912 A. C. There is no date given in the few copies which were privately circulated and no full edition was published. The first ten chapters, constituting the *Šnš.* proper, were edited by Jehangir C. Tavadia in 1930 A. C., with transcription, translation and notes. This edition was published in Hamburg. As Tavadia states in his foreword, it was his intention to publish the Supplementary Texts as well (i.e. chapters XI-XXIII), but unfortunately he did not live to do so.

The Supplementary Texts fall into two parts. The first, comprising chapters XI-XIV, was called by West the Supplementary Treatise (see *GIP*, II, p. 107). The second part, which he called the Appendix, has not the same coherence, but is made up of a number of short and apparently independent pieces.

The contents and date of the Supplementary Texts

The contents of the *Supplementary Texts* are, as has been seen, of a very varied character, with no inherent unity; and there are repetitions which suggest more than one author or compiler. The following is a brief synopsis:

Ch. XI is concerned with the grades of sin and their atonement in money-values, followed by injunctions as to the dedication of the different parts of a sacrificial animal to the *yazata's*. This dedication is evidently to be understood *mēnōgihā*¹. There is a close parallel between this section and a passage in the *Pahlavi Rivāyat* accompanying the *Dādistān ī dēnīg*.

Ch. XII is in character a small *Rivāyat*, containing a variety of

¹ See M. Boyce, *JRAS.* 1966, p. 103.



instructions on ritual, religious observances to be practised in the home, social institutions and moral conduct. Close similarities exist between particular passages and others in the *Saddar Būdaheš* and the Persian *Rivāyat's*.

Ch. XIII is devoted to an analysis of the power and significance inherent in the recitation of the *Gāthā's*. Thus, for example, the 15 strophes of *Yā šyaonā* are interpreted as being for the smiting of the 15 *drūj's* mentioned in the *Vendīdād*, and the 7 *hā's* of *Ahunavairi Gāthā* are linked with the 7 *Aməšaspaṇd's* and their creations. The section ends with an estimate of the number of verses, lines, words, syllables and consonants contained in the *Gāthā's*. This chapter shows, as one would expect, precise liturgical knowledge. There is no parallel to it elsewhere in Pahlavi literature.

The short Ch. XIV is concerned with niceties of ritual, and the calculation of the beginning and end of *gāh's*. This chapter concludes the section regarded by West as having some unity. It is at least free from repetitions, and has a certain uniformity of treatment.

Ch. XV is wholly different, being cast in the form of a dialogue between Ōhrmazd and Zartōšt, in which Zartōšt asks Ōhrmazd whether He and the *Aməšaspaṇd's*, being invisible, are to be worshipped in the material world.

Ch. XVI repeats, with minor variations, what has been said at the beginning of Ch. XI about sins, with the addition of a paragraph on the merit accruing from certain ceremonies performed in expiation of sins.

Ch. XVII is again in the form of a dialogue between Ōhrmazd and Zartōšt. It treats, first, observances and rituals for after death. There follow general observations on the honour due to a priest knowing all the Avesta and Zand, and on some moral points, and then a consideration of the difficult question, from where will men rise up at the Resurrection?

The short Ch. XVIII is concerned with the virtues of *gahāmbār*, *myazd* and *xvətōdas*. In K20 there is a short colophon at the end of this chapter, and also at the end of Ch. XXI.

Ch. XIX is devoted to the recital of the prayer *Ahunwar* at different times and places, a matter treated also in the *Dēnkard* and the Persian *Rivāyat's*.

Ch. XX is almost identical, word for word, with a section of *Dēnkard* VI. It is concerned with moral precepts and religious observances, illuminated by similes and paradoxes.

Ch. XXI deals with the calculation of the daylight *gāh's* by means of midday and afternoon shadows; its connection in substance is thus with Ch. XIV.

Ch. XXII consists of benedictions invoked from the 30 *Aməšaspaṇd's*. Much of it is repetitive and commonplace, but there are curious turns of phrase here and there which suggest some poetic original, although the present text seems late. The last section invokes blessings by a pupil on his teacher Srit. The final short Ch. XXIII is a purely conventional eulogy of the 30 *Aməšaspaṇd's*, also probably of that date.

The heterogeneousness of the texts makes it impossible to suggest any close dating for them. The traditional matter in some of the chapters is evidently old; and the general character of these accords with a Sasanian date. There is a reference to the Sasanian commentator Wind-Ōhrmazd, and there are no allusions to the Muslim conquest. It is probable, however, that the texts were recast, like so much other Pahlavi literature, in the 9th. century A.C., and the final chapters may be even later. None can, however, have been composed after 1397 A.C., the date of the oldest colophon in M 51, a MS. which contains all the Supplementary Texts.

The MSS. of the Supplementary Texts

No single MS. contains in their consecutive order all the chapters that constitute the *SupT.* Of the two old MSS. (from which West made his translation), M51 (formerly M6) has all the chapters, but in it chapters XXII and XXIII (which is incomplete in this MS.) are now placed at the beginning of its first volume. The other, K20, lacks chapters XV–XVII, XX, XXII and XXIII. Davar's edition was based on M51, collated with two other MSS., MF5 and MU; and Tavastia used this edition, and made independent use also of K20 and M51. The other existing MSS. he considered all to derive from one or other of these two MSS. A close examination of the MSS. in the First Dastur Meherji-Rana Library leads however to the conclusion that there is a third independent MS., viz., F.33.

K20. The present text is based on K20, available in the facsimile edition, *Codices Avestici et Pahlavici Bibliothecae Universitatis Hafniensis*, Vol. I, 1931 (q. v. p. 10 f. for a description of the MS.). K20 contains three colophons at various places, which are of different dates, viz., A.Y. 690, 720 and 700. The name of the copyist of K20 itself is not known, but the writer of the original MSS., to which these colophons belong, is stated to have been the priestly-born Mihr-Ābān ī Kay-Husraw (on whom see West, *The Book of Ardā Vīrāf*, p. vii). As West (loc. cit.) points out, the unknown writer of K20 was a rather careless copyist, and there are many omissions of words in the MS. Those of the SupT. which are contained in this MS. are to be found on the following folios:

fol. 38r, ch. XXI; fol. 51r, ch. XVIII; fol. 165v to 175r, chapters XIX, XI–XIV. (The text of the *Šnš.* proper is to be found on folios 51r to 74v.)

M51, belonging to the State Library of Munich, is divided into two volumes through which are scattered all the 13 chapters of the Supplementary Texts interspersed with other Avestan and Pahlavi texts. Photographs of the pages containing these 13 chapters were available to me through the kindness of the librarian. For a description of the MS., see Bartholomae, *ZHss.*, 38–72. Each volume contains a colophon, for which see Unvala, *Colophons*, pp. 60–63; photographs of these colophons are given at the beginning of some of Davar's printed copies of the *Šnš.* These show that M51 was written in A.Y. 766 by Ustād Pēšōtan Rām Kāmdēn Šahriyār Neryōsang Šāhmard Šahriyār Bahrām Mōbad Hōrmazdyār Ērbad Rāmyār of Broach from a copy of Rustam Mihr-Ābān Marzbān Dahišnyār, which was written in the Pārsik year 618 (fol. 200 r.). We further know from the colophons that Rustam Mihr-Ābān's original MS. was copied from the MS. of an Ērbad of Nišāpur, Mihrpānāg Srōšyār by name. Rustam Mihr-Ābān was the great grand-uncle of Mihr-Ābān Kay-Husraw who wrote the MS. from which K20 is descended (see Unvala, *Colophons*, p. 192). For chapter XXIII of the *Šnš.*, defective in M51, West depended on what he described as a very old codex in the library of a Parsi high-priest of Bombay (see *SBE* V p. lxvi). Davar gives his source for this chapter as a very old Pahlavi MS. in the library of Dastur Darab Sanjana who is ev-

idently the Parsi high-priest referred to by West. This MS., whose present whereabouts is unknown, is the sole source of the latter part of chapter XXIII. M51 is rather more carefully written on the whole than K20.

F33: No. 33 in the collection of MSS. presented by Dastur Eruchji Sohrabji Meherji-Rana to the First Dastur Meherji-Rana Library of Navsari (see Dhabhar, *Catalogue*, p. 21). This MS. contains, consecutively, chapters XI–XIV, XVI, XVII, XXI, XVIII–XX, and then, after another text, chapter XXII. There follows a colophon in Persian which states that Dastur Eruchji copied the above-mentioned chapters of the *Šnš.* in A.Y. 1245 from a MS. copy made by Ērbad Tehmulji N. Meherji-Rana in A.Y. 1244. F33 also contains the *Aogmadāēčā* and other small texts which were copied by Dastur Eruchji from a MS. of the Mulla Firoze Library of Bombay in A.Y. 1245, and a composition in Pahlavi about the advantages of bull's urine, and the *Patēt ī Xʷad*, copied by him in the same year from a MS. of Ērbad Jamshed Maneck Bahram Sanjana, written in A.Y. 1142.

From the variants of F33, it can be deduced that this MS. is derived neither from K20 nor from M51, but is the sole representative of a third independent group of MSS. Unfortunately, the copy made by Dastur Tehmulji cannot be traced.

All the other MSS. which were examined in the MR library proved to be derived from M51, and were therefore of value only insofar as supplying occasionally useful conjectural readings, contributed by the copyists themselves. These MSS. are as follows:—

E23: No. 23 in the collection of MSS. presented by Nāib Dastur Edulji Navroji Meherji-Rana to the MR Library (see Dhabhar, *Catalogue*, p. 68). This MS. contains chapters I–XVII, XXI, XVIII–XX (up to § 8) of the *Šnš.*, *Āfrīn ī Zartōšt* (mistakenly entitled *Āfrīn ī Myazd*), and *Čim ī Drōn*, followed by a colophon in Gujarati, which states that the MS. was written by Ērbad Tehmulji Navroji Meherji-Rana on the seventh day of the fifth month of the Zoroastrian calendar in Samvat 1920. This MS. is very well written, but contained no readings that proved of value for the present edition.

F29: No. 29 in the collection of MSS. presented by Dastur Eruchji to the MR Library (see Dhabhar, *Catalogue*, p. 19). This MS.

contains a number of chapters of the *Indian Bundahišn*, and chapters XVIII–XX of the *Šnš.*, followed by two colophons, one in Pahlavi, and the other in Persian. It was copied by Dastur Eruchji, and completed on the day Ardibehesht of the month Spandarmad, A.Y. 1235, according to a Persian colophon, written by Dastur Eruchji himself. A Pahlavi colophon states that his original was a MS. copied by Ērbad Jamshed Maneck Bahram Darab Sohrab Maneck Peshotan Sanjana of Surat, who copied it from the MS. of Ustād Pēšōtan Rām Kāmdēn Šahriyār of Broach in A.Y. 1142. There follows an account of the different kinds of flowers, connected with the thirty angels, from the *Bundahišn* chapter XXVII, § 24, with its Pazend and Gujarati versions, written by Dastur Eruchji from old records in A.Y. 1235. F35: No. 35 in the collection of MSS. presented by Dastur Eruchji to the MR Library (see Dhabhar, *Catalogue*, p. 22). This MS. contains chapters I–XVII, XXI, XVIII–XX (up to § 9) of the *Šnš.*, followed by *Āfrīn ī Zartōšt* and *Čim ī Drōn*. It was copied by Dastur Eruchji and completed in A.Y. 1234 from a MS. of Ērbad Jamshed Maneck Bahram Darab Sanjana, written in A.Y. 1142.

T26: No. 26 in the collection of MSS. presented by various persons to the MR Library (see Dhabhar, *Catalogue*, p. 116). This is a Pazend codex, 400 years old. It contains a number of chapters of the *Indian Bundahišn*, and chapters XVIII and XX of the *Šnš.* There follows a colophon in Pahlavi on fol. 35 of the MS.; chapter XV of the *Šnš.*, *Čim ī Drōn*, admonitions to the young, and chapters XV–XVII of the *Indian Bundahišn* are given in Pazend at the end. The MS. T26 was completed in Navsari by Āsdiṇ Kākā Dhanpāl *Lakhmidhar Bāmā¹ Lakhmidhar Mōbad *Kāmdīn Zartōšt Mōbad Hormazdyār Ērbad Rāmyār² on the day Frawardīn of the month Amurdad, A.Y. 936, from a copy of Ustād Pēšōtan Rām Kāmdīn Šahriyār.

T28: No. 28 in the collection of MSS. presented by various persons to the MR Library (see Dhabhar, *Catalogue*, p. 117). This MS. contains some chapters of the *Indian Bundahišn* in Pahlavi with occasional interlinear word-for-word translation in Persian,

¹ An Indianised form of Bahrām.

² The two names, viz., Lakhmidhar and Kāmdīn, each marked by an asterisk, have been omitted by the learned compiler of "*The Genealogy of the Bhagarsāth Section of Parsi Priests*".

followed by chapters XVIII–XX of the *Šnš.*, and *Čim ī Drōn* in Pahlavi, with some further remarks on *drōn* in Pazend. The subjects treated next are the advice of a sage, the daily business of youths and their duties towards the teacher, which are followed by chapters XV, XXI and XX of the *Šnš.* in Pahlavi. Only §§ 7–11 and the first four words of § 12 are given of chapter XX of the *Šnš.*

On folio 72, there is a colophon in Persian which states that the MS. was completed by Ērbad Sohrab Dastur Framroze Dastur Sohrab Dastur Rustam on the day Mahraspand of the month Hordad, A.Y. 1215¹.

T61: No. 61 in the collection of MSS. presented by various persons to the MR Library (see Dhabhar, *Catalogue*, p. 130). This MS. contains chapters I–XXI of the *Šnš.* consecutively, *Āfrīn ī Zartōšt* and *Čim ī Drōn*. There is a short colophon in Pahlavi which does not give the name of the copyist or the source of the MS. In it is stated only that the MS. is owned by Ērbad Rustam Dastur Kaikobad Dastur Rustam Dastur Noshirwan. It was presented to the MR Library by Dr. J. J. Modi.

T62: No. 62 in the collection of the MSS. presented by various persons to the MR Library (see Dhabhar, *Catalogue*, p. 131). This MS. has lost some folios at the beginning and at the end, and begins abruptly with chapter II § 10 of the *Šnš.* and ends with chapter XIII § 9 (up to *zōt rāst dārišn*) of the same work. Consequently, the colophon, if there were one, has been lost with the final folio. The MS. was presented to the MR Library by Dr. J. J. Modi.

There are a number of MSS. which contain the *Supplementary Texts* in the Mulla Firoze Library, Bombay. These (none of which is held to be of the first importance) were examined by Davar, who appears to have collated two of them, which he called MF and MF5, for his edition of the text.

There are a number of other MSS. containing the *Supplementary Texts* in the libraries of Europe. All those which Tavadia examined he found to be derived either from M51 (the majority) or from K20.

¹ In the text of the colophon, the date is given as 1251, but the date 1215 is written in the right-hand margin of the MS., probably by the same hand. The date in the margin is evidently correct, because Ērbad Sohrab died on the day Dēn of the month Amurdad, A.Y. 1210 (see D. S. Meherji-Rana, *The Genealogy of the Dastur-Desai Families of Navsari*, p. 55 l. 1).

For the present text, M51 and F33 have been collated with K20, and Dastur Darab Sanjana's MS. has been used, through the edition of Davar, to provide the end of chapter XXIII. The MSS. in the First Dastur Meherji-Rana Library were all collated in an initial study, and those scribal emendations which seem of value have been adopted, with due attribution given in the apparatus.

The Relationship Between The Three MSS.

There are differences, not only in orthography but also in words, between K20 on the one hand, and M51 and F33 on the other. The following are a few striking examples of such differences:

<u>Sn̄.</u>	<u>K20</u>	<u>M51 + F33</u>
11.4	ν19	ω 1
11.4	916194U	116194U
12.3	91233U	111233U
12.15	413022U	4130119
12.28	43302	41302
12.30	1130136 21351	11301351
13.19	4136	116
13.48	11301	11301
18.3,4	135406	13536

There are a few sentences or phrases in K20 which are either lacking or appear in abbreviated form in M51 and F33:

<u>Sn̄.</u>	<u>K20</u>	<u>M51 + F33</u>
12.11	12 1301302 01 11301302 913	11301302 01 11301302

[illegible]

Some words given in 1751 and

F_{33} are lacking in K_{20} :

<u>Sns.</u>	<u>M51 + F33</u>	<u>K20</u>
11.2	933	lacking
11.4	super purple 111	lacking
12.1	purple	lacking

The following points of differences

show the independent character of F_{33} :

(i) The Differences in expression :

<u>Sno.</u>	<u>F33</u>	<u>K20</u>	<u>M51</u>
11.4	11/19	11/19	11/19

<u>5nd.</u>	<u>F33</u>	<u>1820</u>	<u>1751</u>
12. 2	6111111111111111	6111111111111111	6111111111111111
12. 6	1111111111111111	1111111111111111	1111111111111111
12. 13	6111111111111111	6111111111111111	6111111111111111
12. 17	1111111111111111	1111111111111111	1111111111111111
12. 19	1111111111111111	1111111111111111	1111111111111111
12. 23	1111111111111111	1111111111111111	1111111111111111
12. 24	1111111111111111	1111111111111111	1111111111111111
12. 27	1111111111111111	1111111111111111	1111111111111111
12. 31	1111111111111111	1111111111111111	1111111111111111
13. 29	1111111111111111	1111111111111111	1111111111111111
13. 33	1111111111111111	1111111111111111	1111111111111111
17. 2	1111111111111111	1111111111111111	1111111111111111
17. 12	1111111111111111	1111111111111111	1111111111111111
18. 4	1111111111111111	1111111111111111	1111111111111111
19. 15	1111111111111111	1111111111111111	1111111111111111
20. 10	1111111111111111	1111111111111111	1111111111111111
20. 10	1111111111111111	1111111111111111	1111111111111111
22. 11	1111111111111111	1111111111111111	1111111111111111
22. 12	1111111111111111	1111111111111111	1111111111111111
22. 12	1111111111111111	1111111111111111	1111111111111111
22. 15	1111111111111111	1111111111111111	1111111111111111

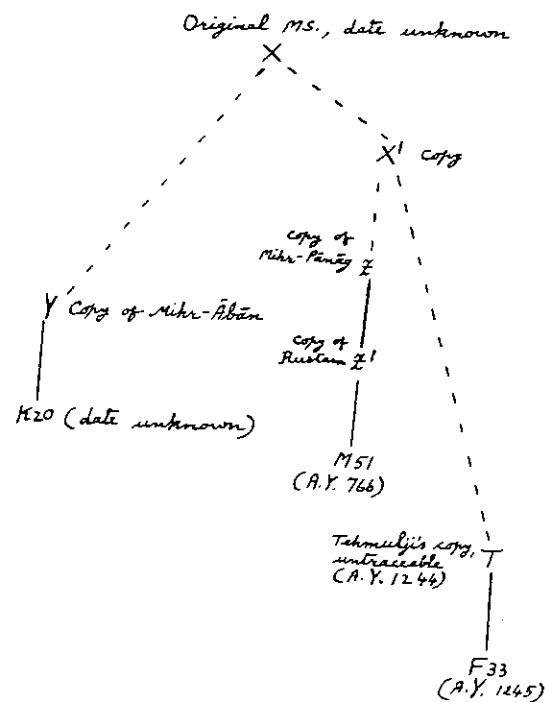
<u>Šmš.</u>	<u>F33</u>	<u>K20</u>
22.21	šew	th. 22 lacking
22.23	šewšew	„
22.32	šewšew	„

(ii) The differences in orthography:

<u>Šmš.</u>	<u>F33</u>	<u>K20</u>	<u>M51</u>
11.4	šewšew	šewšew	šewšew
11.4	šewšew	šewšew	šewšew
12.6	šewšew	šewšew	šewšew
12.7	šewšew	šewšew	šewšew
12.11	šewšew	šewšew	šewšew
12.15	šewšew	šewšew	šewšew
12.16	šewšew	šewšew	šewšew
17.7	šewšew	th. 17 lacking	šewšew
17.8	šewšew	„	šewšew
18.1	šewšew	šewšew	šewšew
22.3	šewšew	th. 22 lacking	šewšew
22.7	šewšew	„	šewšew
22.17	šewšew	„	šewšew
22.17	šewšew	„	šewšew
22.17	šewšew	„	šewšew
22.32	šewšew	„	šewšew

(iii) Words present in F33 but lacking in K20 and M51:

<u>Šmš.</u>	<u>F33</u>	<u>K20 + M51</u>
11.4	šewšew	lacking
12.5	šewšew	lacking
12.5	šewšew	lacking
12.12	šewšew	lacking
18.4	šewšew	lacking
22.14	šewšew	lacking



Bibliography

Authors and works cited, with the abbreviations used

- Andreas, F. C. and Barr, K., *Bruchstücke einer Pehlevi Übersetzung der Psalmen*, SPAW 1933, pp. 91-152 (*Phl. Ps.*).
- Andreas, F. C. — Henning, W. B., *Mitteliranische Manichaica aus Chinesisch-Turkestan* I, SPAW 1932 X, pp. 175-222; II, SPAW 1933 VII, pp. 294-363; III, SPAW 1934 XXVII, pp. 848-912.
- Anklesaria, B. T., *Pahlavi Vendidad*, Bombay, 1949 (*Phl. Vd.*).
- Rivāyat-i Hēmīt-i Ašavahištān* Vol. I. Pahlavi Text, K. R. Cama Oriental Institute Publication, Bombay 1962.
- Zand-Ākāsīh, Iranian or Greater Bundahishn*, Transliteration and Translation in English, Bombay 1956 (*GBd.*).
- Zand-i Vohūman Yasn and Two Pahlavi Fragments with Text*, Transliteration and Translation in English, Bombay 1957.
- Anklesaria, T. D., *The Bundahishn*, being a Facsimile of the TD Manuscript No. 2, Bombay 1908 (*GBd.*).
- Yazašne Bā Nirang*, published 1888, reprinted 1957, Bombay.
- Anklesaria, T. D. and Bharucha, S. D., *Dādēstāne dīnīnō larjumō* (in Gujarati), Bombay 1926.
- Antia, E. K., *Pāzend Texts*, Bombay 1909 (*PazT.*).
- Bailey, H. W., *Zoroastrian Problems in the Ninth-Century Books*, Ratanbai Katrak Lectures, Oxford 1943 (*Zor. Problems*).
- Bartholomae, C., *Alliranisches Wörterbuch*, Strassburg 1904 (*Air. Wb.*).
- Die Zendhandschriften der K. Hof- und Staatsbibliothek in München*, München 1915 (*ZHss.*).
- Zum sasanidischen Recht* I, II, SHAW 1918, 5 und 14 Abhandlungen (*zSR.* I, II).
- Zur Kenntnis der mitteliranischen Mundarten*, I-VI, SHAW 1916-1925 (*Mir. Mund.*).
- Boyce, M., *The Manichaean Hymn Cycles in Parthian*, London Oriental Series, Oxford 1954.
- Bulsara, S. J., *Aērpālāstān and Nīrangastān*, Bombay 1915.
- Darmesteter, J., *Le Zend-Avesta* I, II, III, Paris 1960 (*ZA* I, II, III).
- Davar, M. B., *Šāyast Lā-Šāyast*, Bombay (*Šnš.*).
- Dhabhar, B. N., *Descriptive Catalogue of all Manuscripts in the First Dastur Meherji Rana Library, Navsari*, Bombay 1923 (*Catalogue*).
- The Epistles of Mānūshchāhar*, Bombay 1912 (*Ep. Man.*).
- Essays on Iranian Subjects*, Bombay 1955.
- The Pahlavi Rivāyat Accompanying the Dādēstān ī Dīnīk*, Bombay 1913 (*Phl. Riv. Dd.*).
- Pahlavi Yasna and Visperad*, Bombay 1949 (*Phl. Y. Vr.*).
- The Persian Rivayats of Hormazyar Framarz and others, their Version with Introduction and Notes*, Bombay 1932 (*HF Riv.*).
- Saddar Nasr and Saddar Bundehesh*, Bombay 1909.
- Zand-i Khūrlak Avistāk*, text, Bombay 1927, translation, Bombay 1963 (*ZXA.*).
- Ebeling, E., *Das aramäisch-mittelpersische Glossar Frahang-i-Pahlavik im Lichte der assyriologischen Forschung*, Leipzig 1911.
- Gershevitch, I., *A Grammar of Manichean Sogdian*, Publications of the Philological Society, Oxford 1954 (*GMS*).
- Haug, M., *Essays on the Sacred Language, Writings, and Religion of the Parsis*, London 1878.
- Henning, W. B., *Das Verbum des Mittelpersischen der Turfanfragmente*, ZII IX, 1933, 158-253 (*Verbum*).
- Ein manichäisches Bet- und Beichtbuch*, APAW, 1936 X (*BBB*).
- Mitteliranisch*, in *Handbuch der Orientalistik*, Erste Abteilung, Vierter Band, Erster Abschnitt, 1958, pp. 20-130.
- Sogdica*, James G. Forlong Fund Vol. XXI, Royal Asiatic Society, London 1940.
- Horn, P., *Grundriss der neupersischen Etymologie*, Strassburg 1893 (*NP.Etym.*).
- Hübschmann, H., *Persische Studien*, Strassburg 1895 (*PSt.*).
- Jamasp-Asa, H. and Haug, M., *The Book of Arda Viraf*, Bombay/London 1872.
- Jamasp-Asa, H. and West, E. W., *Shikand-Gūmānīk Vijār the Pāzand-Sanskrit text together with a fragment of Pahlavi*, Bombay 1887.
- Jamasp-Asa, H. J., *Vidēvdāt* (Avesta with Pahlavi Translation), Bombay 1907 (*Av. Vd. and Phl. Vd.*).
- Jamasp-Asa, J. M., *Pahlavi Texts*, Part II, Bombay 1913 (*PhIT.*).
- Junker, H. F. J., *The Frahang ī Pahlavik*, Heidelberg 1912 (*FrP.*).
- Justi, F., *Der Bundehesh*, Leipzig, 1868.
- Iranisches Namenbuch*, Marburg, 1895 (*Namenbuch*).
- Kanga, M. F., *Čītak Handarz ī Pōryōlkēšān*, Bombay 1960.
- Kapadia, D. D., *Glossary of Pahlavi Vidēvdāt*, Bombay 1953 (*Gl. Phl. Vd.*).
- Kotwal, F. M., *Editio Princeps of the Vaēθā with Transcription of the Pahlavi Version*, Bombay, 1966.
- Madan, D. M., *The Dēnkart*, in 2 volumes, Bombay, 1911.
- Meherji-Rana, D. S., *The Genealogy of Dastūr-Desai families of Navsari* (in Gujarati), Bombay 1932.
- Meherji-Rana, R. J., *The Genealogy of the Navsari Parsi Priests* (in Gujarati), Bombay 1899.
- Menasce, P. J., *Škand-Gumānīk Vičār*, transcrit, traduit et commenté, Fribourg en Suisse 1945 (Menasce, ŠGV).
- Modi, J. J., *The Religious Ceremonies and Customs of the Parsees*, 2nd. ed., Bombay 1937 (*Rel. Cer. and Cust.*).

- Nyberg, H. S., *Hilfsbuch des Pehlevi*, in 2 parts, Uppsala 1928 and 1931 (*Hilfsbuch*).
- Texte zum mazdayasnischen Kalender*, Uppsala 1934.
- Reichelt, H., *Frahang i Oīm*, Vienna, 1900 (*FrO*).
- Sanjana, D. P., *Mēnōk ī Xrat*, Bombay, 1895 (*MX*).
- Nirangistān*, a photozincographed facsimile, Bombay, 1894 (*Nirangistān*).
- Sanjana, P. B. and Sanjana, D. P., *The Dīnkard*, in 19 volumes, Bombay, 1874–1928.
- Spiegel, F., *Avesta . . . im Grundtexte sammt der Huzvāresch-Übersetzung*, in 2 volumes, Vienna 1853, 1858 (Spiegel, *Phl. Vd.*).
- Steingass, F., *A Comprehensive Persian-English Dictionary*, London 1930.
- Tavadia, J. C., *Šāyast-nē-šāyast*, Hamburg 1930 (*Šnš.*).
- Tīrandāz Ardashīr, *Xvarda Avastā bā ma'nī*, Bombay A. Y. 1242 (Tīrandāz).
- Unvala, J. M., *Collection of Colophons of Manuscripts bearing on Zoroastrianism in some Libraries of Europe*, Bombay 1940 (*Colophons*).
- Unvala, M. R., *Dārāb Hormazyār's Rivāyat* I, II, Bombay 1922 (*MC* I, II).
- West, E. W., *Shāyast Lā-Shāyast* in SBE V, Oxford, 1901.
- Wollaston, A., *A Complete English-Persian Dictionary*, London, 1894.
- Zaehner, R. C., *Zurvan, A Zoroastrian Dilemma*, Oxford, 1955.

Abbreviations of journals, general works and books cited without author's name

- Avesta-Phl. and Anc. Pers.* . . . P. B. Sanjana: Avesta, Pahlavi and Ancient Persian Studies in Honour of the late Shams-ul-ulama Dastur Peshotanji Behramji Sanjana (Strassburg and Leipzig 1904).
- APAW: Abhandlungen der Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Berlin.
- BBB: Ein manichäisches Bet- und Beichtbuch, see under W. B. Henning.
- BSL: Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris.
- BSOAS: Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London (1940–).
- BSOS: Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies, University of London (1917–1939).
- Cama MV.*: K. R. Cama Memorial Volume (Bombay 1900).
- GMS*: Grammar of Manichean Sogdian, see under I. Gershevitch.
- Handbuch der Orientalistik*: Handbuch der Orientalistik, Erste Abteilung, herausgegeben von B. Spuler und H. Kees, Vierter Band, Iranistik, Erster Abschnitt, Linguistik (Leiden 1958).
- Hoshang MV.*: Dastur Hoshang Memorial Volume (Bombay 1918).
- IJJ*: Indo-Iranian Journal.
- Irani MV.*: Dinshah Irani Memorial Volume (Bombay 1948).
- JA*: Journal Asiatique.

- Jackson MV.*: Prof. Jackson Memorial Volume, in honour of the late Prof. A. V. Williams Jackson (Bombay 1954).
- J. J. Madressa Jub. V.*: Sir Jamshetji Jeejeebhai Zarthoshti Madressa Jubilee Volume (Bombay 1914).
- JRAS*: Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society.
- Khareghal MV.*: M. P. Kharegat Memorial Volume (Bombay 1953).
- Kuiper Felicitation Volume*: Felicitation Volume presented to F. B. J. Kuiper (The Hague 1967).
- MO*: Le Monde Oriental.
- Modi MV.*: Dr. Modi Memorial Volume, Papers . . . in honour of Shams-ul-Ulama Dr. Jivanji Jamshedji Modi (Bombay 1930).
- MV.*: Memorial Volume.
- Oriental Studies . . . Pavry*: Oriental Studies in honour of Cursetji Erachji Pavry (Oxford 1933).
- Phl. Ps.*: Pahlavi Psalter, see under F. C. Andreas-K. Barr.
- SBE*: Sacred Books of the East, ed. F. M. Müller, Oxford.
- SHA W*: Sitzungsberichte der Heidelberger Akademie der Wissenschaften.
- SPAW*: Sitzungsberichte der Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Berlin.
- TPS*: Transactions of the Philological Society, London.
- Unvala MV.*: Dr. J. M. Unvala Memorial Volume (Bombay 1964).
- Vd.*: the Vendīdād.
- Vr.*: the Visperad.
- Y.*: the Yasna.
- Yl.*: the Yashts.
- ZII*: Zeitschrift für Indologie und Iranistik, Leipzig.

General abbreviations

<i>adj.</i>	adjective	<i>intro.</i>	introduction
<i>adv.</i>	adverb	<i>MR</i>	Meherji-Rana
<i>Av.</i>	Avestan		(an abbreviation for the
<i>ch.</i>	chapter		First Dastur Meherji-
<i>conj.</i>	conjecture		Rana library, Navsari)
<i>def.</i>	definite	<i>MS.</i>	Manuscript
<i>dem.</i>	demonstrative	<i>MSS.</i>	Manuscripts
<i>denom.</i>	denominative	<i>Man.</i>	Manichaeian
<i>ed.</i>	edited	<i>MP.</i>	Middle Persian
<i>encl.</i>	enclitic	<i>neg.</i>	negative
<i>fol.</i>	folio	<i>Nery.</i>	Neryōsang
<i>Guj.</i>	Gujarati	<i>NP.</i>	New Persian
<i>imper.</i>	imperative	<i>opt.</i>	optative
<i>indic.</i>	indicative	<i>part. necess.</i>	participium necessitatis
<i>inf.</i>	infinitive		
<i>Ins.</i>	Inscriptional	<i>pass.</i>	passive
<i>interrog.</i>	interrogative	<i>Paz.</i>	Pazend

<i>pers.</i>	personal	<i>rest.</i>	restored
<i>Phl.</i>	Pahlavi	<i>sg.</i>	singular
<i>pl.</i>	plural	<i>subj.</i>	subjunctive
<i>postp.</i>	postposition	<i>subst.</i>	substantive
<i>prep.</i>	preposition	<i>suff.</i>	suffixed
<i>pres.</i>	present	<i>superl.</i>	superlative
<i>pro.</i>	pronoun	<i>SupT.</i>	Supplementary Texts
<i>pt.</i>	past participle	<i>tr.</i>	translation/translated
<i>Pth.</i>	Parthian	<i>v.</i>	verso
<i>r.</i>	recto	<i>v. n.</i>	verbal noun
<i>rel.</i>	relative		

Signs

- [] words or letters restored
- () words supplied in the translation
- * Conjectural readings or emendations

TEXT

Chapter XI, transliteration

1. p'yk Y wn's ZNH 'nd plm'n-y W slwšcln'm W 'glpt W 'ywyłst W 'ldwš W hwl W b'c'y W y't W tn'pwhl 'cš 'ywk 'ywk gwk'n YMRRWNm.
2. plm'n-y 3 ZWZN sng W M-4 W slwšcln'm ZWZN-I W M-3 3 slwšcln'm 4 ZWZN sng W M-3 'glpt-I 33 styl 'ywyłst-I 33 ZWZN sng 'ldwš-I 30 sk styl hwl-I 60 styl b'c'y-I 90 styl y't-y 180 styl W tn'pwhl-I 300 styl.
3. KR' 'YŠ pwn ZNH 'pygwm'n W hmd'tst'n 'p'yt YXWWNtn 'YK MND'M Y 'hl'dyh W gyw'k Y glwtm'n ŠPYL W MND'M Y hwnsndyh 's'nyh'tl.
4. gwspnd 'MT kwšt W p'lk ywy'tk krt 'š g'wwšd'k 'ytwn bhššn hwwz'n 'ylw'lk W 'YNH Y hwy hwm yzdt NPŠH gltn 'šwhšt NPŠH L'YŠH w'y yzdt NPŠH 'lm Y dšn 'lydwyswl ZK Y hwy dlw'sp hht Y dšn [plwš Y] wšt'sp W ZK Y hwy plwš Y y'm'sp pwšt ltpwkbyzt p'hlwkw mynwgy'n NPŠH 'škwmb spndrmt gwnd wwnd stl gwltk hptwyng *synck plwš Y 'slwn'n swš plwš Y 'ltyšt'l'n ygl 'mwlcšn W sl'yšn Y dlwš'n spwlz m'nsispnd b'c'y 'p'n LBBMH 'thš'n clp lwt'y 'lt'y plwlt dwmbyck plwš Y zltwhšt Y spyt'm'n dnbk w't Y 'lt'y 'YNH Y dšn QDM b'hl Y m'h KR' MH MN 'LHš'n BR' *pldc't 'p'ryk 'mhrspnd'n.

Chapter XI, translation

1. These (are) the grades of sin, namely, a *framān*¹, and *srōšočarnām* and *āgrift* and *ōwirišt* and *arduš* and *x'ar* and *bāzāy* and *yāt* and *tanāpuhr*²; I will speak of them, one by one, in detail.
2. A *framān* (is) the weight of 3 *drahm*'s and 4 *dāng*'s³; a *srōšočarnām* (is) one *drahm* and 3 *dāng*'s; 3 *srōšočarnām*'s (have) the weight of 4 *drahm*'s and 3 *dāng*'s; an *āgrift* (is) 33 *stēr*'s; 1 *ōwirišt* (is) the weight of 33 *drahm*'s^{3a}; 1 *arduš* (is) the weight of 30 *stēr*'s; 1 *x'ar* (is) 60 *stēr*'s; 1 *bāzāy* (is) 90 *stēr*'s; a *yāt* (is) 180 *stēr*'s and 1 *tanāpuhr* (is) 300 *stēr*'s.
3. Every person ought to be without doubt and in agreement as regards this: of things, righteousness, and of places, *garōdmān*, (is) best; and of things, contentment (is) the most comfortable.

Chapter XI, transcription

1. pāyag ī wināh ēn and *framān-ē* ud *srōšočarnām* ud *āgrift* ud *ōwirišt* ud *arduš* ud *x'ar* ud *bāzāy* ud *yāt* ud *tanāpuhr* aziš ēwag ēwag gugān gōwom.
2. *framān-ē* 3 *drahm* sang ud *dāng* 4 ud *srōšočarnām* *drahm-ē* ud *dāng* 3 3 *srōšočarnām* 4 *drahm* sang ud *dāng* 3 *āgrift-ē* 33 *stēr* *ōwirišt-ē* 33 *drahm* sang *arduš-ē* 30 sa(n)g *stēr* *x'ar-ē* 60 *stēr* *bāzāy-ē* 90 *stēr* *yāt-ē* 180 *stēr* ud *tanāpuhr-ē* 300 *stēr*.
3. harw kas pad ēn abē-gumān ud hamdādistān abāyēd būdan ku čiš ī ahrāyih ud gyāg ī *garōdmān* wēh ud čiš ī hunsandih āsānīhādar.
4. gōspand ka kušt ud pārag judāg kard ā-š *gāušudāg* ēdōn baxšišn huzwān ērwārag ud čašm ī hōy *hōm yazad* x'ēš gardan *ašawahišt* x'ēš sar *wāy yazad* x'ēš arm ī dašn *ardwīsūr* ān ī hōy *druwāsp* haxt ī dašn [*frawaš* ī] *wištāsp* ud ān ī hōy *frawaš* ī *jāmāsp* pušt *raθwō-barezat* pahlūg mēnōgān x'ēš aškamb *spandarmad* gund wanand star gurdag *haftōiring* sēnīzag *frawaš* ī āsrawanān x'ēš suš *frawaš* ī artēštārān jagar āmurzišn ud srāyišn ī drigušān spurz *mānsraspand* *bāzāy* ābān dil ātaxšān čarb rōdīg *ardāyfraward* dumbizag *frawaš* ī *zartōšt* ī *spitamān* dumbag *wād* ī *ardāy* čašm ī dašn abar bahr ī *māh* harw čē az ōyšān be pardazād abārig *amahra-spandān*.

4. When a *gōspand* is slaughtered and divided into pieces, its *gōšōdō* should be distributed in this manner:— the tongue, jaw and left eye (are) *Hōm Yazad*'s own; the neck (is) *Ašawahišt*'s own; the head (is) *Wāy Yazad*'s own; the upper right arm (is) *Ardwīsūr*'s, the left one *Druwāsp*'s; the right thigh belongs to [the *frawaš*] of *Wištāsp*, and the left one to the *frawaš* of *Jāmāsp*; the back (is) *Raθwōbarizat*'s; the flank (is) the spiritual beings' own; the belly (is) *Spandarmad*'s; the testicles (are) the star *Wanand*'s; the kidneys (are) *Haftōiring*'s; the breast (belongs to) *frawaš* of priests; the lungs (belong to) the *frawaš* of warriors; liver (is) for compassion and care for the poor⁴; the spleen (is) *Mānsraspand*'s; the foreleg(s) (are) for the waters, the heart for the fires; the fatty entrails (are) for *Ardāyfraward*; the rump (is) for the

5. YXWWNt XWHd MNW pwn pn'hyh W YXWWNt MNW pwn g'wwšd'k gwpt MNW pwn pn'hyh gwpt 'ytwn cygwn gwpt hwp W MNW pwn g'wwšd'k gwpt *KR'c n'meštyk L' gwpt YK'YMWNyt.
6. 'MT 'ywk TWB l'd L'L' YZBXWNyt 'y š'yt BR' hwwz'n W 'ylw'lk W 'YNH Y hwy MH ZK hwm yzdt NPŠH MN ZK gyw'k pyt'k *hizvqm frərənaot*.

frawaš of Spitamān Zartōšt; the tail (is) for the just Wād; the right eye for the share of Māh; everything which remains over from them⁵ belongs to the remaining Amahraspand's.

5. There have been (some) who have spoken about protection⁶, and there have been (some) who have spoken about *gōšōdō*. Those who have spoken about protection, even as they have

Chapter XII, transliteration

1. 'ywk ZNH 'YK 'MTš yšt krt YK'YMWNyt 'Pš wyl'stn L' twb'n pwlywtkyš'n krtk 'MT pwn blswm Y VII t'k Y 'ypy'ngg shtk dlwn-I sk'nk yšt *ZKš yšt pwn dlwn p'yk'y ŠPYL krt YXWWNyt W krpk Y dlwn Y sk'nk pwn hwspl'm pl'yst dstwbl'n c'št 'YK 'ndcnd yšt-I Y ks.
2. 'ywk ZNH 'YK ZK BNPŠH dyn 'k'stl MNW 'LH Y MN BNPŠH dyn 'k'stl pwn dstwbl YXSNWyt 'YK L' wšwpyt pwhl Y lwb'n cygwn YMRRWNyt pwn sk'twm 'YK L' 'YŠ MN ZK Y 'slwšd'l GBR' MNW dstwbl L' YXSNWyt YXMTWNyt 'L ZK Y p'hlwm 'hw'n L' 'MT 'LH ZK 'nd

Chapter XII, translation

1. One (is) this, that when someone performs a *yasna*, but is not able to order it (perfectly), the practice of the ancient sages (is this): if a threefold *drōn*¹ is consecrated with a *barsom* of 7 twigs, prepared with *aiwyāng*, that *yasna* of his shall be (considered) properly performed in the degree of a *drōn*. Regarding the merit of a threefold *drōn*, the *dastūr*'s

5. būd hēnd kē pad panāhīh ud būd kē pad *gāušudāg* guft kē pad panāhīh guft ēdōn čēōn guft x'ab ud kē pad *gāušudāg* guft *harwiz nāmēištiḡ nē guft ēstēd.
6. ka ēwag did rāy ul yazēd ē šāyēd be huzwān ud ērwārag ud čašm ī hōy čē ān *hōm yazad* x'ēš az ān gyāg paydāg *hizvqm frərənaot*.

spoken, (it is) good; and those who have spoken about *gōšōdō*, they have not indeed said everything specifically⁷.

6. (If) one offers up one (part) to another (*yazad*), it shall be proper, except for the tongue and jaw and left eye, for those (are) *Hōm Yazad*'s own. (This is) manifest from that passage (containing the words) *hizvqm* (and) *frərənaot*⁸.

Chapter XII, transcription

1. ēwag ēn ku ka-š *yašt* kard ēstēd u-š wirāstan nē tawān pōryōtkēšān kardag ka pad *barsom* ī 7 tāg ī *aiwyāng* saxtag *drōn-ē* segānag yašt *āniš *yašt* pad *drōn-pāyag-ē* wēh kard hawēd ud kirbag ī *drōn* ī segānag pad *hūspāram* frāyist *dastwarān* čāst ku and čand *yašt-ē* ī keh.
2. ēwag ēn ku ān x'ad dēn-āgāhtar kē ōy ī az x'ad dēn-āgāhtar pad *dastwar* dārēd ku nē wišōbēd puhr ī rawān čēōn gōwēd pad *sakātūm* ku nē kas az ān ī asrōšdār mard kē *dastwar* nē dārēd rasēd ō ān ī pahlom ax'ān nē ka ōy ān and abar ušmurišnih hēh ku-š kār ud kirbag ān and kard ēstēd čand

have taught many times in *Hūspāram* that (it is) as much as a small *yasna*².

2. One (is) this, that he (is) himself better acquainted with the Religion who has him as *dastūr* who (is) better acquainted with the Religion than himself, so that he may not destroy the Bridge of the soul; as is said in the *Sakātūm*, that no one among disobedient men who does not have a *dastūr* shall attain to the Best Existence, not (even) if he should have as

QDM 'wšmwšnyh XWHyh 'YKš k'l W krpK ZK 'nd krt
YK'YMWNYt end spyk Y 'wlwl'n' MT pwn wh'l pr'c whšyt
MNWš YXBWNt KBY 'whrmzd ZK spyk.

3. 'ywk ZNH 'YK 'thš BYN h'nk hwp YXSNWyt MH MN 'thš
hwp L' d'stn NYŠH'n km'pwtstnyh W GBR'-'n zyd'n Y tn
W hw'stk YXWWNYt BR' YBLWNšn MN 'thš 'ngšt Y 'pslt
W 'p'ryk Y BR' MN bl W pwn spnd pyt'k 'YK 'thš 'MTš
'pslt 'ngšt 'cš DKY' BR' 'BYDWNydy 'wgnw 's'nyh cygnw
GBR'-I MNWš ptmwn p'k 'BYDWNydy.
4. 'ywk ZNH 'YK 'MT 'YŠ wtylyt y'mk 'ndcnd kmyst š'yt
'k'lynytn MH YMRRWNYt pwn nsk d't 'YK XTc 'LHš'n
*mzdysn QDM ZK lst QDM pwn ZK [ptm'nk] pwn ŠBKWNšn
ŠBKWNyt end ZK MNW cl'ytyk QDM pwn ZK ptm'nk pwn
ŠBKWNšn ŠBKWNydy 'w dwky XN' wcyt 'y 'YK tn'pwhl
pwn bwn ZK dwšhw pwn nsk d't YMRRWNYt 'YK dhšn'wmnd
lwb'n wstlg wstlge Y BR' YXBWNd MN d'sl'n.
5. 'ywk ZNH 'YK 'MT 'YŠ wtylyt 'XL MN stwš lwkyh' d'stn
h'nk 'L 'thš zwhl YXBWNtn kwnšn ZK zwhl nzdst 'L 'thš
YXBWNšn MH pwn d'md't pyt'k 'YK bwd Y 'NŠWT'-'n
'MT TBLWNd BR' 'L nzdst 'thš 'XL BR' 'L stl 'XL BR'
m'h W 'XL BR' hwlšyt 'ZLWNYt W nyd'pk 'YK ZK Y
nzdst 'thš ZYš BR' 'LH 'wbš mt zwl'wmndtl YXWWNYt.

much reckoning³—that is, he should have performed as much duty and meritorious deeds—as the burgeoning of vegetation when it sprouts in spring, which burgeoning Ōhrmazd created abundantly.

3. One (is) this, that one should keep the fire in the house properly, because, by not keeping the fire in the house properly, there will be less pregnancy in women, and damage to men in person and property. One should carry away from the fire cold charcoal and other (things) which (are) without advantage; and it is manifest in the *Spand* that when one clears cold charcoal from the fire, (he gives) as much comfort as to a man whose garment he purifies.
4. One (is) this, that when a person passes away, it is proper to render the least cloth possible useless; because it is said in the *Vendīdād*⁴ that even if those Mazda-worshippers were to

spēg ī urwarān ka pad wahār frāz waxšēd kē-š dād was
ōhrmazd ān spēg.

3. ēwag ēn ku ātaxš andar xānag x'ab dārēd cē az ātaxš x'ab
nē dāstan zanān kam-ābustanih ud mardān zyān ī tan ud
x'āstag hawēd be barišn az ātaxš angašt ī afsard ud abārīg
ī be az bar ud pad *spand* paydāg ku ātaxš ka-š afsard angašt
aziš pāk be kunēd aōn āsānih cēōn mard-ē kē-š paymōzan
pāk kunēd.
4. ēwag ēn ku ka kas vidirēd jāmag and čand kamist šāyēd
akārēnīdān cē gōwēd pad *nask dād* ku agariz ōyšān *mazdēs
abar ān rist abar pad ān [paymānag] pad hilišn hilēd čand
ān kē čarāitīg abar pad ān paymānag pad hilišn hilēd ō
dōk-ē ēd wizir ē ku *tanāpuhr* pad bun ān dōšax' pad *nask
dād* gōwēd ku dahišnōmand ruwān wistarg wistargiz ī be
dahēnd az dāsran.
5. ēwag ēn ku ka kas widirēd pas az *sedōš* rōzagihā dāstan xānag
ō ātaxš *zōhr* dādan kunišn ān *zōhr* nazdist ō ātaxš dahišn
cē pad *dāmdād* paydāg ku bōy ī mardōmān ka škanēnd be ō
nazdist ātaxš pas be ō star pas be mäh ud pas be x'aršēd
šawēd ud niyābag ku ān ī nazdist ātaxš i-š be ōy awiš mađ
zōrōmandtar bawēd.

leave as leavings on the dead in that [measure] which a spinner would leave as leavings in that measure—on a spindle⁵—the decision (is) that (it is) a *tanāpuhr* to his account. For that (there is) hell. In the *Vendīdād* it is said that the clothing of the soul having received gifts—even the clothing which they offer (for the dead)—(should be) for alms⁶.

5. One (is) this, that when a person dies, after observance of the *sedōš* days of abstinence⁷ (in) the home, offering must be made of *zōhr* to the fire⁸. That *zōhr* is to be given to the nearest fire, because it is manifest in the *Dāmdād* (*Nask*) that when the consciousness of men is severed, it goes to the nearest fire⁹, then to the stars, then to the moon, and then to the sun; and it is necessary that the nearest fire to which it has come should become stronger (or, more possessed of *zōhr*)¹⁰.

6. 'ywk ZNH 'YK n'hwn 'n'pswtk L' ŠBKWNŠn XT L' *'ps'ynd
'L zyn W 'pc'l Y m'zn'n ŠDY'-n YXMTWNyt W BYN nsk
d't gwwe'l nmwt YK'YMWNYt.
7. 'ywk ZNH 'YK BRH YLYDWNŠnyh wlešnyh BYN LYLY'
BR' pwn QDM lwšnyh Y 'thš 'ywp stl 'ywp m'h 'D L'
'BYDWNŠn MH LB' ptyd'lk 'wbš ptwndyt YK'YMWNYt W
pwn wystwm Y hwsp'lm ZK Y BYN t'lykyh wlycyt pl'y
*'thš'[yyh] Y gan'k mynwg QDMš lwb'n nmwt YK'YMWNYt.
8. 'ywk ZNH 'YK MKBLWNŠn 'LHš'n d't W 'y'pt Y m'h Y
hwt'y W 'p'ryk yzd'n l'd h'yk W 'p'lyk hwlšn XTš'n 'ytwn
MKBLWNŠn 'YK 'nd hwlšn w'hm'n yzdt l'd BR' YZBXWNm
W L' 'YK dlwn'y pwn 'nd hwlšn [š'yt].
9. 'Pš cym ZNH 'YK MNW MKBLWNyt 'YK dlwn-I MN 'nd
hwlšn MNW 'cš MND'M-I kym W 'MTc pwn KBY b'l BR'
YZBXWNyt 'DYNe L' twht W MNW MKBLWNyt 'YK 'nd
hwlšn w'hm'n yzdt l'd BR' YZBXWNm 'MT pwn KBY dlwn
BR' YZBXWNyt š'yt. (10) W pwn XXII Y sk'twm QDM
'LHš'n MNW BYN yzdt'n 'wstwpłyt L' 'BYDWNd gl'n
MND'M BR' YK'YMWNYt.
11. 'ywk ZNH 'YK 'MT NYŠH 'pwstn YXWWNYt 'D š'yt 'thš
hwp p'hlycyt BYN h'nk YXSWNŠn MH pwn nsk Y spnd
pyt'k 'YK dwkt'w Y zltwhšt 'M 'MT pwn zltwhšt 'pystn
YXWWNt pwn III šp KR' LYLY' ŠDY'-I LWTH CL ŠDY'

6. One (is) this, that nail(-parings) should not be left unprayed over¹¹; if they are not prayed over, they will come to be the weapons and implements of the giant demons. It is plainly shown in the *Vendīdād*¹².
7. One (is) this, that the labour of child-birth should not be undertaken at night except in the light of a fire or the stars or the moon, because great antagonism is connected with it; and in the twentieth (chapter) of the *Hūspāram*, it is shown that over the soul of one who labours in darkness, (there is) excessive predominance of the Evil Spirit.
8. One (is) this, that they undertake (to give) eggs and other food for those gifts and favours of the lord *Māh* and other *Yazad*'s. If they undertake thus: "I shall consecrate so much food for such and such *Yazad*", and not that "[I shall consecrate] a *drōn* with so much food", [it is proper].

6. ēwag ēn ku nāxūn anafsūdāg nē hilišn agar nē *afsā[yē]nd
ō zēn ud afzār ī māzanān dēwān rasēd ud andar *nask dād*
gowizār nimūd ēstēd.
7. ēwag ēn ku pus-zāyišnih warzišnih andar šab be pad abar
rōšnih ī ātaxš ayāb star ayāb māh tā nē kunišn ēē wuzarg
padyārag awiš paywandīd ēstēd ud pad wistom ī *hūspāram*
ān ī andar tārigih warzēd frāy *pādixšā[yih] ī gannāg mēnōg
abariš rawān nimūd ēstēd.
8. ēwag ēn ku padirišn ōyšān dād ud āyāft ī māh ī x'adāy ud
abārig *yazadān* rāy hāyag ud abārig x'arišn agarišān ēdōn
padirišn ku and x'arišn wahmān *yazad* rāy be yazom ud nē
ku *drōn-ē* pad and x'arišn [šāyēd].
- 9-10. uš čim ēn ku kē padirēd ku *drōn-ē* az and x'arišn kē aziš
čiš-ē kem ka-iz pad was bār be yazēd ēgiz nē tuxt ud kē
padirēd ku and x'arišn wahmān *yazad* rāy be yazom ka pad
was *drōn* be yazēd šāyēd (10) ud pad 22 ī *sakātūm* abar
ōyšān kē andar *yazadān* usōfrīd nē kunēnd grān čiš be
ēstēd.
11. ēwag ēn ku ka zan ābustan hawēd tā šāyēd ātaxš x'ab
pahrezēd andar xānag dārišn ēē pad *nask* ī *spand* paydāg
ku *dugdāw* ī *zartōšt* mād ka pad zartōšt ābistan būd pad 3
šab harw šab dēw-ē abāg 150 dēw ō wināhidan ī *zartōšt*

- 9-10. The reason of it (is) this, that whoever undertakes "One *drōn* with so much food", from which one thing (is) lacking, even though he consecrates it many times, still it is not atoned for; and whoever undertakes (thus): "I shall consecrate so much food on behalf of such and such a *Yazad*", if he consecrates it with many *drōns*, it is proper¹³; (10) and in the 22nd [section] of the *Sakātūm*, (it is said): "A grievous thing is upon those who do not make offerings unto the *Yazad*'s".
11. One (is) this, that when a woman becomes pregnant, as far as possible, the fire should be properly looked after; (its) keeping in the house (is) because (it is) manifest in the *Spand Nask* that when *Dugdāw*, the mother of *Zartōšt*, was pregnant with *Zartōšt*, for 3 nights, every night, an (arch-)demon with 150 (other) demons came for the destruction of *Zartōšt*, and

- 'L wn'sytn Y zltwhšt Y'TWNT XWHnd W 'thšc BYN m'n
*YXWWNtn l'd c'lk L' XWYTWNst XWHnd.
12. 'ywk ZNH 'YK 'pwl'n'yk YLYDWNyt III YWM p'nk Y MN
ŠDY'-n y'twk'n W plyk'n l'd pwn LYLY' 'D YWM 'thš
lwšn kwnšn W pwn YWM TMH YXSNNWšn 'Pš bwd Y DKY'
QDM kwnšn cygwn pwn XXX-wm Y sk'twm pyt'k.
13. 'ywk ZNH 'YK dnd'n-plšn twp hwp 'cš BR' t'ššn MH
pwlywtkyš'n 'YT MNW gwpt 'YK MNWš twp QDM 'L
KK' 'BYDWNydy W BR' LMYTWNd NYŠH Y 'pwstn
MNWš LGLH QDM XNXTWNyt pwn ns'y YXWWNtn
gwm'n.
14. 'ywk ZNH 'YK 'LHš'n MNWš'n ekl pwn znyh W prznd 'cš
YLYDWNyt ZK Y ZKL hm pwn pwsyh BR' MKBLWNyt
hwp W ZK Y MNW NKB swt-I L'YT MH stwl 'p'yšnyk W
pwn ch'ldhwm Y hwsplm dstwbl'n c'št 'YK L BRH LKc
pws š'yt W L BRTH LKc dwht L' š'yt W KBY XWHnd
MNW ZNH mynšn stwl L' gwm'lynd 'YKm'n prznd Y ekl
pwn BRHyh MKBLWNt 'yt.
15. 'ywk ZNH 'YK 'pyl twhšytn pwn prznd ZLXWNšnyh MH
'ywc pl'y krpk 'ndwešnyh l'd MH pwn spnd W nh'twm
dstwbl'n c'št 'YK k'l W krpk Y BRH 'BYDWNyt 'B 'ytwn
YXWWNyt cygwn 'MTš pwn YDH Y NPŠH krt XWHyh W
pwn d'md't pyt'k 'YK 'Mc krpk hm'dwynk Y 'B 'L *NPŠH[yh]
YXMTWNyt.

still, on account of there being a fire in the house, they knew
no means (to do it)¹⁴.

12. One (is) this, that (when) a child is born, for 3 days, for a
protector from demons, sorcerers and witches, a fire should
be kept burning throughout the night till day, and it should
be preserved there during the day, and pure sandalwood
should be put on it, as (it is) manifest in the 30th (section)
of the *Sakātūm*.
13. One (is) this, that the bark should be well scraped off from
a tooth-pick, because there are ancient sages who have said
that whoever applies its bark on the teeth and throws it away,
if a pregnant woman sets foot on it, (there is) doubt lest (the
child) should die¹⁵.
14. One (is) this, that those who (have) a *čakar*¹⁶ (who is) married,
and children are born of her, (if) indeed they adopt the males

- mad hēnd ud ātaxšiz andar mān *būdan rāy čārag nē dānist
hēnd.
12. ēwag ēn ku [ka] aburnāyag zāyēd 3 rōz pānag i az dēwān
jādūgān ud parīgān rāy pad šab tā rōz ātaxš rōšn kunišn ud
pad rōz ōy dārišn uš bōy i pāk abar kunišn čēōn pad 30-om
i *sakātūm* paydāg.
13. ēwag ēn ku dandān-frašn tōb x'ab aziš be tāšišn čē pōryōtkēšān
ast kē goft ku kē-š tōb abar ō dandān kunēd ud be afganēd
zan i ābustan kē-š pāy abar nihēd pad nasāy būdan gumān.
14. ēwag ēn ku ōyšān kē-šān *čakar* pad zanih ud frazand aziš
zāyēd ān i nar ham pad pusih be padirēd x'ab ud ān i kē
mādag sūd-ē nēst čē stūr abāyišnig ud pad čahārdahom i
hūspāram dastwarān čāšt ku man pus tō-iz pus šāyēd ud
man duxt tō-iz duxt nē šāyēd ud was hēnd kē ēn mēnišn
stūr nē gumārēnd ku-mān frazand i *čakar* pad pusih padirift
ast.
15. ēwag ēn ku abēr tuxšīdan pad frazand zāyišnih čē ēwiz frāy
kirbag andōzišnih rāy čē pad *spand* ud *nihātūm dastwarān*
čāšt ku kār ud kirbag i pus kunēd pid ēdōn bawēd čēōn
ka-š pad dast i x'ēš kard hēh ud pad *dāmdād* paydāg ku
mādz kirbag i ham-ēwēnag i pid ō *x'ēš[ih] rasēd.

as sons, (it is) good; and those who are females are of no
benefit, because a guardian would be required; and in the
fourteenth (section) of the *Hūspāram*, the *dastūr's* have taught
(thus): "My son is proper also as thy son, and my daughter
is not proper also as thy daughter¹⁷;" and there are many
who do not appoint a guardian with this idea: "We have
adopted a *čakar*-child as son".

15. One (is) this, that one ought to endeavour much for the
begetting of children, because (it is) only for the accumula-
tion of more good deeds, for the *dastūr's* have taught in the
Spand and *Nihātūm* that the duty and meritorious deeds
which a son performs become (his) father's in the same way
as if they had been performed by his own hand; and in the
Dāmdād (it is) manifest that a meritorious deed in the same
way as (it reaches) the father reaches the mother too as her own.

16. 'ywk ZNH 'YK ZK Y BR' 'L 'lc'nyk'n YXBWNd cnd š'yt BR' 'L hwlšn 'nd'ešn MH pwn nh'twm dstwbl'n c'št 'YK GBR'-I 'MT 'L GBR'-I LXM' YXBWNyt 'MTc 'LH GBR' LXM' 'pyl KBY KR' ZK krpk Y 'LH pwn ZK sglyh BR' 'BYDWNyt 'LH 'ytwn YXWWNyt cygwn 'MTš pwn YDH Y NPŠH krt XWHyh.
17. 'ywk ZNH 'YK pwn LYLY' MY' MN c'h L' 'hnešn cygwn pwn b'gysn QDM 'ywsd'slyh Y c'h'yk MY' Y pwn LYLY' nyš'n YXBWNt YK'YMWNYt.
18. 'ywk ZNH 'YK pwn LYLY' hwlšnyk MND'M 'L 'p'hul L' lycšn MH dlwc 'pws YXWWNyt 'MT l'cyhyt yt'hwkwylyw-I BR' YMRRWNšn.
19. W pwlywtkyš'n MNW hwlstkyh'tl krt 'MTš'n pwn LYLY' hwlšn 'ŠTHWt *L'WXL d'lšnyh Y MN wn's MN NSXWNšn W pšnešn 'L zmyk mtn l'd 'L GBR'-I plmwt 'YK MN hwn Y myzd *D L'YŠH 'hwnwl slwtn 'pyll pwn my'zd Y g's'nb'l cygwn YMRRWNyt pwn h'twht 'YK 'hwnwl MN gwbšn'n Y pr'c gwpt 'n pylwekl'twm.
20. 'ywk ZNH 'YK zwzk 'MT wynyt L'WXL 'L dšt gyw'k Y NPŠH 'pybym p'hlyešn MH pwn nsk d't dstwbl'n c'št 'YK zwzk KR' YWM 'MT BYN mwlst'n mycyt M mwl BR' YMYTWNyt.
21. 'ywk ZNH 'YK 'YT *MN wyhdyn'n 'YK 'NPH hm'y XLLWNyt 'šmwhwk-I hm'y YMRRWNšn ZK 'šmwhwk pyš

16. One (is) this, that that which they give to the worthy (should be) as much as is possible up to the measure of eating; for in the *Nihātūm*, the *dastur*'s have taught that if a man gives food to a man,—even if the food is very much for that man,—all that good deed which he performs through that satiety, that becomes such as if it had been performed by his (the giver's) own hand.
17. One (is) this, that one should not draw water from the well at night, as in the *Bag Yasn* an injunction is given regarding the impurity of well-water (drawn) at night.
18. One (is) this, that one should not pour anything drinkable to the north at night, because the *druz* will become pregnant; if it is poured, 1 *yaθā-ahū-vairyō* should be recited¹⁸.
19. And the ancient sages, who acted most orthodoxly, when they

16. ēwag ēn ku ān i be ō arzānigān dahēnd čand šāyēd be ō x'arišn andāzišn čē pad *nihātūm dastwarān* čāšt ku mard-ē ka ō mard-ē nān dahēd ka-iz ōy mard nān abēr was harw ān kirbag i ōy pad ān sagrih be kunēd ōy ēdōn bawēd čēon ka-š pad dast i x'vēs kard hēh.
17. ēwag ēn ku pad šab āb az ēāh nē āhanzišn čēon pad *bag yasn* abar ayōšdāsrih i ēāhig āb i pad šab nišān dād ēstēd.
18. ēwag ēn ku pad šab x'arišnig čiš ō abāxtar nē rēzišn čē *druz* ābus bawēd ka rēzihēd *yatāhūwairyō-ē* be gōwišn.
19. ud pōryōtkēšān kē hurastagihātar kard ka-šān pad šab x'arišn x'ard *abāz dārišnih i az wināh az wēzišn ud pašanzišn ō zamig madan rāy ō mard-ē framūd ku az bun i *myazd* *tā sar *ahunwar* srūdan abērtar pad *myazd* i *gāhāmbār* čēon gōwēd pad *hādōxt* ku *ahunwar* az gōwišnān i frāz guft ān pērōzgartom.
20. ēwag ēn ku zūzag ka wēnēd abāz ō dašt gyāg i x'vēs abēbīm pahrēzišn čē pad *nask dād dastwarān* čāšt ku zūzag harw rōz ka andar mōristān mēzēd 1000 mōr be mīrēd.
21. ēwag ēn ku ast *az wēh-dēnān ku rōy hamēw šōyēd *ašemwohū-ē* hamē gōwišn ān *ašemwohū* pēš az ān gōwišn čē

partook of food at night, for warding off the sin of scattering and sprinkling coming on the ground, ordered a person to chant the *ahunwar* from the beginning of the *myazd*¹⁹ up to the end, more especially at the *myazd* of *gāhāmbār*; as it says in the *Hādōxt* that the *ahunwar* (is) the most victorious among the utterances which are chanted.

20. One (is) this, that when one sees the hedgehog, one should remove it safely to the desert, its own place, because in the *Vendīdād*²⁰ the *dastur*'s have taught that every day when the hedgehog makes water in an ant-hill, 1000 ants die.
21. One (is) this, that there are some Zoroastrians [who say] that (when) one washes one's face, one should always recite one *ašemwohū*; that *ašemwohū* should be recited before (the

- MN ZK gwbšn MH 'MT BYN lwy šwstn YMRRWNyt pwn MY' W PWMH wl'wmnd YXWWNyt.
22. 'ywk ZNH 'YK MN ywšd'sl'n weynynd 'MTš'n MND'M 'ytwn LB' cygwn p'kyh W lymnyh MNWš bnd Y p'tyd'pyh W 'p'tyd'pyh 'wbš ptwst YK'YMWNyt weynynd m'tkwł QDM *hwhymyh W l'st gwbšnyh Y GBR' W kwnšn Y m'tyd'nk W pwn 'wn'syh l'd pwn 'hlwbtl YXSWNšn.
23. cygwn BYN nskd't II b'hl Y 'hlwbyh QDM YMRRWNyt cygwn YMRRWNyt 'y GBR' Y 'hlwb spyt'm'n zltwhšt ywšd'slkl Y l'st gwpt'l 'YK l'st YMRRWNyt m'nsł pwrst'yl 'YKš yšt krt YK'YMWNyt 'hlwb MNW pl'yst BYN XWYTWNyt MN dyn Y *mzdysn'n ywšd'slkl'yh MNWš nyłng YD'YTWNyt.
24. 'MT 'ytwn 'YKš'n bnd Y p'tyd'pyh 'wbš ptwst YK'YMWNyt 'YK ZK t'styk pwn 'LH YXSNWd 'Pš hm'y pldend 'MT yzd'n šn'ynd pwn DKY' YXSNWd W ZK MNW MY' W gwmyc YZBXWNd bnd Y ywšd'slkl'yh l'd 'wbš weynynd pwn yšt'l'n nkyłšnykıl 'BYDWNšn 'L gyw'k-I pwn ptm'nk W hwptl 'nd'cšn.
25. ywšd'slkl 'wgwn hwptl 'MT L'WXL XLLWNst W 'MT MN 'YŠ MNWš zmyk p'hlycšn l'd 'ytwn 'BYDWNt YK'YMWNyt MH BYN dlng Y zm'nyk KBY 'dwyng wh'n Y lymnyh d't.
26. yšt'l'n Y nskd't ZK ŠPYL MNW yšt Y *nwšpl L'WXL

washing), because if one recites it while washing the face, one is doubtful about water coming into the mouth.

22. One (is) this, that from among the *yōšdāsr's*, they should choose—when their business is as important as cleanliness and contamination—one, who has control over purity and impurity²¹; they should especially choose on account of the man's good character and truthful speech and performance of essential (rituals); and they should esteem him as very righteous on account of unsinfulness.
23. As in the *Vendīdād*, the 2 parts of *ahrawih*²² are discussed; it is so said that: "The *ahraw* man (is) a truth-speaking *yōšdāsr*, O Spitamān Zartōšt!—that is, he speaks the truth; one who studies the holy texts,—that is, he has performed the *yasna*; an *ahraw* (is he) who understands most about the priestly practice of the Religion of the Mazdā-worshippers,—that is, he knows the liturgies".

- ka andar rōy šustan gōwēd pad āb ō dahān madan warōmand bawēd.
22. ēwag ēn ku az *yōšdāsrān* wizinēnd ka-šān čiš ēdōn wuzarg čēōn pākīh ud rēmanīh kē-š band ī pādyābīh ud apādyābīh awiš paywast ēstēd wizinēnd mādagwar abar *huhēmīh ud rāst-gōwišnīh ī mard ud kunišn ī mādayānag ud pad awinābīh rāy pad ahrawtar dārišn.
23. čēōn andar *nask dād* 2 bahr ī ahrawīh abar gōwēd čēōn gōwēd ē mard ī ahraw *spitamān zartōšt yōšdāsr*ag ar ī rāst-goftār ku rāst gōwēd mānsr-pursīdār ku-š yašt kard ēstēd ahraw kē frāyist andar dānēd az dēn ī *mazdēsnañ *yōšdāsr*ag arīh ku-š nīrang dānēd.
24. ka ēdōn ku-šān band ī pādyābīh awiš paywast ēstēd ku ān tāštīg pad ōy dārēnd uš hamē pardazēnd ka *yazadān* šnāyēnēnd pad pāk dārēnd ud ān kē āb ud *gōmēz* yazēnd band ī *yōšdāsr*ag arīh rāy awiš wizinēnd pad yaštārān nigīrišnīgtar kunišn ō gyāg-ē pad paymānag ud x'abtar andāzišn.
25. *yōšdāsr*ag ar aōn x'abtar ka abāz šust ud ka az kas kē-š zamīg pahrēzišn rāy ēdōn kard ēstēd čē andar drang ī zamānīg was ēwēnag wahān ī rēmanīh dād.
26. yaštārān ī *nask dād* ān wēh kē yašt ī *nawšabar abāz kunēd
24. When (it is) so that they (the priests) have control over the bond of cleanliness, so that they keep to it certainly, and always practise it, when they propitiate the *yazad's*, they (the *yazad's*) consider (the offering) as pure. And they (the authorities) choose as officiating priests those who consecrate *āb* and *gōmēz*²³ on account of attachment to priestly practice. It (the *barašnūni*) should be performed very attentively in a place with exact standard, and it should be designed very well.
25. A *yōšdāsr*ag ar (is) best when he has been washed again, and when (it is) by someone who has so done it for the sake of 'protection of the earth'²⁴; because in the interval of time, many kinds of causes of pollution are produced.
26. Of the celebrators of the *Vendīdād*, he (is) best who undergoes again the rite of the nine nights' retreat (i.e. the *barašnūn*), because on account of that same nicety of which I have

- 'BYDWNyt MH ZK hm n'cwkyh l'd ZYm 'cpl npšt KBYē wh'n ZYš QDM yšt 'pyl *YXWWNtn l'd MN krtm zyd'n-I L'YT.
27. W MN 'LHš'n MNW MY' W gwmyc MKBLWNdyd pyyhk XLLWNstn cymyktl MH XTš lymnyh 'YT YDH 'L y'mk Y MY' W gwmyc XNXTWNYt 'p'tyd'p 'YT 'MT 'ytwn 'YK 'YT 'YŠ Y *ŠPYLl Y MN DKY'yh hm'y XLLWNd 'LHš'n MN *p'kyh šwstn hwp.
28. 'ywk ZNH 'YK 'L 'n'ymyt YXSNWyy 'YŠc MN whšt 'L XN' XNXTWNd 'wstyk'nyh' mynšn QDM dwšhw ptš KBY wn'syh ZYš pwn k'm 'k'm'y MH L'YT ZYm dyn wn's ZYš twcšn L'YT cygwn YMRRWNYt pwn g's'n 'YK MNW 'Lš'n LK 'whrmzd 'Lc Y *lyptk 'k's XWHyh 'YK 'LHc Y wn'sk'ltl p'tpl's YD'YTWNd.
29. W 'LHc Y wn'sk'ltl 'YŠ pwn k'mk Y krpk ZYš wleyt 'DYNš 'pyltl Y'TWNYt lwb'n *phš'yšn W 'wlv'hm cygwn BYN spnd QDM GBR'-I 'L zltwhšt nmwt 'YK hm'k hn'm BYN 'n'kyh YXWWNt LGLH-'y bylwn YXWWNt zltwhšt QDM ZK BB' MN 'whrmzd pwrstyt 'whrmzd gwpt 'YK ZK GBR'-y dw'ns ŠM QDM XXX W III MT' p'thš' YXWWNt 'Pš hkle hyc krpk L' wleyt BR' hng'm-I 'MTš pwn ZK LGLH-I w'stl pr'c gwspnd YBLWNt.
30. 'ywk ZNH 'YK GBR'-y 'MTš yšt krt YK'YMWNyt 'Pš NYŠH L' krt YK'YMWNyt 'pyl plycw'nyk zyd'nk yšt krtm 'ywp

written above, (there are) indeed many reasons for which it (the *barašnūm*) is celebrated by him. On account of (their) being many, there is no harm in doing it²⁵.

27. And it is very reasonable (for him) who among them receives *āb* and *gōmēz*²⁶, to wash with the *pixag*; since if he is impure and he touches the bowl for the *āb* and *gōmēz*²⁷, it becomes contaminated. If (it is) so that there is a very good person whom they wash by way of purity, to wash them by way of purity (is) good²⁸.
28. One (is) this: Do not consider any person at all without hope of heaven. People should not set their thoughts firmly on hell. Much (is the) sinfulness which one (commits) thereby, willingly or unwillingly; for there is nothing which (is) a sin in my Religion which has no expiation. As it says in the

ēē ān ham nāzugih rāy i-m azabar nibišt wasiz wahān iš abar yašt abēr *būdan rāy az kardan zyān-ē nēst.

27. ud az ōyšan kē *āb* ud *gōmēz* padirēd pad *pixag* šustan čimīgtar ēē agariš rēmanih ast dast ō jāmag i *āb* ud *gōmēz* nihēd apādyāb ast ka ēdōn ku ast kas i *wēhtar i az pākih hamēw šōyēnd ōyšan az *pākih šustan x'ab.
28. ēwag ēn ku mā anēmēd dārēh kasiz az wahišt ud mā ē nihēnd ōstīgānihā mēnišn abar dōšax^v padiš was wināhīh i-š pad kām agāmāy ēē nēst i-m dēn wināh i-š tōzišn nēst čēōn gōwēd pad *gāsān* ku kē ōyšan tō ōhrmazd ōyiz i *riftag āgāh hēh ku ōyiz i wināhkārtar pādīfrāh dānēh.
29. ud ōyiz i wināhkārtar kas pad kāmāg i kirbag i-š warzīd ēgiš abērtar āyēd rawān *abaxšāyīšn ud urwāhm čēōn andar *spand* abar mard-ē ō *zartōšt* nimūd ku hamāg hannām andar anāgih būd pāy-ē bērōn būd *zartōšt* abar ān dar az ōhrmazd pursīd ōhrmazd guft ku ān mard-ē *dawāns* nām abar 33 dēh pādixšā būd uš hagirz ēē kirbag nē warzīd be hangām-ē ka-š pad ān pāy-ē wāstr frāz gōspand burd.
30. ēwag ēn ku mard-ē ka-š *yašt* kard ēstēd uš zan nē kard ēstēd abēr frēzwānīg zyānag *yašt* kardan ayāb *gētō-arīd* framūdan

*Gāthā's*²⁹: "Thou, O Ōhrmazd, art aware, among them, even of him who is guilty—that is, Thou knowest the punishment even of him who is very sinful".

29. And even he, who is a very sinful person, through the meritorious deed which he has performed, then receives very much forgiveness and joy for (his) soul; as in the *Spand*, it was revealed to *Zartōšt* about a man that all (his) limbs were in evil state, (but) one foot was outside. *Zartōšt* asked of Ōhrmazd about that matter. Ōhrmazd replied: "That (is) a man, *Dawāns* by name; he ruled over 33 provinces; he never did any meritorious deed except once, when he brought forth fodder for a sheep with that one foot³⁰".
30. One (is) this, that when a man has performed the *yašt*, and his wife has not performed it, (it is) very meritorious to

gytwkhlyt plmwtn 'YK cygwn pwn gytyg 'ytwn cygwn pwn
mynwg nzdyk m'nšntl YXWWNd W pwn h'twht YMRRWNyt
'YK n'ylyk Y tsk'y h'wnd ZK Y z'hk BR' YXSNWšn.

31. 'ywk ZNH 'YK ZNH V yešn 'MT 'BYDWNydy krpk 'MT
L' 'BYDWNyt 'Pš hng'm pyt'k W 'MT MN ZK hng'm Y
NPŠH krtn BR' spwcyt wn's 'L pwhl 'ZLWNydy yešn Y 'L
pwhl 'ZLWNyt ZNH pwn hwsplm YMRRWNyt 'YK g's'nb'l
W lpytpyn W stwš W prwrtk'n W hwlšyt W m'h L' yšn.
32. 'ywk ZNH 'YK pwn ZNH III MND'M l'd *gšnk zywsnyh
Y'TWNyt 'YT šnwš W w'sk W šwck KR' 'ywk'y
yt'hwwylywk-l W 'šmwhwk-l BR' gwptn W 'MTc šnwš Y
'YŠ 'šnwythmgwnk gwptn ŠPYL'n pwn krtk 'wgwn *d'šn
pwn stwtgl YMRRWNyt 'YK MH šnwš 'l'dyyt 'YK pwn MH
k'l Y'TWNyt 'Pš gwpt 'whrmzd 'YK *gšnk zywsnyh zltwhšt
MH 'LH 'YT byš'cšnyh 'hwnwl zltwhšt 'hl'dyh.

perform the *yašt* for (his) wife³² or to have the *gētō-xrīd* performed, so that in the material world, as in the spiritual world, they become closer (to one another). In the *Hādōxt*, it says that one should consider a dutiful wife equal to his progeny.

31. One (is) this, that when one performs these 5 ceremonies (it is) a merit; when one does not perform (them) and their time (is) manifest, and when one neglects to perform (them) at their own time, the sin goes to the Bridge; as it says in the *Hūspāram*, the ceremonies which go to the Bridge (are) these: the non-performance of *gāhāmbār* and *rapitwin* and

ku čeōn pad gētīg ēdōn čeōn pad mēnōg nazdīg-māništar
bawēnd ud pad *hādōxt* gōwēd ku nāirig ī tars[ā]gāy hāwand
ān ī zahag be dārišn.

31. ēwag ēn ku ēn 5 yazišn ka kunēd kirbag ka nē kunēd uš
hangām paydāg ud ka az ān hangām ī x'ēš kardan be spōzēd
wināh ō puhr šawēd yazišn ī ō puhr šawēd ēn pad *hūspāram*
gōwēd ku *gāhāmbār* ud *rapitwin* ud *sedōš* ud *frawardīgān*
ud *x'aršēd* ud *māh* nē yaštan.
32. ēwag ēn ku pad ēn 3 čiš rāy *gašnag-zīwišnih āyēd ast šnōšag
ud wāsag ud šōzag harw ēwag-ē *yaθā-ahū-vairyō-ē* ud
ašemwohū-ē be guftan ud ka-iz šnōšag ī kas ašnavēd
hamgōnag guftan wēhān pad kardag aōn dāštan pad *stūdgar*
gōwēd ku čē šnōšag ārāyēd ku pad čē kār āyēd uš guft
ōhrmazd ku *gašnag-zīwišnih *zartōšt* čē ōy ast bēšāzišnih
ahunwar zartōšt ud ahrāyih.

sedōš and *frawardīgān* and (the *niyāyeš* of) *x'aršēd* and
*māh*³³.

32. One (is) this, that on account of these 3 things, namely, sneezing and yawning and sighing, there comes short life. Each time³⁴ one should recite one *yaθā-ahū-vairyō* and *ašam-vohū*; and even when one hears someone else sneeze, the faithful should so put in practice the recitation in the same manner. It says in the *Stūdgar*: "What causes sneezing? that is, for what purpose does it come?" Ōhrmazd replied: "Short life, O *Zartōšt*! because the cure for it is *ahunwar* and righteousness³⁵, O *Zartōšt*!"

Chapter XIII, transliteration

cym Y g's'n.

1. ZNH III 'šmwhwk MNW plwl'nyy pyš nylng W wltšn Y ZNH III h't plwl'n'y W plwstwyh W 'stwyh plwl'nyy *frārān* bwn 'D šssty'yc' *fristuiē frastuyē* bwn 'D *āstuyē āstuiē āstaowān* bwn 'D *āstaowānəmčā daēnayā māzdayasnōiš vīsai vō aməšā spəntā* stwt'n ysn bwn *bayqm* ZNH III h't.
2. pwn c'sytk W pwn dyngwk'syh Y d'n'k'n Y pwlywtky's'n 'ytwn gwpt 'YK GBR' Y p'ncdh s'lk 'YK mzdysn'n BRH W bl't 'MT m'ndk 'L lt'n glyct 'Pš 'štl W slwšwcln'm YBLWNydy 'Pš ZNH V g's slwt W *MY' Y ŠPYL YZBXWNt 'Pš hm'k *nwyt z'tyh krt YK'YMWNYt lytk Y pwln'y W L' 'pwln'y 'Pš MN yšt Y n'pl W 'thš'n b'h'l BR' YXBWNšn W 'MTs ZNH 'nd L' krt YK'YMWNYt b'h'l L' YXBWNšn.
3. ZNH III g's MN tn Y GBR' Y 'hlwb BR' krt YXWWNYt.
4. 'hy's W hšmby' W 't'whšy' ywyt ywyt XI wedst MH XI MND'M BYN tn Y 'NŠWT'-'n mynwgyh' SGYTWNd cygwn 'hw W bwd W dyn W lwb'n W plw'hl W mynšn W gwšn W kwnšn W wynšn W hnbwdšn W 'ŠMHWšn W tn Y 'NŠWT'-'n W 'p'rykc dhšn'n YXBWNyht MN MY' W 'twr W w't.

Chapter XIII, translation

On the Significance of the *Gāthā's*.

1. These 3 *ašemwohū's* (at the end of Y. 11. 15), which (are) before *fravarānē* (the first word of Y. 11. 16), are *nīrang's*, and (mark) the transition to these 3 sections: *fravarānē* (Y. 11. 16) and *frastuyē* (Y. 11. 17) and *āstuyē* (Y. 12. 9); *fravarānē* (is) the beginning of *frārān*¹ (i.e. the first word of Y. 11. 16), up to *frastayaēča* (the last word of Y. 11. 16); *frastuyē* (is) the beginning of *frastuyē* (Y. 11. 17), up to *āstuyē* (Y. 12. 8); *āstuyē* (is) the beginning of *āstaowān* (Y. 12. 9), up to *āstaowānəmčā daēnayā māzdayasnōiš* (Y. 13. 8). *vīsai vō aməšā-spəntā* (Y. 14. 1) (is) the beginning of *Stōtān Yasna*; these 3 sections (*fravarānē*, *frastuyē* and *āstuyē*) (are called) *bayqm*².
2. By the testimony and theological witness of sages of the primitive faith, it is thus said that a man of fifteen years of age, that is, a Mazdayasnian son and brother—when he con-

Chapter XIII, transcription

čim i gāhān.

1. ēn 3 *ašemwohū* kē *fravarānē* pēš *nīrang* ud wardišn i ēn 3 hāt *fravarānē* ud *frōstūyēh* ud *āstūyēh* *fravarānē frārān* bun tā *frastayaēča fristuiē frastuyē* bun tā *āstuyē āstuiē āstaowān* bun tā *āstaowānəmčā daēnayā māzdayasnōiš vīsai vō aməšā spəntā stōtān yasna* bun *bayqm* ēn 3 hāt.
2. pad čāšidag ud pad dēn gugāhih dānāgān i pōryōtkēšān ēdōn goft ku mard i pānjdah sālag ku mazdēsān pus ud brād ka māndag ō radān garzēd uš *aštr* ud *srōšočarnām* barēd uš ēn panj *gāh* srūd ud *āb i wēh yašt uš hamāg **nawīt-zādih* kard ēstēd rēdag i purnāy ud nē aburnāy uš az yašt i *nāwar* ud ātaxšān bahr be dahišn ud ka-š ēn and nē kard ēstēd bahr nē dahišn.
3. ēn 3 *gāh* az tan i mard i ahraw be kard bawēd.
4. *ahyās* ud *xšmaibyā* ud *attāwaxšyā* jud jud 11 wačadast čē 11 čiš andar tan i mardōmān mēnōgihā rawēnd čēdn ax^v ud bōy ud dēn ud rawān ud *frawahr* ud mēnišn ud gōwišn ud kunišn ud wēnišn ud *humbōyišn* ud *ašnawišn* ud tan i mardōmān ud abārigiz dahišnān dahīhist az āb ud ādur ud wād.

fesses (his) sin to the spiritual judges and endures *aštr* and *srōšočarnām*³, and has chanted these five *Gāthā's* and consecrated the good waters, and has performed the whole **nawīt-zādih*⁴—(being) a full-grown youth, and not a child, they should give him a share in the *nāwar* ceremony and the fires⁵, and if he has not performed this much, they should not give (him) a share.

3. These 3 *Gāthā's* have been made out of the body of the righteous man⁶.
4. *ahyā yāsā* and *xšmaibyā* and *ať tā varšyā*⁷ (have) 11 verses each, because 11 things flow invisibly within the body of mankind, such as life, and consciousness, and conscience, and soul, and guardian spirit⁸, and thought, and speech, and action, and seeing, and smelling, and hearing; and the bodies of mankind and other creatures also are created from water, and fire, and air.

5. *ašəm ahurəm mazdqm III* b'l L'YN mtn Y hwlšytl W hwlšytlm'h W swšyys W 'MTc h't hwp pwn g's W wedst 'wšmwlynd 'LHš'n pyš YXMTWNd W štr 'p'tl W gyhn' d'st'ltl YXWWNyt.
6. t'wlt XXII wedst XXII d'tst'n Y pwn h'twht YMRRWNyt 'YK *anaomō managhe kya vīsāi kya kava parō* pwn d'twbl m'h'm'n 'YK 'D XXII DYN' l'stll 'YK 'MT t'wlt h't hwp YZBXWNd W pwn g's W wedst MNYTWNd d'twbl'n ZK XXII d'tst'n l'stll YXSNWd W d'tst'n 'wmndyh m'h'm'nil.
7. hwytmn XVI wedst pwn 'ltyšt'l'n m'h'm'n 'YK 'Dš'n dwšmn MN ZK XVI štr Y pwn pltwm plgt Y ywytšDY'd't YMRRWNyt p'nykš ŠPYL twb'n YXWWNyt krtn.
8. *yaθāiš XIV* wedst pwn ZNH cym MH VII 'mhrspnd Y mynwg W VII 'mhrspnd Y gytyg l'd pwn hwyšk'lyh twhš'ktl YXWWNd 'D YXMTWNd 'L glwtm'n myhn Y 'whrmzd myhn Y 'mhrspnd'n myhn Y 'LHš'n 'hlwb'n *avi garō nmānəm maēθanəm ahurahe mazdā maēθanəm aməšanqm spəntanqm maēθanəm anyaešqm ašaonqm*.
9. *yē səvištō III* y'wl zwhl QDM d'lšnyh ZNH IV pyšk l'd W XN' l'd pwn *ahurāi mazdāi* 's'lyh Y dtwš zwhl hm LBBMH Y 'LH zwt l'st YXSNWšn W 'slwšš'n hm b'e'y Y 'LH zwt l'st YXSNWšn 'YK 'D 'ltyšt'l'n BYN kwhšyšn Y LWTH

5. *ašəm ahurəm mazdqm* (being recited) 3 times⁹ (is for) the arrival of *X^varšēder*, and *X^varšēdermāh*, and *Sōšyans*; and when indeed they (the priests) recount the section well by line and verse, they (the saviours) advance, and the lands become more flourishing, and the world more supporting.
6. The 22 verses of *tā vē urvātā* (are like) the 22 judgments about which it is said in the *Hādōxt*: *anaomō managhe kya vīsāi kya kava parō*¹⁰. (They are) inherent in a judge, so that the 22 judgments (are) very righteous as long as they (the priests) celebrate properly the section *tā vē urvātā*, and recount (it) by line and verse; (then) the judges hold those 22 judgments more correctly, and judiciousness (becomes) more residing (in them).
7. The 16 verses of *x^vaētumaiθya*¹¹ (are) inherent in warriors, so that it becomes possible for them to give protection well

5. *ašəm ahurəm mazdqm* 3 bār pēš madan i *x^varšēder* ud *x^varšēdermāh* ud *sōšyans* ud ka-iz hāt x^vab pad gāh ud wačadast ušmurēnd ōyšān pēš rasēnd ud šahr ābādtar ud gēhān dāštārtar bawēd.
6. *tāwart* 22 wačadast 22 dādīstān i pad *hādōxt* gōwēd ku *anaomō managhe kya vīsāi kya kava parō* pad dādwar mähmān ku tā 22 dādīstān rāsttar ku ka *tāwart* hāt x^vab yazēnd ud pad gāh ud wačadast ušmurēnd dādwarān ān 22 dādīstān rāsttar dārēnd ud dādīstānōmandih mähmāntar.
7. *x^vētuman* 16 wačadast pad artēštārān mähmān ku tā-šān dušman az ān 16 šahr i pad fradom fragard i *jud-dēw-dād* gōwēd pānagih wēh tawān bawēd kardan.
8. *yaθāiš* 14 wačadast pad ēn čim čē 7 *amahraspand* i mēnōg ud 7 *amahraspand* i gētīg rāy pad x^vēškārih tuxšāgtar bawēnd tā rasēnd ō *garōdmān* mēhan i ōhrmazd mēhan i *amahraspandān* mēhan i ōyšān ahrawān *avi garō nmānəm maēθanəm ahurahe mazdā maēθanəm aməšanqm spəntanqm maēθanəm anyaešqm ašaonqm*.
9. *yē səvištō* 3 jār *zōhr* abar dārišnīh ēn 4 pēšag rāy ud ēd rāy pad *ahurāi mazdāi* *sarih i *daθuš zōhr* ham dil i ōy *zōt* rāst dārišn ud *āsraxwaxšān ham bāzāg i ōy *zōt* rāst dārišn ku tā artēštārān andar kōxšīšn i abāg anērān nēw-diltar ud

- against the enemy for those 16 countries which are mentioned in the first chapter of the *jud-dēw-dād*.
8. (There are) 14 verses of *yaθā āiš*¹² for this reason, because 7 (are) for the spiritual *Amahraspand*'s, and 7 for the physical *Amahraspand*'s; (men) become (thereby) more diligent in duty so that they attain to *garōdmān*, the abode of Ōhrmazd, the abode of the *Amahraspand*'s, the abode of the Just. *avi garō nmānəm maēθanəm ahurahe mazdā maēθanəm aməšanqm spəntanqm maēθanəm anyaešqm ašaonqm*¹³.
9. The holding up of the *zōhr* thrice at *yē səvištō*¹⁴ (is) for these *three estates¹⁵, and on account of this, at *ahurāi mazdāi*¹⁶, the *zōhr* should be held on top of the *daθuš* exactly level with the heart of the *Zōt*¹⁷, and the *Āsraxwaxšān* should hold (their hands) exactly level with the arm of the *Zōt*¹⁸, so that the warriors may become more stout-hearted in fighting with

- 'n'yl'n nywdyltl W w'stlywš'n pwn wlc W 'p't'nyh Y gyh'n b'e'k'wctl YXWWN'nd.
10. *yā šyaobanā* XV wcdst pwn ZNH cym MH znšn Y ZK XV dlwc W pwn byš'c Y h'twhtyk pyt'k l'd YXBWNt YK'YMWNYt.
11. *mazdā aṭ mōi* IV b'l b'hl Y ZNH V ltyh l'st BR' mtn l'd m'npt W wyspt W zndpt W MT'pt W zltwštlwtwm.
12. *ahyā yāsā* II y'wl pwn ZNH cym 'YK dhywpt L' 'ywyē tn bwd W lwb'nc 'XDWN't.
13. ZK IV yt'hwwylywk Y pltwm pwn ZNH cym 'YK ks'n BYN ms'n plm'nbwlt'ltl W hwmt hwxt W hwwlst BYN gyh'n m'hm'ntl W dlwc 'p'thš'htl YXWWN'nd.
14. 'ym l' ahe yās pwn 'whrmzd W GBR' Y 'hlwb hšmby pwn whwmn W gwspnd 't'whšy' pwn 'rtwhšt W 'thš t'wlt pwn štrywl W 'ywkšwst hwytmn pwn spndrmt W zmyk g's yt'yš pwn hwrđt W MY' W y'šywn pwn 'mwrđt W 'wlwl.
15. pl'kg''m Y pwn 'hnwyt g's pr'c YBLWNYt m'npt'n ZK Y pwn 'wšt'pyt g's pr'c YBLWNYdy wyspt'n ZK Y pwn spndmyn g's pr'c YBLWNYdy zndpt'n ZK Y pwn whwhštl g's pr'c YBLWNYdy MT'pt'n ZK Y pwn whštwyšt g's pr'c YBLWNYdy zltwštlwtwm W ZK Y pwn ysn Y *wspylt 'hlwb Y gyw'k pr'c YBLWNYdy W ZNH IV pyšk NPŠH.

the Non-Iranians, and the husbandmen more strong-armed in the cultivation and prosperity of the world.

10. The 15 verses of *yā šyaobanā*¹⁹ (are) for this reason, because it is created for the smiting of those 15 *druz*'s^{19a} and as the healer who is manifest in the *Hādōxt*.
11. (The recital of) *mazdā aṭ mōi*²⁰ 4 times is for the due coming of (their) share to these 5 lordships: the lord of the house, and the lord of the village, and the lord of the district, and the lord of the land, and the supreme *Zartōšt*²¹.
12. *ahyā yāsā* (to be recited) twice²² (is) for this reason that the lord of the land may hold not only the body (but) also the consciousness and soul.
13. Those 4 *yaθā-ahū-vairyō*'s of the first (*Gāθā*)²³ (are) for this reason that inferiors may be more obedient to superiors, and good thought, good word and good deed be more residing in the world, and the *druz* less powerful.

- wāstryōšān* pad warz ud ābādānih i gēhān bāzāy-ōztar bawānd.
10. *yā šyaobanā* 15 wačadast pad ēn čim čē zanišn i ān 15 *druz* ud pad bēšāz i *hādōxtīg* paydāg rāy dād ēštēd.
11. *mazdā aṭ mōi* 4 bār bahr i ēn 5 radih rāst be madan rāy mānbed ud wisbed ud zandbed ud dahibed ud *zartōštrōtom*.
12. *ahyā yāsā* 2 jār pad ēn čim ku dahibed nē ēwiz tan bōy ud rawāniz gīrād.
13. ān 4 *yaθā-ahū-vairyō* i fradom pad ēn čim ku kehān andar mehān framān-burdārtar ud humat hūxt ud huwaršt andar gēhān māmāntar ud *druz* apādixšā(h)tar bawānd.
14. ēmar *ahē yās* pad ōhrmazd ud mard i ahraw *xšmaībya* pad *wohuman* ud gōspand *attāwaxšyā* pad *ardwahišt* ud ātaxš *tāwart* pad *šahrewar* ud ayōšust *x'ētuman* pad *spandarmad* ud zamīg gāh *yatāiš* pad *hordad* ud āb ud *yāšgotna* pad *amurdad* ud urwar.
15. *frāgām* i pad *ahunawait* gāh frāz barēd mānbedān-ān i pad *uštawat* gāh frāz barēd wisbedān ān i pad *spandamēn* gāh frāz barēd zandbedān ān i pad *wohuxšatr* gāh frāz barēd dahibedān ān i pad *wahištōiš* gāh frāz barēd *zartōštrōtom* ud ān i pad yasn i *wisprad* ahraw i gyāg frāz barēd ud ēn 4 pēšag x'ēš.
14. In sum, *ahyā yāsā* (is) for Ōhrmazd and the just man, *xšmaībyā* for *Wohuman* and cattle, *aṭ tā vaxšyā* for *Ardwahišt* and fire, *tā vā urvātā* for *Šahrewar* and metal, *X'aētumaiθya* is for *Spandarmad* and the places of the earth^{23a}, *yaθā āiš* for *Hordad* and water, and *yā šyaobanā* for *Anurdad* and plants.
15. The *frāgām*^{23b} which one raises²⁴ at the *Ahunawaitī Gāθā* (is) for the lords of houses, that which one raises at the *Uštawaitī Gāθā* (is) for the lords of villages, that which one raises at the *Spantāmainyū Gāθā* (is) for the lords of districts, that which one raises at the *Vohuxšaθrā Gāθā* (is) for the lords of lands, that which one raises at the *Vahištōiš* *Gāθā* (is) for the Supreme *Zartōšt*, and that (first one) which one raises at the ceremony of *Vīspasad* (is) for the just men of the place; and these 4 (others) belong to the (4) estates.

16. ysn bwn klk IX wedst 'Pš bwn hwmtn'm 'Pš L'YŠH hwmtn'm.
17. ahyā θwā āθrō VI wedst MN ZK VI wl Y glm Y pwn hwsp'lm pwn čaθrayāim āθrayqm krt YK'YMWNYt.
18. iθā āať yazamaide V wedst st'yšn W sp's MN 'whrmzd pwn YXBWNtn Y wyh dhšn'n.
19. imqm āať zqm V wedst MN ZK V 's'nyh W V 'n's'nyh Y zmyk Y pwn wndyd'i pwn stykl plgt pyt'k BR' krt YK'YMWNYt 'YK zmyk pltwm 's'nyh MN ZK zmyk 'MTš GBR' Y 'hlwb QDM pr'c SGYTWNyt dtykl 'MTš m'n Y ŠPYL'n W 'thš'n QDM 'BYDWNydy stykl 'MTš ywlt'k QDM ZLYTWNd W ns'y p'hlyc 'BYDWNydy tswm 'MTš KR' stwl QDM YLYDWNd pncwm 'MTš KR' stwl QDM myzynd 'Pš pltwm 'n's'nyh MN ZK Y 'lzwł glywk BB' Y dwšhw dtykl 'MTš lyst QDM *nk'nynynd stykl 'MTš hz'n QDM 'BYDWNyt tswm MN ZK 'MTš swł'k Y hlpstl'n pncwm 'MTš GBR' pwn wltkyh QDM BR' YBLWNydy Y 'hlwb.
20. iθā V wedst cygwn ZKc Y L'YN.
21. āhū ať paiti IV wedst QDM 'lc'wmndyh Y MY' zmyk 'wlwl W gwspond l'd.
22. stūtō garō vahmōng VI wedst humatanqm II y'wl hwhšlwtm'y III y'wl YXWWNtn Y BRHl'n Y zltwhšt l'd.
23. ašahyā āať sairī II y'wl st'yšn Y 'hl'pyh W znšn Y dlwc l'd.

16. The first chapter of *Yasna* (*Haplaghāiti*) (has) 9 passages^{24a}. Its beginning (is) *humatanqm* and its end (is) *humatanqm*²⁵.
17. The 6 passages of *ahyā θwā āθrō*²⁶ (are) connected with those 6 ordeals by heat, which, according to the *Hūspāram*²⁷, have been established in accordance with *čaθrayāim āθrayqm*²⁸.
18. The 5 passages of *iθā āať yazamaide*²⁹ (are) the praise and gratitude towards Ōhrmazd for creating the good creations.
19. The 5 passages of *imqm āať zqm*³⁰ (are) connected with those 5 comforts and 5 discomforts of the earth, which are manifest in the third *fragard* in the *Vendīdād*³¹. It has been shown that the first comfort of the earth (is) from that land when a just man walks forth upon it; secondly, when he builds the abode of the faithful and of the fires upon it; thirdly, when they cultivate corn upon it and take care about dead matter; fourthly, when all (kinds of) domestic animals

16. *yasna* bun kardag 9 wačadast uš bun *humatanām* uš sar *humatanām*.
17. *ahyā θwā āθrō* 6 wačadast az ān 6 war i garim i pad *hūspāram* pad *čaθrayāim āθrayqm* kard ēstēd.
18. *iθā āať yazamaide* 5 wačadast stāyišn ud spās az ōhrmazd pad dādan i wēh dahišnān.
19. *imqm āať zqm* 5 wačadast az ān 5 āsānih ud 5 anāsānih i zamīg i pad *wandīdād* pad sidigar *fragard* paydāg be kard ēstēd ku zamīg fradom āsānih az ān zamīg ka-š mard i ahraw abar frāz rawēd didigar ka-š mān i wēhān ud ātaxšān abar kunēd sidigar ka-š jōrdāg abar kārēnd ud nasāy pahrēz kunēd tasom ka-š harw stōr abar zāyēnd panzom ka-š harw stōr abar mēzēnd uš fradom anāsānih az ān i *arzūr* grīwag dar i dōšax^v didigar ka-š rist abar *nigānēnēnd sidigar ka-š hazān abar kunēd tasom az ān ka-š sūrāg i xrafstarān panzom ka-š mard pad wardagih abar be harēd i ahraw.
20. *iθā* 5 wačadast čeōn āniz i pēš.
21. *āhū ať paiti* 4 wačadast abar arzōmandih i āb zamīg urwar ud gōspand rāy.
22. *stūtō garō vahmōng* 6 wačadast *humatanqm* 2 jār *huxšatrōtemāi* 3 jār būdan i pūsarān i *zartōšt* rāy.
23. *ašahyā āať sairī* 2 jār stāyišn i ahraiyih ud zanišn i *druz* rāy.

- are born upon it; fifthly, when all (kinds of) domestic animals urinate upon it. And its first discomfort (is) from the *Arzūr* ridge, the gate of hell; secondly when they bury³² the dead upon it; thirdly, when one makes graves upon it; fourthly from that, if (there are) burrows of noxious creatures (in) it; fifthly, when one leads over it in captivity a man who (is) just.
20. The 5 passages of *iθā*³³ (are) also like those before.
21. The 4 passages of *āhū ať paiti*³⁴ (are) about the respect due to water, earth, plants and cattle.
22. *stūtō garō vahmōng*³⁵ (has) 6 passages³⁶ . . . *humatanqm* (to be recited) twice . . . *huxšatrōtemāi*³⁷ (to be recited) 3 times (is) for the existence of the sons of *Zartōšt*.
23. *ašahyā āať sairī*³⁸ (to be recited) twice (is) for the praise of righteousness and smiting of the *druz*.

24. *yejhe hātqm II* y'wl st'yšn Y 'whrmzd W 'mhrspnd'n W znšn Y gnn'k mynwg W wšwtk'n l'd.
 25. *θwōi staotarascā* st'yšn Y yešn W myzd l'd.
 26. *ātaramčā II* b'l st'yšn Y 'twl Y plnb'g W 'thš Y w'zyšt l'd.
 27. 'wštwt XVI wedst hmeygwn hwytmn l'd gwpt YK'YMWNYt.
 28. ltsp'pyls XX wedst ZK Y XX d'tst'n myd'n spnn'k mynwg W gnn'k mynwg W XN' l'd KR' y'wl ttsp'pyls L'WXL 'BYDWNydy MH d'tst'n bwn L'WXL 'BYDWNydy b'l Y wystwm gnn'k mynwg stwb YXWWNYt.
 29. *ał fravaxšyā XI* wedst MN VI ltyh W V plh'ng MN dyn BR' krt YK'YMWNYt 'ywk 'YK KR' ZK Y pwn BNPSH L' nywk pwn 'YŠ'n L' krtm dtykl hwp krt W L' hwp krt BR' YD'YTWNstn stykl MN SLYt'n wšn 'Pš'n 'ndlg gwptn ch'lwn m'ndk 'L lt'n gleytn 'D 'štl YBLWNYdy pnewm g's'nb'l W 'p'ryk cš'n Y 'L pwhl 'ZLWNYt BYN h'sl BR' L' ŠBKWNtn W MNW ZNH V plh'ng L'YT ZK VI ltyh NPŠH L' YXWWNYt pwnc c'ššnyh L' š'yt.
 30. kmnmyz'n XIX wedst pwn ZNH cym 'YK KR' 'YŠ pwn hwyšk'lyh 'wgwn twhšyt 'YK 'Dm'n ZK XIX 'wšwplyt Y pwn sk'twm YMRRWNYt hm NPŠH YXWWN't W yzd'n 'wc W nylwk 'pylt W 'ybg't 'pshyny'tlt YXWWN'nd.
 31. 'wštwt g's IV h't 'y g's W V g's-I wedst BR' *haēcał aspā vaxšyā*.

24. *yejhe hātqm*³⁹ (to be recited) twice (is) for the praise of Ōhrmazd and the *Amahraspand's*, and the smiting of the Evil Spirit and (his) wicked brood.
 25. *θwōi staotarascā*⁴⁰ (is) for praising the *yazišn* and *myazd*⁴¹.
 26. *ātaramčā*⁴² (to be recited) twice (is) for praising the *Farnbag Fire* and the *Wāzišt Fire*.
 27. The 16 verses of *uštavaitī*⁴³ (are) in the same manner as is stated about *xvāetumaiθya*⁴⁴.
 28. The 20 verses of *lał θwā pārasā*⁴⁵ (are) the 20 judgments between the Holy Spirit and the Evil Spirit, and on account of this, every time one repeats *lał θwā pārasā*, since (it is as if) one repeats the original judgments, (then) at the twentieth time, the Evil Spirit becomes overwhelmed.
 29. The 11 verses of *ał fravaxšyā*⁴⁶ have been made from the 6 lordships⁴⁷ and 5 rules of conduct⁴⁸ (deduced) from the Religion. One is this: not to do to others all that which is

24. *yejhe hātqm 2* jār stāyišn ī ōhrmazd ud *amahraspandān* ud zanišn ī gannāg mēnōg ud wišūdagān rāy.
 25. *θwōi staotarascā* stāyišn ī *yazišn* ud *myazd* rāy.
 26. *ātaramčā 2* bār stāyišn ī *ādur ī farnbag* ud *ātars ī wāzišt* rāy.
 27. *uštawat 16* wačadast hamčeōn *xvāetuman* rāy guft ēstēd.
 28. *lał-spā-pēres 20* wačadast ān ī 20 dādistān mayān spannāg mēnōg ud gannāg mēnōg ud ēd rāy harw jār *lał spā pēres* abāz kunēd čē dādistān bun abāz kunēd bār ī wistom gannāg mēnōg staw bawēd.
 29. *ał fravaxšyā 11* wačadast az 6 radih ud 5 frahang az dēn be kard ēstēd ēwag ku harw ān ī pad x'vad nē nēwag pad kasān nē kardan didigar x'ab kard ud nē x'ab kard be dānistān sidigar az wattarān waštan ušān andarg guftan čahārom māndag ō radān garzidan tā aštr harēh panzom *gāhāmbār* ud abārig čišān ī ō puhr šawēd andar hāsr be nē hištan ud kē ēn panz frahang nēst ān 6 radih x'vēš nē bawēd ud padiz čāšišnih nē šāyēd.
 30. *kamnamōizān 19* wačadast pad ēn čim ku harw kas pad x'vēškārih aōn tuxšēd ku tā-mān ān 19 usōfrid ī pad *sakātūm* gōwēd ham x'vēš bawād ud *yazdān* ōz ud nērōg abērtar ud ēbgad absihēnīdārtar bawānd.
 31. *uštawat gāh 4* hāt ē *gāh* ud 5 *gāh* ē wačadast be *haēcał aspā vaxšyā*.

- not good to one's self; the second (is) to know (what) is done well and (what) is not done well; the third (is) to turn from the wicked and to abjure them; the fourth (is) to confess (one's) sin to the spiritual authorities so that one undergoes penance; the fifth (is) not to neglect for an hour the *gāhāmbār's* and other things which go to the Bridge⁴⁹; and those 6 lordships do not belong to one who has not these 5 rules of conduct and (who) is not fit also for their teaching.
 30. *kamnamōizqm*⁵⁰ (has) 19 verses, for this reason that every person should endeavour in his duty in such a manner that we (may have) those 19 offerings about which it is said in the *Sakātūm*: "May it also be one's own⁵¹, and may the power and potency of the *Yazad's* be much more and the assault be the more destroyed".
 31. The *uštavaitī Gāthā*⁵² (is) a *Gāthā* of 4 sections, and (each has) verses of 5 lines except (for the verse) *haēcał aspā vaxšyā*⁵³.

32. *uštā ahmāi* II y'wl 'ywk d'lšn ltyh Y 'whrmzd W 'ywk zt'lyh Y dlwc'n *uštā ahurām mazdqm* hmgwnk.
 33. spndmyn VI wcdst yzyyt'yš XII wcdst ałm'yw XII wcdst ktmwylwk XI wcdst.
 34. spndmyn g's IV h't-I g's W IV g's I wcdst MN V ltyh W IV pyšk BR' krt YK'YMWNYt.
 35. *spəntā mainyū* II b'l 'ywk st'yšn Y spndrmt W 'ywk ZK Y zmyk l'd.
 36. *spəntəm ahurām mazdqm* II y'wl 'ywk st'yšn Y spyn'k mynwg d'm W 'ywk zt'lyh Y gnn'k mynwg d'm.
 37. wwhwhšl g's XXII wcdst ZK XXII d'tst'n Y QDM pwn d'twbl'n m'hm'n cygwn 'cpl npšt.
 38. *vohu xšaθrām* II y'wl 'ywk st'yšn Y zyndkyh W 'ywk Y zltwštlwtwm.
 39. *vohu xšaθrām yazamaide* II wcdst 'ywk st'yšn Y štrywl W 'ywk pwn 'ywkšwst l'd.
 40. *avi apqm* II y'wl 'ywk st'yšn Y 'p'n W 'ywk 'wlwl'n l'd.
 41. whyštwyšt IX wcdst ZK IX MND'M l'd Y QDM ... zltwhšttwm'n m'hm'n zltwšttwm'yh W h'nyk'n W cšmk W 'p'n W pwhl W lwte Y n'ywt'k W ZKL Y 'hlwb W n'ylyk Y 'hlwbwynyy.
 42. W 'ywk h't Y g's-I IV g's I wcdst BR' *iθā ī haiθyā narō* MH hwt'y W dhywpt hm'y BYN gyh'n 'ywk.

32. *uštā ahmāi*⁵⁴ (to be recited) twice, once for preserving the lordship of Ōhrmazd and once for smiting the *druz's*; *uštā ahurām mazdqm*⁵⁵ (to be considered) in the same way.
 33. *spəntā mainyū* (has) 6 verses, and *yezī yaθāiš* 12 verses; *ał mā yavā* 12 verses, and *kał mōi urvā* 11 verses⁵⁶.
 34. *Spəntā-Mainyū Gāθā* (is) a *Gāθā* of 4 sections, and (it has) 4 lines to each verse; it is made from 5 lordships⁵⁷ and 4 estates.
 35. *spəntā mainyū*⁵⁸ (to be recited) twice, once for the praise of *Spandarmad* and once for that of the earth.
 36. *spəntəm ahurām mazdqm*⁵⁹ (to be recited) twice, once for the praise of the creatures of the Holy Spirit and once for smiting the creatures of the Evil Spirit.
 37. And the 22 verses of *Vohuxšaθrā Gāθā*⁶⁰ (are) those 22 higher judgments inherent in judges, as written above⁶¹.

32. *uštā ahmāi* 2 jār ēwag dārišn radih ī ōhrmazd ud ēwag zadārih ī *druzān uštā ahurām mazdqm* hamgōnag.
 33. *spandamēn* 6 wačadast *yezīyatāiš* 12 wačadast *ałmāyav* 12 wačadast *katmōirwak* 11 wačadast.
 34. *spandamēn gāh* 4 hāt ē *gāh* ud 4 *gāh* ē wačadast az 5 radih ud 4 pēšag be kard ēstēd.
 35. *spəntā mainyū* 2 bār ēwag stāyišn ī *spandarmad* ud ēwag ān ī zamīg rāy.
 36. *spəntəm ahurām mazdqm* 2 jār ēwag stāyišn ī spēnnāg mēnōg dām ud ēwag zadārih ī gannāg mēnōg dām.
 37. *wōhuxšatr gāh* 22 wačadast ān 22 dādistān ī abar pad dādwarān māhmān čēon azabar nibišt.
 38. *vohū xšaθrām* 2 jār ēwag stāyišn ī zindagih ud ēwag ī *zartōštrōtom*.
 39. *vohū xšaθrām yazamaide* 2 wačadast ēwag stāyišn ī *šahrewar* ud ēwag pad ayōšust rāy.
 40. *avi apqm* 2 jār ēwag stāyišn ī ābān ud ēwag urwarān rāy.
 41. *wahištōiš* 9 wačadast ān 9 čiš rāy ī abar ... *zartōšttomān* māhmān *zartōšttomih* ud xānigān ud čašmag ud ābān ud puhr ud rōdiz ī nāyūdāg ud nar ī ahraw ud nāirīg ī ahrawēn.
 42. ud ēwag hāt ī *gāh-ē* 4 *gāh* ē wačadast be *iθā ī haiθyā narō* čē x'adāy ud dahibed hamē andar gēhān ēwag.

38. *vohū xšaθrām*⁶² (to be recited) twice, once for the praise of life and once for the *Zartōštrōtom*.
 39. *vohū xšaθrām yazamaide*⁶³ (has) 2 passages, one for the praise of Šahrewar and one for metal.
 40. *avi apqm*⁶⁴ (to be recited) twice, once for the praise of waters and once for plants.
 41. The 9 verses of *Vahištōiš*⁶⁵ (are) for those 9 things, which (are) on ...⁶⁶: the supreme *Zartōštship* inherent in the *Zartōšttom*'s, and wells, and springs, and waters, and bridges, and also the deep rivers, and the just man, and the just woman.
 42. And (it is a) *Gāθā* of one section, (having) 4 lines to each verse except *iθā ī haiθyā narō*⁶⁷, because there is always (only) one lord and sovereign in the world.

43. W ZK IV g's XN' P'd MH pyt'k *čaθruš hamayā xšapō dahmayāt parō āfritōit* KR' LYLY' IV b'l d'hm'n 'pryn W III b'l slwš W II b'l bws'sp W 'ywk b'l 'yšm 'L 'hw Y 'st'wmnd BR' YXMTWNd.
44. W ZK 'ywk XN' P'd V MH 'LH zltwšttwm 'dyb'l V m'npt W wyspt W zndpt W dhywpt W ZKc Y NPŠH n'ylyk.
45. *vahištā ištīš* II y'wl 'ywk st'yšn Y dhywpt'n W 'ywk st'yšn Y ptm'n P'd.
46. *vahištām ahurām mazdqm* II y'wl 'ywk st'yšn Y 'whrmzd W 'mhrspnd'n W 'ywk zt'lyh Y dlwc'n P'd.
47. 'ylmn IV y'wl 'ylm'nyh Y BYN m'n W wys W znd W MT' wyš YXWWNtn P'd.
48. *avaš mīždām* IV y'wl byš'zyh Y 'LHš'n Y BYN m'n W wys W znd W MT' KTLWNd P'd.
49. kltk Y bwn tswtyš bwndkyh Y g's'n P'd g's'nyk c'st.
50. g's'n bwn *ahyā yāsā* 'Pš L'YŠH *drigaoye vahyō* W 'YT CCLXXVIII wcdst W MXVI g's W VMDLXVII w'ck W IXMCMXCIX m'lyk W XVIMDLIV hwltk.
51. MHm'n 'nd'ht g's W wcdst Y g's'n W YXWWNt 'hnwyt g's C wcdst W KR' wcdst III g's W ysn XL wcdst W KR' wcdst'y III g's 'wštwt g's LXVI wcdst W KR' wcdst V g's BR' *haēcaš aspā* MH ZK 'ywk IV *g's spndmyn g's XLI wcdst KR'

43. And those 4 lines (of the verses are) for this reason, because it is manifest (from) *čaθruš hamayā xšapō dahmayāt parō āfritōit* (that) every night, *Dahmān Āfrīn*⁶⁸ comes to the material world 4 times, and *Srōš* thrice, and *Būšāsp* twice, and *Ēšm* once.
44. And the 5 (lines) of that one (verse are) for this reason, because the helpers of the *Zartōšttom* (are) 5: the lord of the house, and the lord of the village, and the lord of the district, and the lord of the land, and also she who is his own wife.
45. *vahištā ištīš*⁶⁹ (to be recited) twice, once for praise of the lords of the land, and once for praise of the (marriage) contract.
46. *vahištām ahurām mazdqm*⁷⁰ (to be recited) twice, once for the praise of Ōhrmazd and the *Amahraspand*'s, and once for smiting the *Druz*'s.

43. ud ān 4 gāh ēd rāy cē paydāg *čaθruš hamayā xšapō dahmayāt parō āfritōit* harw šab 4 bār *dahmān āfrīn* ud 3 bār *srōš* ud 2 bār *būšāsp* ud ēwag bār *ēšm* ō ax' i astōmand be rasēnd.
44. ud ān ēwag ēd rāy 5 cē ōy *zartōšttom* hayyār 5 mānbed ud wisbed ud zandbed ud dahibed ud āniz i x'cēš nāirig.
45. *vahištā ištīš* 2 jār ēwag stāyišn i dahibedān ud ēwag stāyišn i paymān rāy.
46. *vahištām ahurām mazdqm* 2 jār ēwag stāyišn i ōhrmazd ud *amahraspandān* ud ēwag zadārīh i *druzān* rāy.
47. *airman* 4 jār ērmānih i andar mān ud wis ud zand ud dēh wēš būdan rāy.
48. *avaš mīždām* 4 jār bēšāzih i ōyšān i andar mān ud wis ud zand ud dēh mānēnd rāy.
49. kardag i bun *tatsōitīš* bawandagih i *gāhān* rāy *gāhānīg* cāšt.
50. *gāhān* bun *ahyā yāsā* uš sar *drigaoyē vahyō* ud ast 278 wačadast ud 1016 gāh ud 5567 wāzag ud 9999 mārīg ud 16554 x'ardag.
51. cē-mān andāxl gāh ud wačadast i *gāhān* ud būd *ahunawait gāh* 100 wačadast ud harw wačadast 3 gāh ud *yasn* 40 wačadast ud harw wačadast-ē 3 gāh *uštawat gāh* 66 wačadast ud harw wačadast 5 gāh be *haēcaš aspā* cē ān ēwag 4 gāh

47. *airyaman*⁷¹ (to be recited) 4 times, for (the increase of) friendship in house, and village, and district, and land.
48. *avaš mīždām*⁷² (to be recited) 4 times, for the healing of those who dwell in house, and village, and district, and land.
49. The chapter whose beginning (is) *taš sōištīš*⁷³ is taught as *Gāθic* for the completion of the *Gāθā*'s.
50. The beginning of the *Gāθā*'s (is) *ahyā yāsā*, and its end (is) *drigaoyē vahyō*⁷⁴; and there are 278 verses, and 1016 lines, and 5567 words, and 9999 syllables, and 16554 consonants⁷⁵.
51. Since we have estimated the lines and verses of the *Gāθā*'s, and they were: *Ahunawait Gāθā*, 100 verses, and each verse 3 lines; and the *Yasna* (of *Seven Chapters*), 40 passages, and each passage 3 lines; *Uštawait Gāθā*, 66 verses, and each verse 5 lines, except *haēcaš aspā*⁷⁶, since that one (has) 4

wcdst-I IV *g's wwhwhštl XXII wcdst KR' wcdst-I *III g's
BR' iθā ī MH ZK 'ywk V *g's whyštwyšt IX wcdst KR'
wcdst-I IV *g's KXDH pwn CCLXXVIII wcdst.

lines; *Spəntā Maīnyū Gābā*, 41 verses, each verse 4 lines;
Vohūxšaθrā, 22 verses, each verse (having) 3 lines;

Chapter XIV, transliteration

0. pwn ŠM Y yzd'n W dhyšn Y nywk YXWWN't.
1. 'MT dlwn YZBXWNd 'MT ŠDY'y'ckyh YXWWNyt kt'm W
end L' š'yt.
2. weyl ZNH MNW d'nšnykyh' pwn blswm Y 'p'ty'p 'ywp pwn
blswm MNW t'k mlk wyš 'ywp km W 'p'ryk 'wlwl Y pwn
blswm L' š'yt dlwn YZBXWNyt 'ywp blswm L'YŠH 'L
'p'htl YXSNWyt nkylšnyk W 'pst'k YMRRWNyt 'ywp MNW
pwn swtkyh W 'n'k'syh' YZBXWNyt 'š L' pwn gwpt d'lsn.
3. MNW pwn nkylšn 'ywp L' pwn nkylšn č'snyk L' MN dlwn
Y g'wšd'k MN plsst 'BYDWNyt 'ywp MNW w'c MN ZK
dlwn 'XDWNyt pyš MN zwt MN hm dlwn c'snyk 'BYDWNyt
'ywp wcdst dlp'n'k 'pzwt BR' YMRRWNyt W dlwn bwn
L'WXL L' 'BYDWNyt 'ywp šnwmn pyš W 'XL 'BYDWNyt
'ywp 'MT 'thš XZYTWNyt 'pst'k L' pwn 'thš YMRRWNyt.
4. XN' 'YK cygwn YXWWNyt 'MT g's 'XDWNt W cygwn
YXWWNyt 'MT ŠBKWNt 'y 'MT stl Y 'whrmzd d't 'ywkc
pyt'k 'YT 'XDWNt W 'MT L' ŠBKWNt.

Chapter XIV, translation

0. May it be in the name of the *Yazad's* and the good creation.
1. When they consecrate a *drōn*, if it becomes the worship of
demons¹, what and how much is not proper?
2. The decision (is) this: whoever wittingly consecrates a *drōn*
with a *barsom*, ritually unpurified, or with a *barsom*, the
number of whose twigs (is) more or less, and (with twigs
of) other plants which are not proper for the *barsom*; or,
keeps the top of the *barsom* deliberately towards the north²,
and recites the Avesta; or, whoever consecrates (it) with
omission and negligence, then it (i.e. the Avesta) should not
be regarded as spoken.

spandamēn gāh 41 wačadast harw wačadast-ē 4 *gāh wohuxšatr*
22 wačadast harw wačadast-ē 3 *gāh be iθā ī čē ān ēwag* 5
**gāh wahištōišť* 9 wačadast harw wačadast-ē 4 *gāh hammis*
pad 278 wačadast.

Vahištōišť, 9 verses, each verse (having) 4 lines, except
*iθā ī*⁷⁷, since that one (has) 5 lines⁷⁸—altogether 278 verses.

Chapter XIV, transcription

0. pad nām ī *yazdān* ud dahišn ī nēwag bawād.
1. ka *drōn* yazēnd ka dēwizagih bawēd kadām ud čand nē
šāyēd.
2. wizir ēn kē dānišnigihā pad barsom ī apādyāb ayāb pad
barsom kē tāg marag wēš ayāb kam ud abārig urwar ī pad
barsom nē šāyēd *drōn* yazēd ayāb *barsom* sar ō abāxtar dārēd
nigirišnig ud abistāg gōwēd ayāb kē pad sūdagih ud anāgāhihā
yazēd āš nē pad guft dārišn.
3. kē pad nigirišn ayāb nē pad nigirišn *čāšnig* nē az *drōn* ī
gāušudāg az *frasast* kunēd ayāb kē *wāz* az ān *drōn* girēd
pēš az *zōt* az ham *drōn* *čāšnig* kunēd ayāb wačadast drahnāy
abzūdan be gōwēd ud *drōn* bun abāz nē kunēd ayāb *šnūman*
pēš ud pas kunēd ayāb ka ātaxš wēnēd abistāg nē pad ātaxš
gōwēd.
4. ēd ku čēōn bawēd ka *gāh* grift ud čēōn bawēd ka hišt ē ka
star ī ōhrmazd dād ēwagiz paydāg ast grift ud ka nē hišt.

3. Whoever intentionally or unintentionally makes *čāšnī* (first),
not from the *drōn* with the *gōšōdō*, (but) from the *frasast*,
or who (as *rāspī*) takes the *bāj* due to that *drōn* before the
zōt tastes from the same *drōn*³, or recites in excess the length
of one passage, and does not repeat the *drōn* (-ceremony)
from the beginning, or recites (lit. holds) the *šnūman* confu-
sedly⁴, or does not recite the Avesta for the fire⁵ when he
looks at the fire.
4. This is how it is when the division of the day⁶ is kept, and
how it is when it is relinquished, namely, when a single one
of the stars created by Ōhrmazd is visible, it is kept, and
when not, it is relinquished.

5. XNHt wnd'whrmzd gwpt 'YK 'MT ywyt MN tyštl W wnnd W stwys 'ywk Y 'htlyk pyt'kyhyt 'XDWNt W 'MT L' ŠBKWNt.
6. XNHt YXWWNt MNW gwpt 'YK 'MT ywyt MN ZK III III 'htlyk pyt'k 'YT 'XDWNt W 'MT L' ŠBKWNt.

5. Note that Wind-Ōhrmazd has said: "If apart from *Tištr* and *Wanand* and *Sadwēs*, one of the zodiacal stars is visible, it (the *gāh*) is kept, and if not, it is relinquished.

Chapter XV, transliteration

1. MN 'pst'k gyw'k-I pyt'k 'YK zltwhšt L'YN 'whrmzd YTYBWNst 'Pš w'c hm'y YPLXWNt 'Pš 'L 'whrmzd gwpt 'YK^m L'YŠH W YDH W LGLH W wls W lwy W hwzw'n Y LK 'ytwn pwn cšm cygwn ZKyc Y NPŠH W wstlg 'ZK *YXSNW^{dy} Y mltwm'n YXSNWd 'Pm YDH YXBWN 'D YDH Y LK BR' 'XDWNm.
2. 'whrmzd gwpt 'YK L mynwg Y 'glpt'l XWHm YDH Y L 'XDWNtn L' twb'n.
3. zltwhšt gwpt 'YK LK 'glpt'l W whwmn W 'rtwhšt W štrywr W spndrmt W hwrđt W 'mwrđt 'glpt'l W L 'MT MN L'YN Y LK BR' 'ZLWNm W LK W 'LHš'nc L' XZYTWNm MH ZK 'YŠ *MNWš XZYTWNm 'Pš ycw m 'cš MND'M hm LK W ZK hpt 'myh'rspnd yšt YXWWNyt 'ywp L'.
4. 'whrmzd gwpt 'YK šnwyy 'L LK YMRRWNm spyt'm'n zltwhšt 'YK LNH KR' tn'y d'yk-I Y NPŠH 'L gtyg YXBWNt

Chapter XV, translation

1. It is revealed by a passage of the Avesta that *Zartōšt* was seated before Ōhrmazd and was learning His Word by heart. And he spoke to Ōhrmazd, saying, "Thy head and hands and feet and hair and face and tongue (are) visible to me even as those of my own, and Thou hast such clothes as men have. Give me (Thy) hand, so that I may take hold of Thy hand".
2. Ōhrmazd said: "I am an intangible spirit; it is not possible to take hold of My hand".

5. ēd wind-ōhrmazd goft ku ka jud az *tištr* ud *wanand* ud *sadwēs* ēwag i axtarīg paydāgihēd grift ud ka nē hišt.
6. ēd būd kē goft ku ka jud az ān 3 3 axtarīg paydāg ast grift ud ka nē hišt.

6. Note that there was one who said: "If apart from those three, three zodiacal stars are visible, it (the *gāh*) is kept, and if not, it is relinquished".

Chapter XV, transcription

1. az abistāg gyāg-ē paydāg ku *zartōšt* pēš ōhrmazd nišast uš wāz hamē xwast uš ō ōhrmazd guft ku-m sar ud dast ud pāy ud wars ud rōy ud huzwān i tō ēdōn pad čašm čēōn āniz i x^vēš ud wistarg ān *dārēh i mardōmān dārēnd um dast dah tā dast i tō be gīrom.
2. ōhrmazd guft ku man mēnōg i agriftār hom dast i man griftan nē tawān.
3. *zartōšt* guft ku tō agriftār ud *wohuman* ud *ardwahišt* ud *šahrewar* ud *spandarmad* ud *hordad* ud *amurdad* agriftār ud man ka az pēš i tō be šawom ud tō ud ōyšāniz nē wēnom čē ān kas *kē-š wēnom uš yazom aziš čiš ham tō ud ān haft *amahraspand* yašt bawēd ayāb nē.
4. ōhrmazd goft ku šnawē(h) ō tō gōwom *spitamān zartōšt* ku amāh harw tan-ē dāyag-ē i x^vēš ō gētīg dād ēstēd kē rāy ān

3. *Zartōšt* said: "Thou (art) intangible, and *Wohuman* and *Ardwahišt* and *Šahrewar* and *Spandarmad* and *Hordad* and *Amurdad* (are) intangible; and when I depart from before Thee, and do not see Thee and them also—since that person whom I see and worship, of him there is something (perceptible)—should Thou and those seven *Amahraspand's* be worshipped likewise or not?"
4. Ōhrmazd said: "Listen. I say to thee, O *Spitamān Zartōšt*! each one of us has given to the material world a foster-mother

- YK'YMWNYt MNW l'd ZK hwyšk'lyh Y pwn mynwg
'BYDWNydy pwn gytyg BYN tn Y 'LH lwb'k 'BYDWNydy.
5. gytyg ZK Y L MNW 'whrmzd XWHm GBR' Y 'hlwb W
whwmn gwspnd W 'rtwhšt 'thš W štrywr 'ywkšwst W spndrmt
zmyk W n'ylyk Y nywk W hwrđt MY' W 'mwrđt 'wlwl.
 6. MNW p'hlyc Y ZNH KR' VII 'mwhtyt hwp 'BYDWNyt W
šn'yynynt 'š hkle lwb'n 'L NPŠHyh Y 'hlmn W ŠDY'-n L'
YXMTWNYt 'MTš p'hlyc Y 'LHš'n krt 'š p'hlyc Y ZNH VII
'mhrspnd'n krt YXWWNYt W pwn gytyg hm'k mltwm 'mwxtn
'p'yt.
 7. MNW BYN gyh'n 'whrmzd YŠBHWyt šn'yynytn W MND'M
Y 'whrmzd k'myt 'pzwtn MNW ZK 'p'yt MNWš 'whrmzd
hm'y pwn KR' g's LWTH YXWWNYt GBR' Y 'hlwb pwn
KR' MHš mt YK'YMWNYt W KR' MH 'YT XN' šn'yynynt
'Pš pwn l'mšn XN' 'BYDWNyt 'Pš MN wtl'n p'nkyh I
'BYDWNyt.
 8. MH GBR' Y 'hlwb 'ngwšyt Y 'whrmzd hwt'y 'MT GBR'
Y 'hlwb 'BYDWNyt 'š ZK Y 'whrmzd 'BYDWNt YXWWNYt
MNW GBR' Y 'hlwb šn'yynynt 'š BYN gyh'n dylng zm'n
hwsłwbyh W nywkyh YXWWNYt 'Pš whšt rwšnyh Y 'whrmzd
W š'tyh W l'mšn NPŠH YXWWNYt.
 9. MNW BYN gyh'n whwmn YŠBHWyt šn'yynytn W pwn
l'mšn YŠBHWyt krtm MNW MND'M Y whwmn YŠBHWyt

of his own, whereby he makes effective in the material world, through that counterpart, that proper activity which he performs in the spiritual world".

5. "(In) that material world of Mine, I, who am Ōhrmazd, (preside over) the just man, and Wohuman over cattle, and Ardwahišt over fire, and Šahrewar over metals, and Spandarmad over earth and virtuous woman, and Hordad over waters, and Amurdad over plants.
6. "Whoever teaches care for all these 7 (creations) does well and pleases (the Amahraspand's); then his soul will never arrive at kinship with Ahriman and the Dēw's. When he has cared for them (i.e. the creations), then the care of these 7 Amahraspand's is for him, and he must teach (this) to all mankind in the material world.

- xvēškārīh i pad mēnōg kunēd pad gētīg andar tan i ōy rawāg kunēd.
5. gētīg ān i man kē ōhrmazd hom mard i ahraw ud wohuman gōspand ud ardwahišt ātaxš ud šahrewar ayōšust ud spandarmad zamīg ud nāirīg i nēwag ud hordad āb ud amurdad urwar.
 6. kē pahrēz i ēn harw 7 āmuxtēd x'ab kunēd ud šnāyēnēd āš hagirz rawān ō xvēših i ahriṃan ud dēwān nē rasēd ka-š pahrēz i ōyšān kard āš pahrēz i ēn 7 amahraspandān kard bawēd ud pad gētīg hamāg mardōm āmuxtān abāyēd.
 7. kē andar gēhān ōhrmazd kāmēd šnāyēnīdan ud čiš i ōhrmazd kāmēd abzūdan kē ān abāyēd kē-š ōhrmazd hamē pad harw gāh abāg bawēd mard i ahraw pad harw čē-š mad ēstēd ud harw čē ast ē šnāyēnēd uš pad rāmišn ē kunēd uš az wattarān pānagīh ē kunēd.
 8. čē mard i ahraw angōšīdag i ōhrmazd x'adāy ka mard i ahraw kunēd āš ān i ōhrmazd kard bawēd kē mard i ahraw šnāyēnēd āš andar gēhān dērang zamān husrawih ud nēwagīh bawēd uš wahišt rōšnīh i ōhrmazd ud šādih ud rāmišn xvēš bawēd.
 9. kē andar gēhān wohuman kāmēd šnāyēnīdan ud pad rāmišn kāmēd kardan kē čiš i wohuman kāmēd abzūdan uš ān
7. "He who wishes to please Ōhrmazd in the world and wishes to promote the things of Ōhrmazd, what is necessary for him¹ with whom Ōhrmazd is always at every place? In whatever has happened to him and whatever is, he should please² the just man and should make him joyful; and He (Ōhrmazd) would protect him from the wicked.
 8. "For the just man is the counterpart of the Lord Ōhrmazd. When a just man acts, then his action becomes that of Ōhrmazd. Whoever pleases the just man, then his reputation and goodness will last a long time in the world, and Paradise, the Light of Ōhrmazd, and gladness and joy will be his own.
 9. "He who wishes to please Wohuman in the world and wishes to make (him) rejoice, who wishes to promote the things of Wohuman, what³ is necessary for him if Wohuman is to be

- 'pzwtn 'Pš ZK 'p'yt 'MTš hm'y whwmn LWTH YXWWNyt
pwn hm'k g's W zm'n gwspnd Y hwdh'k pwn MH mt
YK'YMWNyt MH 'YT XN' šn'yynyt W pwn l'mšn I
'BYDWNyt 'Pš BYN ZK Y shmyn YWM W ZK Y 'wšt'p
g's ZYš MN sthmbk'n W 'hwyšk'l'n p'nkyh I 'BYDWNyt.
10. pwn p'lk 'L GBR' Y dlwnd s'st'l 'L XN' YXBWNyt pwn
ZK Y BSYM W glmwk gyw'k W g's XN' YXSNWyt 'Pš pwn
h'myn TBN' W ywlt'k 'nb'l XN' 'BYDWNyt 'YK pwn
zmst'n pwn clk L' 'p'yt d'stn 'Pš pwn XN' k'l 'L XN'
pldeyt 'YK wyš BR' 'L wtl'n YXBWNm MH 'L ŠPYL'n
'p'yt YXBWNn 'Pš ywyf MN wck 'L XN' l'yynyt 'Pš wck
MN šyl ywyf'k 'L XN' 'BYDWNyt.
11. MHš ZK 'YT BYN gyh'n 'ngwšyt Y NPŠH gwspnd Y
hwdh'k MNW 'LHš'n šn'yynyt MNW gwspnd Y hwdh'k
'LH BYN gyh'n hwslybyh YXWWNyt 'Pš ZK Y p'hlmw
'hw'n lwšnyh Y 'whrmzd NPŠH YXWWNyt.
12. MNW BYN gyh'n 'rtwhšt YSBHWyt šn'yynyt MNW MND'M
Y 'LH k'myt 'pzwtn 'Pš ZK 'p'yt 'MT 'rtwhšt pwn hm'k
g's W zm'n LWTH YXWWNyt 'thš Y 'whrmzd pwn MH mt
YK'YMWNyt W MH 'YT XN' šn'yynyt W pwn l'mšn 'y
'BYDWNyt W 'sm W bwd W zwhl Y dwcytk w 'pwltk QDM
'L XN' XNXTWNyt W b'hl ZYš pwn sthmb MN mltwm'n
'pwlt YK'YMWNyt 'š 'L XN' pcyt.

always with him at all places and times? In whatever has happened and whatever is, he should please the beneficent cattle and should make them joyful, and in his fearful days and troubled times, he (*Wohuman*) would protect him from oppressors and the undutiful.

10. "He should not give (them) in bribe to a man who (is) a wicked tyrant; he should keep (them) in a pleasant and warm place and locality; and in summer he should make a store of straw and corn, so that in winter it is not necessary to keep (them) on the pastures; he should not engage (them) in this work, saying: "I shall give much to the wicked which ought to be given to the good"; and he should neither lead (them) away from (their) young, nor keep the young away from the milk.

- abāyēd ka-š hamē *wohuman* abāg bawēd pad hamāg gāh ud
zamān gōspand i hudāg pad čē mad čētēd čē ast ē šnāyēnēd
ud pad rāmišn ē kunēd uš andar ān i sahmēn rōz ud ān
i awištāb gāh i-š az stahmbagān ud axvēškārān pānagih ē
kunēd.
10. pad pārag ō mard i drawand sāstār mā ē dahēd pad ān i
xvaš ud garmōg gyāg ud gāh ē dārēd uš pad hāmēn kāh ud
jōrdāg ambār ē kunēd ku pad zamistān pad čarag nē abāyēd
dāštan uš pad ēd kār mā ē pardazēd ku wēš be ō waltarān
dahom čē ō wēhān abāyēd dādan uš jud az wačag mā ē
rāyēnēd uš wačag az šir judāg mā ē kunēd.
11. čē-š ān ast andar gēhān angōšidag i xvēš gōspand i hudāg
kē ōyšān šnāyēnēd kē gōspand i hudāg ōy andar gēhān
husrawih bawēd uš ān i pahrom axvān rōšnih i ōhrmazd xvēš
bawēd.
12. kē andar gēhān *ardwahišt* kāmēd šnāyēnīdan kē čiš i ōy
kāmēd abzūdan uš ān abāyēd ka *ardwahišt* pad hamāg gāh
ud zamān abāg bawēd ātaxš i ōhrmazd pad čē mad čētēd
ud čē ast ē šnāyēnēd ud pad rāmišn ē kunēd ud ēsm ud
bōy ud *zōhr* i duzidag ud appurdag abar mā ē nihēd ud
bahr i-š pad stahmb az mardōmān appurd čētēd āš mā ē
pačēd.

11. "Since the beneficent cattle are his own counterpart in the world, he who pleases them, who (are) the beneficent cattle, his reputation prevails in the world, and that Best Existence, the Light of Ōhrmazd, will be his own.
12. "He who wishes to please *Ardwahišt* in the world, who wishes to promote his things, then what is necessary for him if *Ardwahišt* is to be with (him) at all places and times? In whatever has happened and whatever is, he should please and should make the fire of Ōhrmazd joyful. And he should not put thereon fuel and sandalwood and *zōhr* which (have been) stolen and carried off, and he should not cook (thereon) a portion which has been carried off by him from men with violence.

13. MHŠ ZK 'YT BYN gyh'n 'ngwšytk Y NPŠH 'thš Y 'whrmzd MNW 'LHš'n šn'yynynt MNW 'thš Y 'whrmzd'n 'LH BYN gyh'n hwslybyh YXWWNyt 'Pš whšt lwšnyh Y 'whrmzd NPŠH YXWWNyt.
14. MNW BYN gyh'n štrywr YŠBHWyt šn'yynytn W pwn l'mšn k'myt krtn MNW MND'M Y štrywr k'myt 'pzwtn MNW ZK 'p'yt 'MTš štrywr pwn KR' g's W 'DN' LWTH YXWWNyt pwn hm'k g's W zm'n 'syn Y wt'htk XN' šn'yynynt.
15. W šn'yynytn Y 'syn Y wt'htk ZNH 'YK 'syn LBBMH 'ytwn 'pyck W DKY' BR' 'BYDWNyt 'MT 'syn Y wt'htk QDM BR' ŠBKWNd L' swcyt.
16. W 'twrp'tyc Y mhrspnd'n pwn ZNH dstwblyh krt 'YK 'syn Y wt'htk 'MT QDM 'hw W LBBMH Y 'pyck ŠBKWNd 'š 'ytwn BSYM YXWWNyt cygwn *'MT šyl ptš dwšynd.
17. 'MT QDM 'hw W LBBMH Y dlwnd'n W wn'sk'l'n ŠBKWNd deyt W YMYTWNyt.
18. pwn 'ywkšwst wn's 'L XN' 'BYDWNyt 'Pš dčšn ptš W ZXB' W 'sym 'L SLYt'n 'L XN' YXBWNyt.
19. MHŠ ZK 'YT BYN gyh'n štrywr 'ngwšytk Y NPŠH MH 'LHš'n šn'yynynt MNW 'syn Y wt'htk 'LH BYN gyh'n hwslybyh YXWWNyt 'Pš whšt lwšnyh Y 'whrmzd NPŠH YXWWNyt.
20. MNW BYN gyh'n spndrmt YŠBHWyt šn'yynytn W MND'M Y spndrmt k'myt 'pzwtn MNW ZK 'p'yt 'MTš spndrmt LWTH YXWWNyt pwn hm'k g's W zm'n zmyk W n'ylyk

13. Since that, the fire of Ōhrmazd, is his own counterpart in the world, whoever pleases them which are the fires of Ōhrmazd, his reputation prevails in the world, and Paradise, the Light of Ōhrmazd, will be his own.
14. He who wishes to please Šahrewar in the world and wishes to make (him) rejoice, who wishes to promote the things of Šahrewar, what is necessary for him if Šahrewar is to be with him at all places and times? In all places and times, he should please the molten metal⁴.
15. And to please molten metal is this, that one should make the heart so pure and clean for the metal, if they pour molten metal upon (it), it is not burnt.
16. And Ādurbād⁵, indeed, the son of Mahraspand, acted according to this injunction, so that when they poured the molten metal

13. čē-š ān ast andar gēhān angōšidag ī xvēš ātaxš ī ōhrmazd kē ōyšān šnāyēnēd kē ātaxš ī ōhrmazdān ōy andar gēhān husrawih bawēd uš wahišt rōšnīh ī ōhrmazd xvēš bawēd.
 14. kē andar gēhān šahrewar kāmēd šnāyēnīdan ud pad rāmišn kāmēd kardan kē čiš ī šahrewar kāmēd abzūdan kē ān abāyēd ka-š šahrewar pad harw gāh ud zamān abāg bawēd pad hamāg gāh ud zamān āsēn ī widāxtag ē šnāyēnēd.
 15. ud šnāyēnīdan ī āsēn ī widāxtag ēn ku āhēn dil ēdōn abēzag ud pāk be kunēd ka āsēn ī widāxtag abar be hilēnd nē sōzēd.
 16. ud ādurbādiz ī mahraspandān pad ēn dastwarīh kard ku āsēn ī widāxtag ka abar axv ud dil ī abēzag hilēnd āš ēdōn xvaš bawēd čēōn *ka šīr padīš dōšēnd.
 17. ka abar axv ud dil ī drawandān ud wināhgārān hilēnd dazēd ud mīrēd.
 18. pad ayōšust wināh mā ē kunēd uš dazišn padīš ud zarr ud asīm ō wattarān mā ē dahēd.
 19. čē-š ān ast andar gēhān šahrewar angōšidag ī xvēš čē ōyšān šnāyēnēd kē āhēn ī widāxtag ōy andar gēhān husrawih bawēd uš wahišt rōšnīh ī ōhrmazd xvēš bawēd.
 20. kē andar gēhān spandarmad kāmēd šnāyēnīdan ud čiš ī spandarmad kāmēd abzūdan kē ān abāyēd ka-š spandarmad abāg bawēd pad hamāg gāh ud zamān zamīg ud nāirīg ī
- upon his pure body and heart, then it was as pleasant to him as if they were milking milk upon him⁶.
17. If they pour (it) on the body and heart of a wicked man and sinner, he is burnt and he dies.
 18. One should not commit sin towards molten metal; one's burning is thereby. And one should not give gold and silver to the wicked.
 19. Since that is his, Šahrewar's, own counterpart in the world, whoever pleases them which are the molten metals, his reputation prevails in the world, and Paradise, the Light of Ōhrmazd, will be his own.
 20. "He who wishes to please Spandarmad in the world, who wishes to promote the things of Spandarmad, what is necessary for him if Spandarmad is to be with him at all places and

- Y nywk pwn MH mt YK'YMWNYt W pwn MH 'YT XN' šn'yyny W pwn l'mšn XN' 'BYDWNyt.
21. MH 'MT ZNH zmyk BR' L' wyšyt W 'ywk MN TWB L'WXL L' YK'YMWNYt 'Pš tn KR' g's W zm'n zyndk QDM L' hm'y YXWWNYt.
22. m'hm'nyh Y spndrmt pwn zmyk l'd 'MT dwe W sthmbk W mlgc'n W NYŠH MNW BYN šwy 'tš'k's BYN gyh'n pwn wn'sk'lyh QDM lpynd 'Pš'n šwy hwyšk'l W nywk *znšn wyš YXWWNYt.
23. ZNHc pyt'k 'YK ZNH *znšn hm'y 'MT YXWWNYt pwn ZK zm'n wyš YXWWNYt 'MT mlgc'n wn'sk'l wyš XWHd MH pyt'k 'MT mlgc'n wn'sk'l QDM SGYTWNd dlt W dwšhw'lyh 'ytwn YXWWNYt cygwn 'M ZK Y mwlk BRH pwn wl 'š dwšhw'l spndrmt ZK gyw'k 'YK mlgc'n wn'sk'l ptš SGYTWNd m'hm'nyh Y pwn zmyk kym YXWWNYt.
24. 'Pš l'mšn MN ZK gyw'k byt 'MTš k'l W wlc ptš 'BYDWNydy 'Pš BRH Y nywk QDM YLYDWNyt 'Pš gwspnd QDM plwlynd 'Pš ZK ... ['LH] 'YT BYN gyh'n hwslybyh YXWWNYt 'Pš whšt lwšnyh Y 'whrmzd NPŠH YXWWNYt.
25. MNW BYN gyh'n hwrđt W 'mwrđt YSBHWyt šn'yynytn *MNW ZK 'p'yt MNW MND'M Y 'LHš'n 'pz'yt MNW ZK 'p'yt ['MT] pwn KR' g's W zm'n [LWTH YXWWNYt] hwrđt W 'mwrđt pwn MH mt YK'YMWNYt W pwn MH 'YT MY' W 'wlwl XN' šn'yyny pwn 'LHš'n [w'c] XN' 'XDWNyt MNW MY' W 'wlwl 'ŠTHWyt.

times? In whatever has happened and whatever is, he should please and make joyful the earth and virtuous woman.

21. "Because if (men) do not cultivate this earth and do not spread apart one from another, they themselves will not be living upon it at every place and time⁷.
22. "On account of the abiding of *Spandarmad* in the earth, when the thief and oppressor and mortal sinner and the wife, who (is) unfaithful to (her) husband, walk thereon in the world in sinfulness,—and her husband (is) honest and virtuous—the injury is the more.
23. "This, too, is manifest that when this injury exists, it is always more at that time when mortal sinners are in greater number, since it is manifest that when mortal sinners walk on (the earth), grief and distress will be such as when a mother has

- nēwag pad čē mad ēstēd ud pad čē ast ē šnāyēnēd ud pad rāmišn ē kunēd.
21. čē ka ēn zamīg be nē wišēd ud ēwag az did abāz nē ēstēd uš tan harw gāh ud zamān zindag abar nē hamē bawēd.
22. mähmānih i *spandarmad* pad zamīg rāy ka duz ud stahmbag ud margarzān ud zan kē andar šōy atarsāgāh andar gēhān pad wināhgārih abar rawēnd ušān šōy x^vēškār ud nēwag *zanišn wēš bawēd.
23. ēniz paydāg ku ēn *zanišn hamē ka bawēd pad ān zamān wēš bawēd ka margarzān wināhgār wēš hēnd čē paydāg ka margarzān wināhgār abar rawēnd dard ud dušx^vārih ēdōn bawēd čēōn mād ān i murdag pus pad war āš dušx^vār *spandarmad* ān gyāg ku margarzān wināhgār padīš rawēnd mähmānih i pad zamīg kem bawēd.
24. uš rāmišn az ān gyāg bēd ka-š kār ud warz padīš kunēnd uš pus i nēwag abar zāyēd uš gōspand abar parwarēnd uš ān ... [ōy] ast andar gēhān husrāwih bawēd uš wahišt rōšnih i ōhrmazd x^vēš bawēd.
25. kē andar gēhān *hordad* ud *amurdad* kāmēd šnāyēnidan *kē ān abāyēd kē čiš i ōyšān abzāyēd kē ān abāyēd [ka] pad harw gāh ud zamān [abāg bawēd] *hordad* ud *amurdad* pad čē mad ēstēd ud pad čē ast āb ud urwar ē šnāyēnēd pad ōyšān [wāz] ē girēd kē āb ud urwar x^vārēd.

(her) dead son on her breast. Then the abiding of the distressed *Spandarmad* within the earth will diminish in that place where mortal sinners walk thereon.

24. "Her joy is from that place when they carry out ploughing and cultivation thereon, and a good son is born thereon, and they care for cattle on it, and to her that ... [His]⁸ reputation prevails in the world, and Paradise, the Light of Ōhrmazd, will be his own.
25. "He who wishes to please *Hordad* and *Amurdad* in the world, he who promotes the things which are theirs, what is necessary for him [if] *Hordad* and *Amurdad* [are to be with him] at all places and times? In whatever has happened and whatever is, he should please water and plants; he who partakes of water and plants should say [grace] for them⁹.

26. dwcd W sthmbk 'L XN' 'XDWNyt gyh'n pwn wn'sk'lyh
'L XN' SGYTWNyt W hyhl W ns'y W 'p'ryke lymnyh 'L
MY' 'L XN' YBLWNyt.
27. 'wlwl 'd'tyh' 'L XN' TBLWNyt W mywk 'L 'hwyšk'l W
wtl'n 'L XN' YXBWNyt MH 'MT wn's BYN 'wlwl 'BYDWNyt
'MTcš BYN 'l'ckk'y krt YK'YMWNYt 'Pš 'L' we'lt
YK'YMWNYt 'MT MN gytyg BR' 'ZLWNyt mynwg Y hm'k
'wlwl Y pwn gytyg 'L 'YN Y 'LH GBR' b'l'y BR' YK'YMWNd
'Pš 'L whšt 'L' ŠBKWNd.
28. W 'MT wn's BYN MY' krt YK'YMWNYt 'MTcš BYN slšk-I
krt YK'YMWNYt W 'L' PLŠNWt YK'YMWNYt ZKc 'nd b'l'y
cnd 'wlwl YK'YMWNYt BR' YK'YMWNYt 'Pš 'L whšt 'L'
ŠBKWNyt.
29. MH 'LHš'n 'YT hwrđt W 'mwrđt 'ngwšyt Y NPŠH MY'
W 'wlwl MNW *'LHš'n šn'yynyt MNW MY' W 'wlwl 'LH
BYN gyh'n hwsłwbyh YXWWNYt 'Pš whšt lwšnyh Y 'whrmzd
b'hl YXWWNYt.
30. 'whrmzd ZNHc gwpt 'L zltwhšt 'YKm k'mk W 'p'yt p'hlyc
W šn'yynšn Y ZNH hpt 'myhrspnd Y LK gwpt W LKc 'L
'NŠWT'-n YMRWN 'YK 'D wn's 'L' 'BYDWNd W dhwnd
'L' YXWWNd 'Pš'n whšt lwšnyh Y 'whrmzd NPŠH
YXWWN't.
31. plcpt pwn ŠRM š'tyh W 'l'mšn.

26. "He should not seize (it) as a thief¹⁰ and oppressor, he should not act sinfully (in) the world, and he should not carry to water *hıxr* or *nasāy* or any other impurity.
27. "He should not destroy plants unrightfully, and should not give fruits to the dishonest and wicked¹¹, since if he sins against plants, even if he has done so against one tiny twig, and he has not atoned for it, when he departs from the material world, the spirits of all the plants in the material world will rise up in front of that man, and they will not let him go to heaven.
28. "And if he has sinned against water, even if he has done so against a single drop, and he has not atoned (for it), even

26. duzd ud stahmbag mā ē gīrēd gēhān pad wināhgārih mā ē rawēd ud *hıxr* ud *nasāy* ud abārigiz rēmanih ō āb mā ē barēd.
27. urwar adādihā mā ē škanēd ud mēwag ō ax'čškār ud watarān mā ē dahēd čē ka wināh andar urwar kunēd ka-iziš andar tāgizag-ē kard ēstēd uš nē wizārd ēstēd ka az gētīg be šawēd mēnōg ī hamāg urwar ī pad gēlig ō pēš ōy mard bālāy be ēstēd uš ō wahišt nē hilēd.
28. ud ka wināh andar āb kard ēstēd ka-iziš andar srišk-ē kard ēstēd ud nē wizārd ēstēd āniz and bālāy čand urwar ēstād be ēstēd uš ō wahišt nē hilēd.
29. čē ōyšān ast *hordad* ud *amurdad* angōšidag ī x'čš āb ud urwar kē *ōyšān šnāyēnēd kē āb ud urwar ōy andar gēhān husrawih bawēd uš wahišt rōšnih ī ōhrmazd bahr bawēd.
30. ōhrmazd ēniz guft ō *zartōšt* ku-m kāmāg ud abāyēd pahrēz ud šnāyēnišn ī ēn haft *amahraspand* ī tō guft ud tō-iz ō mardōmān gōw ku tā wināh nē kunēd ud drawand nē bawēd ušān wahišt rōšnih ī ōhrmazd x'čš bawād.
31. frazaft pad drōd šādih ud rāmišn.

- that (drop) will rise up as high as the plants rose, and will not let him go to heaven.
29. "Since they, the water and plants, are the own counterparts of *Hordad* and *Amurdad*, whoever pleases them which are the water and plants, his reputation prevails in the world, and his share will be Paradise, the Light of Ōhrmazd.
30. This, too, Ōhrmazd said to *Zartōšt*: "(It is) My will and it is necessary—the protection and propitiation of these seven *Amahraspand's* of whom thou hast spoken—tell it also to men so that they may not sin and become wicked, and so that Paradise, the Light of Ōhrmazd, may be their own".
31. Finished in welfare, gladness and joy.

Chapter XVI, transliteration

0. pwn ŠM Y yzd'n BB' XN' 'YK wn's Y pwn hwltk 'ywk 'ywk YKTYBWNm.
1. wn's Y kmyst plm'n XN' plm'n'y III ZWZN M-III W Y *d'nk 'YT MNW III ZWZN W M-III YMRWNyt.
2. 'glpt-I KR' MH BYN gyh'n mltwm ptš MXYTWNd sn'h 'Pš hm'y 'MT sn'h pwn YDH 'XDWNt 'Pš IV 'ngwst MN zmyk QDM 'XDWNt 'š 'glpt'y 'L bwn 'glpt'y twešn W p'tpl's LIII ZWZN.
3. 'MT ZK sn'h plwt wltyt 'š 'wwylšt'y 'L bwn 'Pš DYN' wltšn 'Pš twešn W p'tpl's LXXIII ZWZN YXWWNyt 'MT MND'M-I ywytl [L'] YXWWNyt.
4. 'MTš ZK sn'h QDM BR' YXBWNyt 'ldwš XN' 'L bwn 'Pš twešn W p'tpl's XXX styl XTš lyš pne 'ywk I dyšt ptš krt 'š hwl'y 'L bwn 'Pš twešn W p'tpl's hm XXX styl.
5. p'ykyh' Y wn's YKTYBWNm slwšwcln'm-I III ZWZN W M-I nym plm'n'y slwšwcln'm 'glpt'y XVI styl 'wwylšt'y XXV styl 'ldwš-I XXX hwl-I LX b'c'y-I LXL y't XN' CLXXX tn'pwhl-I CCC.
6. krpk Y QDM yešn Y yzd'n dlwn-I tn'pwhl-I krpk yšt-I C tn'pwhl wysplt XN' M tn'pwhl 'ywk hwm'st-I XM *dw'edh hwm'st-I CM MNW pwn zwhl KR' 'ywk krpk 'ywk-I C gwpt

Chapter XVI, translation

0. In the name of the Yazad's. This (is) a chapter about trifling sins. I write (about them) one by one.
1. *framān* (is) the smallest sin. Note: a *framān* (is) 3 *drahm*'s, 3 *dāng*'s and 5 *grains*. Some say: 3 *drahm*'s and 3 *dāng*'s.
2. An *āgrift* (is when) with whatever weapon they strike a person in the world and whenever a weapon is held in (a man's) hand and lifted by him 4 finger-breadths from the ground, then (it is) an *āgrift* to (his) account; the expiation and punishment for an *āgrift* (is equivalent to) 53 *drahm*'s.
3. When he turns that weapon downwards, then (it is) an *ōwirišt* to (his) account. The decree against him should be

Chapter XVI, transcription

0. pad nām ī *yazdān* dar ē ku wināh ī pad x'ardag ēwag ēwag nibēsom.
1. wināh ī kamist *framān* ē *framān-ē* 3 *drahm dāng* 3 ud 5 **dānag* ast kē 3 *drahm* ud *dāng* 3 gōwēd.
2. *āgrift-ē* harw cē andar gēhān mardōm padiš zanēnd snēh uš hamē ka snēh pad dast grift uš 4 angust az zamig abar grift āš *āgrift-ē* ō bun *āgrift-ē* tōzišn ud pādifrāh 53 *drahm*.
3. ka ān snēh frōd wardēd āš *ōwirišt-ē* ō bun uš dādīstān wardīšn uš tōzišn ud pādifrāh 73 *drahm* bawēd ka čīš-ē judtar [nē] bawēd.
4. ka-š ān snēh abar be dahēd *arduš-ē* ō bun uš tōzišn ud pādifrāh 30 *stēr* agariš rēš panz ēwag ē dišt padiš kard āš x'ar-ē ō bun uš tōzišn ud pādifrāh ham 30 *stēr*.
5. pāyagihā ī wināh nibēsom *srōšočarnām-ē* 3 *drahm* ud *dāng* ī nēm *framān-ē* *srōšočarnām āgrift-ē* 16 *stēr* *ōwirišt-ē* 25 *stēr* *arduš-ē* 30 x'ar-ē 60 *bāzāy-ē* 90 *yāt-ē* 180 *tanāpuhr-ē* 300.
6. kirbag ī abar yazišn ī *yazdān drōn-ē* *tanāpuhr-ē* kirbag *yašt-ē* 100 *tanāpuhr wisprad-ē* 1000 *tanāpuhr ēwag hōmāst-ē* 10,000 **duwāzdah hōmāst-ē* 100,000 kē pad zōhr harw ēwag

changed, and his expiation and punishment is (equivalent to) 73 *drahm*'s, if there is no other factor³.

4. When he lays that weapon on anyone, (it is) an *arduš* to (his) account, and his expiation and punishment (is equivalent to) 30 *stēr*'s. If the wound inflicted thereby by him be one-fifth of a short span, then (it is) a x'ar to (his) account, and his expiation and punishment (is) similarly 30 *stēr*'s.
5. I write of the degrees of sin: a *srōšočarnām* (is) 3 *drahm*'s and a half *dāng*; a *framān* (is) a *srōšočarnām*; an *āgrift* (is) 16 *stēr*'s; an *ōwirišt* 25 *stēr*'s; an *arduš* 30; a x'ar 60; a *bāzāy* 90; a *yāt* 180; a *tanāpuhr* 300.
6. The merit (accruing) through the worship of the Yazad's: a *Drōn* (has) the merit of one *tanāpuhr*⁴; a *Yašt* (i.e. a *Yazišn* or *Yasna*) (has) the merit of a hundred *tanāpuhr*'s; a *Visperad*

YK'YMWNYt h'twht XN' MM tn'pwhl pwn zwhl 'ywk C
YXWWNYt.

1000 *tanāpuhr's*; an *Ēwag Hōmāst* 10,000; a *Duwāzdah Hōmāst* 100,000. Whoever (performs) each one with *zōhr*,

Chapter XVII, transliteration

1. ZNHc pwsyt zltwhšt MN 'whrmzd 'YK hng'm kt'r 'MT BSLY' L' 'p'yt 'ŠTHWtn.
2. 'whrmzd pshw YXBWNt 'YK BYN h'nk XN' 'MT tn'y BR' YMYTWNyt 'D III šp bwndk YXWWNYt pwn ZK *n'mg'nyh MND'Myc BSLY' 'L dlwn L' XNXTWNšn BR' ZNH cygwn šyl W pnyl W mywk W h'yk W lyc'l *KN XNXTWNšn ptwnd'n Y 'LH MND'Myc BSLY' L' 'ŠTHWšn.
3. BYN III YWM hm'k yešn Y slwš 'p'yt krtm XN' l'p'd MH lwb'n Y 'LH MN YDH Y ŠDY'-n III YWM slwš BR' twb'n bwxtm W BYN III YWM 'MT KR' g's yešn-I hm'y 'BYDWNyt ŠPYL.
4. cygwn 'MT pwn III b'l hm'k dyn BR' YZBXWNd 'XL LYLY' Y stykl 'wšb'm III dlwn yštn 'ywk lšn 'št't dtykl w'y Y ŠPYL stykl 'lt'y plwlt W y'mk QDM dlwn Y 'lt'y plwlt XNXTWNšn.
5. YWM Y ch'lwm l'p'd gwspnd ŠLYT' NKSWNtn YWM Y ch'lwm yešn Y 'lt'y plwlt 'BYDWNšn W 'XL X lwek W

Chapter XVII, translation

1. This, too, *Zartōšt* asked of *Ōhrmazd*: "At what time ought one not to eat meat?"
2. *Ōhrmazd* replied: "In a house when a person dies, until 3 nights are completed, no meat at all should be placed on the *drōn* for the commemoration of his name¹; but these (things), such as milk, and cheese, and fruits, and eggs, and confection, should be so placed; no meat at all should be eaten by his relatives.
3. "During all three nights, the *yazišn* of *Srōš* should be performed², because for the three days *Srōš* is able to save his

kirbag ēwag-ē 100 guft ēstēd *hādōxt-ē* 2000 *tanāpuhr* pad *zōhr* ēwag 100 bawēd.

the merit (thereof) is said to be a hundredfold; a *Hādōxt* 2,000 *tanāpuhr's*, (but) with *zōhr*, it becomes a hundredfold.

Chapter XVII, transcription

1. ēniz pursīd *zartōšt* az ōhrmazd ku hangām kadār ka gōšt nē abāyēd x'ardan.
2. ōhrmazd passox dād ku andar xānag-ē ka tan-ē be mīrēd tā 3 šab bawandag bawēd pad ān *nām-gānīh čīšiz gōšt ō *drōn* nē nihišn be ēn čēōn šīr ud panīr ud mēwag ud hāyag ud ričār *ōh nihišn paywandān ī ōy čīšiz gōšt nē x'arišn.
3. andar 3 rōz hamāg *yazišn* ī *srōš* abāyēd kardan čēd rāy čē rawān ī ōy az dast ī *dēwān* 3 rōz *srōš* be tawān buxtan ud andar 3 rōz ka harw gāh *yazišn-ē* hamē kunēd wēh.
4. čēōn ka pad 3 bār *hamāg-dēn* be yazēnd pas šab ī sidigar ušbām 3 *drōn* yaštan ēwag *rašn-ašlāt* didigar wāy ī wēh sidigar *ardāy-fraward* ud jāmag abar *drōn* ī *ardāy-fraward* nihišn.
5. rōz ī čahārom rāy *gōspand* pādixšā kuštan rōz ī čahārom *yazišn* ī *ardāy-fraward* kunišn ud pas 10-rōzag ud mähīgān

soul from the clutches of the *dēw's*; and if, during the 3 days, a ceremony (of *srōš drōn*) is performed at every period of the day, it is best.

4. "Since if the *hamāg-dēn*³ is consecrated thrice, then on the third night at dawn, 3 *drōn* (-ceremonies) are to be performed⁴, one of *Rašn-Ašlāt*, the second of the good *Wāy*, and the third of *Ardāy-fraward*; the garments (to be consecrated) should be placed at the *drōn* of *Ardāy-fraward*.
5. "For the fourth day, it is proper to kill a *gōspand*. On the fourth day, the *yazišn* (i.e. *yasna*) of *Ardāy-fraward* should be performed, and afterwards, the 10th-day and monthly (ceremonies), and then those of the anniversary of death.

m'hyk'n W 'XL s'lyk'n W m'hyk'n Y pltwm pwn XXX
YWM Y l'st W s'lyk'n pwn lwck'l Y NPŠH.

6. 'MT gyw'k Y dwl BR' YMYTWNyt 'YK 'k'syh YXMTWNyt
'MT ZK gyw'k 'YK BR' YMYTWNyt stwš YZBXWNt hwp
'MT L' 'š ZNH gyw'k BR' yešn MN ZK Y 'MT 'k'syh
YXMTWNyt 'D III šp bwndk YXWWNyt yešn Y slwš 'p'yt
krtln 'XL MN III YWM W šp yešn Y 'lt'y plwlt 'p'yt krtln.
7. gyw'k-I pyt'k 'YK 'LH MNWš gwšn MN ŠDY'-n 'LH MNW
kwnmle 'BYDWNyt W 'LH MNW dyn Y 'hlmwkyh
'BYDWNyt hyc III lyst L' wyl'dynd XN' P'd MH 'LH MNW
gwšnyh MN ŠDY'-n BNPŠH ŠDY' W 'LH MNW kwnmle
'BYDWNyt 'š lwb'n ŠDY' BR' YXWWNyt W 'LH dyn Y
'hlmwkyh 'BYDWNyt 'š lwb'n m'l Y *šyp'k BR' YXWWNyt.
8. ZNHc MN 'pst'k pyt'k 'YK 'whrmzd gwpt 'YK hm'k mltwm
tn pwn plstyšn W plm'n bwl't'lyh BR' 'L ZK GBR' YXBWNyt
MNW hm'k 'pst'k W znd wlm 'Dt'n MN k'l W krp'k 'k's
'BYDWNyt MH mltwm XN' P'd 'L dwšhw 'ZLWNd MNW
tn 'L 'ylptst'n L' 'psp'lynd W MN k'l W krp'k 'k's L'
YXWWNd.
9. pwrššn ZK k'l Y pwn tn 'pst'k pwn L' hwp krtln weyl W
mlglc'n QDM krt YK 'YMWNyt ZK k'l L' krtln pwn bwešnl
'ywp BYN wl'wmndyh 'y mtr Y dyn P'd BR' krtln W P'dynytn.

The first monthly ceremony (is) on the 30th day itself, and the death-anniversary at its own proper time⁵.

6. "When a person dies at a distant place, from where the news is received, if the ceremony of *sedōš* is celebrated at that place where he dies, it is good; if not, then it should be celebrated at this place (where the news is received); from that (time) when the news is received, until 3 nights are completed, it is necessary to perform the *yazišn* of *Srōš*; after 3 days and nights, the *yazišn* of *Ardāy-fraward* should be performed.
7. In one place, it is revealed that he whose begetter (is) from the demons, he who commits paederasty, and he who follows a heretical creed, none of the 3 is raised up (when) dead, for this reason because he whose begetting (is) from the demons (is) himself a demon, and he who commits

ud pas sāligān ud māhigān ī fradom pad 30 rōz ī rāst ud sāligān pad rōzgār ī x'vēs.

6. ka gyāg ī dūr be mīrēd ku āgāhīh rasēd ka ān gyāg ku be mīrēd *sedōš* yašt x'ab ka nē āš ēn gyāg be yazišn az ān ī ka āgāhīh rasēd lā 3 šab hawandag hawēd *yazišn* ī *srōš* abāyēd kardan pas az 3 rōz ud šab *yazišn* ī *ardāy-fraward* abāyēd kardan.
7. gyāg-ē paydāg ku ōy kē-š gušn az dēwān ōy kē kūnmarz kunēd ud ōy kē dēn ī ahramōgīh kunēd ēč 3 rist nē wirāyēnd ēd rāy čē ōy kē gušnīh az dēwān x'ad dēw ud ōy kē kūnmarz kunēd āš rawān dēw be hawēd ud ōy ī dēn ī ahramōgīh kunēd āš rawān mār ī *šēbāg be hawēd.
8. ēniz az abistāg paydāg ku ōhrmazd guft ku hamāg mardōm tan pad parastišn ud framān-burdārih be ō ān mard dahēd kē hamāg abistāg ud zand warm tā-tān az kār ud kirbag āgāh kunēd čē mardōm ēd rāy ō dōšax' šawēnd kē tan ō ērbadistān nē abispārēnd ud az kār ud kirbag āgāh nē hawēnd.
9. pursišn ān kār ī pad tan abistāg pad nē x'ab kardan wizīr ud *margarzān* abar kard ēstēd ān kār nē kardan pad-bōzištar ayāb andar warōmandīh ē mihr ī dēn rāy be kardan ud rāyēnīdan.

paederasty, his soul becomes a demon, and he who follows a heretical creed, his soul becomes a swift-gliding serpent.

8. This, too, is revealed from the Avesta that Ōhrmazd said: "All ye men! offer respect to the person and obedience to the orders of that man who (has) the entire Avesta and Zand by heart, so that he may make you aware of (your) duty; since men go to hell for this (reason) because they do not attend the priestly school and do not become aware of (their) duty".
9. Question: That action about which the decree of the Avesta is that it is not proper for a person to do, and (the penalty of) *margarzān* is set upon it, is it better for one's salvation not to do it, or, in case of doubtfulness, that is, for the love of religion, to do and perform it?

10. pshw 'y 'YK pwn bwešntl 'MT hwp 'BYDWNd bym Y L' hwp krtn P'd BR' L' ŠBKWNtn *LHe 'MT L' hwpyh ŠBKWNt k'lyh SLYtl MHš tlmynšnyh ptš BYN YXMTWNyt.
11. ZNHc pyt'k 'YK zltwhšt MN 'whrmzd pwrstyt 'YK ZNH mltwm MN 'YK gyw'k L'WXL KYMWNd MN ZK gyw'k 'YK nhwst BYN 'L 'Mytl'n 'ZLWNd 'ywp MN ZK gyw'k 'YK [MN] m'tl'n YLYDWNd XWHd 'ywp MN ZK gyw'k 'YK tn BR' 'wptyt.
12. 'whrmzd pshw YXBWNt 'YK L' MN ZK gyw'k 'YK BYN 'L 'Mytl'n 'ZLWNt XWHd W L' MN ZK gyw'k 'YK MN 'Mytl'n YLYDWNt XWHd W L' MN ZK gyw'k 'YK tn W BSLY' 'wptyt MH MN ZK gyw'k *hycynynd 'YKš'n MN tn *gy'n BR' 'ZLWNt.
13. 'Pš ZNHc pwrstyt 'YK MNW 'ndlw'd MN MND'M-I *kwst YK'YMWNYt BR' YMYTWNyt MN 'YK L'WXL *hycynynd.
14. pshw MN ZK gyw'k 'YKš nhwst 'st W BSLY' 'L zmyk 'wptyt MN ZNH BR' 'MT QDM g's-I 'ywp wstlg-I BR' YMYTWNyt pyš 'YKš BR' YBLWNd kt'm-I p'lk YNSBWNšn 'Pš LŠT hnd'm YXBWNšn MH 'MT L' 'ytwn kwnšn 'š MN ZK gyw'k L'WXL *hycynynd 'YKš tn 'L zmyk YXMTWNyt.
15. plect pwn ŠRM š'tyh W l'mšn.

10. The answer (is) this that (it is) better for one's salvation if well done. It should not be neglected for fear of not doing it well. Indeed, if it is neglected for not being well (done) it is a worse action, because thereby arrogance comes into it.
11. This, too, is revealed that *Zartōšt* asked of *Ōhrmazd*: "From what place do these men rise up again? From that place where first they enter into their mothers, or from that place where they are born of their mothers, or from that place where their bodies lie?"
12. *Ōhrmazd* gave answer: "Not from that place where they have entered into their mothers, and not from that place where they have been born of their mothers, and not from

10. passox ē ku pad-bōzišntar ka x'ab kunēnd hīm i nē x'ab kardan rāy be nē hištan *ōyiz ka nē x'abih hišt kārīh wattar čē-š tarmēnišnih padīš andar rasēd.
11. ēniz paydāg ku *zartōšt* az ōhrmazd pursid ku ēn mardōm az ku gyāg abāz āxēzēnd az ān gyāg ku nax'ist andar ō mādarān šawēnd ayāb az ān gyāg ku [az] mādarān zād hēnd ayāb az ān gyāg ku tan be ōftēd.
12. ōhrmazd passox dād ku nē az ān gyāg ku andar ō mādarān šud hēnd ud nē az ān gyāg ku az mādarān zād hēnd ud nē az ān gyāg ku tan ud gōšt ōftēd čē az ān gyāg *āxēzēnēnd ku-šan az tan gyān be šud.
13. uš ēniz pursid ku kē andarwāy az čiš-ē *āgust ēstēd be mirēd az ku abāz *āxēzēnēnd.
14. passox az ān gyāg ku-š nax'ist ast ud gōšt ō zamīg ōftēd az ēn be ka abar gāh-ē ayāb wistarg-ē be mirēd pēš ku-š be barēnd kadām-ē pārag stānišn uš tār handām dahišn čē ka nē ēdōn kunišn āš az ān gyāg abāz *āxēzēnēnd ku-š tan ō zamīg rasēd.
15. frazaft pad drōd šādih ud rāmišn.
- that place where their bodies and flesh lie, because they will rise up from that place where the life has departed from their bodies".
13. And this, too, he asked: "One who is suspended from something in the air dies; from where will he rise up again?"
14. The answer (is this): "From that place where his bones and flesh first fall to the ground. Hence, unless he dies on a couch or bed, before they carry him away, they should take a piece of something and lay it across his limbs; because if they do not do so, then he will be raised up from that place where his body reaches the ground".
15. Finished in welfare, gladness and joy.

Chapter XVIII, transliteration

1. BYN dyn gwpt YK'YMWNyt 'YK 'yšm dwb'lyst 'L 'hlmn L'YN 'Pš dl'yyt 'YK L BYN gytyg L' 'ZLWNm MH 'whrmzd Y hwt'y BYN gytyg III MND'M d't YK'YMWNyt MNW L MND'Myc krtn L' twb'n.
2. 'hlmn dl'yyt 'YK YMRRWN 'YK ZK III MND'M MH.
3. 'yšm dl'yyt 'YK g's'nb'l W myzd W hwytwkds.
4. 'hlmn dl'yyt 'YK BYN g's'nb'l BR' YXMTWN XT MN 'LHš'n 'ywk MND'M-I BR' dwztyt g's'nb'l BR' škst W k'l BR' k'm Y LK pwn myzd BR' YXMTWN XT MN 'LHš'n 'ywk-I BR' dl'yyt myzd BR' TBLWNt W k'l pwn k'm Y LK hwytwkds BR' ŠBKWN MHš L c'lk L' XWYTWNn MH MNW NYŠH IV b'l 'L nzdyk 'ZLWNt MN NPŠHyh Y 'whrmzd W 'mhrspnd'n ywytk L' YXWVNyt.

Chapter XVIII, translation

1. It is said in the Religion¹ that *Ēšm* rushed before *Ahriman* and vociferated: "I will not go into the world, because the Lord *Ōhrmazd* has created 3 things in the world about which I cannot do anything at all".
2. *Ahriman* vociferated: "Say, what are those 3 things?"
3. *Ēšm* replied: "*gāhāmbār* and *myazd* and *x'ētōdas*".
4. *Ahriman* vociferated: "Go to the *gāhāmbār*; if anyone among

Chapter XIX, transliteration

1. yt'hwwylywk 'YK pwn KR' gyw'k-I *p'kyh Y MND'M-I pwn k'l cygwn gwbšn.
2. 'ywk MNW 'L hncmn 'ywp pyš ms'n W srd'l'n 'ywp pwn k'l-I pr'c 'ZLWNyt 'ywp 'MT 'L hw'dšn B'YXWNstn

Chapter XIX, translation

1. (About) the *yaθā-ahū-vairyō* (prayer), that is, how it is to be recited, at every place, for help in a matter undertaken¹.

Chapter XVIII, transcription

1. andar dēn guft ēstēd ku *ēšm* dwārist ō *ahriman* pēš uš drāyīd ku man andar gētīg nē šawom ēē ōhrmazd ī x'adāy andar gētīg 3 čiš dād ēstēd kē man čišiz kardan nē tawān.
2. *ahriman* drāyīd ku gōw ku ān 3 čiš ēē.
3. *ēšm* drāyīd ku *gāhāmbār* ud *myazd* ud *x'ētōdas*.
4. *ahriman* drāyīd ku andar *gāhāmbār* be ras agar az ōyšān ēwag čiš-ē be duzdīd *gāhāmbār* be škast ud kār be kām ī tō pad *myazd* be ras agar az ōyšān ēwag-ē be drāyīd *myazd* be škast ud kār pad kām ī tō *x'ētōdas* be hil ēē-š man čārag nē dānom ēē kē zan 4 bār ō nazdik šud az x'ēših ī ōhrmazd ud *amahraspandān* judāg nē hawēd.

them has stolen anything, the *gāhāmbār* is vitiated, and the matter (will be) in accordance with thy desire. Go to the *myazd*; if anyone among them has chattered, the *myazd* is vitiated, and the matter (will be) in accordance with thy desire. Forsake the *x'ētōdas*, because I do not know a remedy for it; since whoever approaches (his) wife 4 times (in a *x'ētōdas* marriage) shall not be separated from the alliance of *Ōhrmazd* and *Amahraspand's*"².

Chapter XIX, transcription

1. *yaθā-ahū-vairyō* ku pad harw gyāg-ē *abāgih ī čiš-ē pad kār ēeōn gōwišn.
2. ēwag kē ō hanzaman ayāb pēš mehān ud sardārān ayāb pad kār-ē frāz šawēd ayāb ka ō x'āhišn x'āstan šawēd ka-iz

2. One (is to be recited by him) who goes out to an assembly, or before great men and leaders, or for any work, or when he goes to make a request, and also when he performs any

- 'ZLWNyt 'MTc k'l-I we'lyt pwn ZNH KR' gyw'k-I 'ywk-I gwptn 'Dš k'l lwb'k'l 'ZLWNyt.
3. 'plyn hw'plyntl YXWWN't XN' l'd II YMRRWNyt MH 'plyn II 'ywynk 'ywk ZK Y pwn mynšn W 'ywk ZK Y pwn gwbsn.
 4. IV 'MT ['L lt pln'mšn] (*aḡhā xšapō* kt'lc'y pwn kt'lc'y) QDM 'ZLWNyt l'tyh 'L g's'nb'l 'pryntl BR' mtn l'd.
 5. V MNW 'L wn's we'ltm 'ZLWNyt dlwc BR' blšnyh l'd MH p'tpl's pwn dstwblyh Y ZNH V 'YŠ š'yt we'ltm m'npt W wyspt W zndpt W dhywpt W zltwštlwtwm 'Pš 'hwl V pwn L'YŠH BR' gwbsn.
 6. VI MNW 'L 'm'wndyh B'YXWNstn 'ZLWNyt W 'L k'lyc'l 'D pylwckl'l YXWWN't.
 7. VII MNW 'L yešn Y yzd'n krtn 'ZLWNyt 'mhrspnd'n 'L yešn L'YNtl YXMTWNd.
 8. VIII MNW 'L yešn Y 'lt'yplwlt krtn 'ZLWNyt.
 9. IX MNW 'L ywlt'k kyšn 'ZLWNyt 'y XN' l'd YMRRWNyt MH ywlt'k pwn IX BYRX BR' lsyt 'D ywlt'k pyš YXMTWNyt W hlpstl'n zyd'n km BR' 'BYDWNyt.
 10. X MNW 'L NYŠH B'YXWNstn 'ZLWNyt 'D dhšn pwn k'l ŠPYL YXWWNyt.
 11. X MNW 'L stwl W KYN' gwšn k'myt ŠBKWNtn 'D hwz'hk'l YXWWNyt.
 12. XI MNW 'L ZK Y blnd gl 'ZLWNyt 'Dš GDH Y gl W kwpt 'plyn 'BYDWNydy W hdyb'l YXWWNd.

work. In every one of these places, a single (*yaθā-ahū-vairyō*) is to be recited, so that his work may prosper the better.

3. That a blessing may be more benedictory, 2 (*yaθā-ahū-vairyō*'s) are recited, because a blessing (is) of 2 kinds, one that which (is) in thought, and one that which (is) in speech².
4. 4 (to be recited) when one goes to the adoration of the Lords, for the sake of bounty coming more blessedly to the *gāhāmbār*³.
5. 5 (by him) who goes to atone for sins in order to expel the *druz*, because punishment ought to be decided on the authority of these 5 persons: the master of house, and village, and district, and land, and the *Zartōštrōtom*; and he should recite 5 *ahunwar*'s at the beginning⁴.
6. 6 (by him) who goes to seek power and battle, so that he may be more victorious.

- kār-ē wizārēd pad ēn harw gyāg-ē ēwag-ē guftan tā-š kār rawāgtar šawēd.
3. āfrin hu-āfrintar bawād ēd rāy 2 gōwēd čē āfrin 2 ēwēnag ēwag ān i pad mēnišn ud ēwag ān i pad gōwišn.
 4. 4 ka [ō rad-franāmišni] (*aḡhā xšapō* kadārčē pad kadārčē) abar šawēd rādiḥ ō *gāhāmbār* āfrintar be madan rāy.
 5. 5 kē ō wināh wizārdan šawēd *druz* be barišniḥ rāy čē pādifrāh pad dastwarīh i ēn 5 kas šāyēd wizārdan mānbed ud wisbed ud zandbed ud dahiḥ ud *zartōštrōtom* uš *ahunwar* 5 pad sar be gōwišn.
 6. 6 kē ō amāwandih x'āstan šawēd ud ō kārēzār tā pērōzgartar bawād.
 7. 7 kē ō yazišn i *yazdān* kardan šawēd *amahraspandān* ō yazišn pēštar rasēd.
 8. 8 kē ō yazišn i *ardāy-fraward* kardan šawēd.
 9. 9 kē ō jōrdāg kištan šawēd ē ēd rāy gōwēd čē jōrdāg pad 9 māh be rasēd tā jōrdāg pēš rasēd ud xrafstrān zyān kam be kunēd.
 10. 10 kē ō zan x'āstan šawēd lā dahišn pad kār wēh bawēd.
 11. 10 kē ō stōr ud gōspand gušn kāmēd hištan tā huzahagtar bawēd.
 12. 11 kē ō ān i buland gar šawēd tā-š x'arreh i gar ud kōf āfrin kunēd ud hayyār bawēd.

7. 7 (by him) who goes to perform the worship of the *Yazad*'s, (so that) the *Amahraspand*'s approach nearer to the worship⁵.
8. 8 (by him) who goes to perform the worship of *Ardāfraward*⁶.
9. 9 (by him) who goes to sow corn; he recites this for this reason because corn ripens in 9 months, so that the corn ripens sooner and noxious creatures do less harm.
10. 10 (by him) who goes to seek a wife, so that the giving (of a wife) may be more favourable⁷.
11. 10 (by him) who wants to release the males to cattle and sheep, so that they may bear better.
12. 11 (by him) who goes (to) a lofty mountain, so that the glory of mountain and hill blesses and befriends him.

13. XII MNW 'L ZK Y zwpl lwst'k 'ZLWNyt 'Dš GDH Y ZK štr W lwst'k 'plyn 'BYDWNydy W hdyb'l YXWWNd.
14. XIII MNW 'L 'pyl'syh BR' šwnd ZK hmgyw'k BR' YMRRWNyt 'ywp MNW pwn pwhl-I W lwt-I BR' wtylyt 'Dš mynwg Y ZK MY' 'plyn 'BYDWNyt MH BYN hm'k 'pst'k ył'hwwylywk ms W pylwcklł pwn hlwysp lwt W hlwysp byšzšnyh W hlwysp p'nkyh.
15. dyn LWTW ył'hwwylywk 'ytwn 'ywkltk cygwn mwy LWTW lwd GDH 'ywkltklł 'yc *MN mwyh lwd GDH ywyt'k krtñ sm't.

13. 12 (by him) who goes to a low-lying region, so that the glory of that land and region blesses and befriends him.
14. 13 (by him) who has lost his way, he should recite (them) at that very place. Or, (by him) who crosses a bridge or a river, so that the spirit of that water blesses him, since in the whole Avesta, *yaθā-ahū-vairyō* (is) greater and more victorious

Chapter XX, transliteration

1. gyw'k-I pyt'k 'YK MN dyn gwpt YK'YMWNYt 'YK GBR' cnd wyšst 'L m'n Y 'thš'n 'ZLWNšn W 'thš nyd'yšn tš'k'syh' kwnšn MH KR' YWM 'mhrspnd'n III b'l BYN m'n Y 'thš'n hncmn 'BYDWNd W krpk W 'hl'dyh TMH BR' ŠBKWNd W MNW wyš 'L TMH 'ZLWNyt W 'thš nyd'yšn *tš'k'syh' wyš 'BYDWNyt 'DYN ZK krpk W 'hl'dyh Y TMH BR' ŠBKWNt pwn tn mhm'ntl YXWWNYt.
2. ZNHc 'YK hlt gwhl 'ytwn cygwn 'thš MH BYN ZNH gyh'n MND'M L'YT Y 'ytwn BR' *šwyh cygwn ZK MND'M Y pwn hlt 'BYDWNyhyt W 'thšc KR' 'YK 'plwcynd MN dwl

Chapter XX, translation

1. In one place¹ it is revealed, that is, it is stated in the Religion, that a man should go to the Abode of Fires (i.e. *Ātaxš* i *Varahrān*) as frequently as possible and offer *Ātaxš Niyāyeš* reverently, because every day the *Amahraspand's* assemble 3 times in the Abode of Fires and leave there virtue and

13. 12 *kē ō ān* i zufr rōstāg šawēd tā-š x'arreh i ān šahr ud rōstāg āfrīn kunēd ud hayyār bawēnd.
14. 13 *kē ō abērāhih* be šawēnd ān hamgyāg be gōwēd ayāb *kē* pad puhr-ē ud rōd-ē be widīrēd tā-š mēnōg i ān āb āfrīn kunēd *čē* andar hamāg abistāg *yaθā-ahū-vairyō* mēh ud pērōzgartar pad harwisp rōd ud harwisp bēšāzišnih ud harwisp pānagih.
15. dēn abāg *yaθā-ahū-vairyō* ēdōn ēwkardag *čē*on mōy abāg rōy x'arreh ēwkardagar *ēč* *az mōyih rōy x'arreh judāg kardan samād.

(than any other prayer) for all rivers, and all healing, and all protection.

15. The Religion is joined with *yaθā-ahū-vairyō* just as the hair is closely joined with the glory of the face. One fears to separate any of the hairs from the glory of the face.

Chapter XX, transcription

1. gyāg-ē paydāg ku az dēn guft ēstēd ku mard *čand* wēšist *ō* mān i ātaxšān šawišn ud ātaxš niyāyišn tarsāgāhihā kunišn *čē* harw rōz *amahraspandān* 3 bār andar mān i ātaxšān hanzaman kunēnd ud kirbag ud ahrāyih *ōy* be hilēnd ud *kē* wēš *ō* *ōy* šawēd ud *ātaxš niyāyišn* *tarsāgāhihā wēš kunēd *ēg* ān kirbag ud ahrāyih i *ōy* be hišt pad tan māhīnāntar bawēd.
2. *ēniz* ku xrad gōhr ēdōn *čē*on ātaxš *čē* andar *ēn* gēhān *čiš* nēst i ēdōn be *šawēh *čē*on ān *čiš* i pad xrad kunihēd ud ātaxšiz harw ku abrozēnd az dūr *wēnihēd buxt ud *ēraxt*

righteousness; and the more often anyone goes there and offers the *Ātaxš Niyāyeš* reverently, then the more that virtue and righteousness, which have been left there, will become inherent in him.

2. This also, that the essence of wisdom (is) just like fire; because in this world there is nothing which should go forth like that thing which is done with wisdom, and fire too,

*XZYTWNyhyt bwht W 'yl'ht pyt'k 'BYDWNyt W MNW pwn 'thš bwht y'wyt'n bwht W MNW pwn 'thš 'yl'ht y'wyt'n 'yl'ht.

3. ZNHc 'YK hym MNW hlt BYN L'YT 'ytwn hwm'n'k cygwn h'nyk-I Y lwšn W 'n'hwk MNW bst YK'YMWNyt W 'L k'l L' hm'y 'ZLWNyt W ZK hym MNW hlt LWTH 'wgwn hwm'n'k cygwn h'nyk-I Y lwšn W 'n'hwk MNW twš'k GBR' QDM YK'YMWNyt W BYN 'L k'l 'BYDWNyt BR' wlc 'SLWNyt W bl 'L gyh'n YXBWNyt.
4. ZNHc 'YK 'NŠWT'-n ZNH III MND'M [KR' YWM] kwnšn nswš MN tn dwl BR' krtn pwn dyn 'stwb'n YXWWNtn W krpk krtn.
5. nswš MN tn dwl BR' krtn XN' 'YK L'YN MN hwlšyt L'L' Y'TWNt YDH W lwd gwmyc W MY' šwstn pwn dyn 'stwb'n bwtn XN' 'YK hwlšyt yštn W krpk krtn XN' 'YK hlpstl Y cnd BR' YKTLWNtn.
6. ZNHc 'YK 'NŠWT'-n ZNH III hwyšk'lyh Y mhyst ZK Y dwšmn dwst krtn ZK Y dlwnd 'hlwb krtn W ZK Y dwš'k's d'n'k krtn.
7. dwšmn dwst krtn XN' 'YKš ŠBW Y gytyg L'YN YXSNWyt 'Pš pwn mynšn dwst YXSNWyt dlwnd 'hlwb krtn XN' 'YKš wn's MNW ptš dlwnd YXWWNyt 'cš BR' wlynyt W dwš'k's d'n'k krtn XN' 'YK NPŠH tn 'wgwn BR' wyl'stn 'YKš ZK Y dwš'k's QDM 'mwcyt.

wherever they light (it), is seen from afar. It makes manifest the innocent and the guilty; and whoever (is) redeemed by fire (is) redeemed for ever, and whoever (is) condemned by fire (is) condemned for ever.

3. This also, that a disposition in which there is no wisdom (is) just like a clear, pure spring which is blocked and never used; and that disposition, with which there is wisdom, (is) just like a clear, pure spring which a diligent man looks after and makes use of. He controls (it) for cultivation, and it gives produce to the world.
4. This also, that mankind ought to discharge these 3 duties every day: to ward off the demon of defilement from the body, to profess the Faith and to perform meritorious deeds.
5. To ward off the demon of defilement from the body is this,

paydāg kunēd ud kē pad ātaxš buxt jāwēdān buxt ud kē pad ātaxš ēraxt jāwēdān ēraxt.

3. ēniz ku hēm kē xrad andar nēst ēdōn hūmānāg čēōn xānig-ē i rōšn ud anāhōg kē bast ēstēd ud ō kār nē hamē šawēd ud ān hēm kē xrad abāg aōn hūmānāg čēōn xānig-ē i rōšn ud anāhōg kē tuxšāg mard abar ēstēd ud andar ō kār kunēd be warz bandēd ud bar ō gēhān dahēd.
4. ēniz ku mardōmān ēn 3 čiš [harw rōz] kunišn nasuš az tan dūr be kardan pad dēn āstawān būdan ud kirbag kardan.
5. nasuš az tan dūr be kardan ēd ku pēš az x'varšēd ul mad dast ud rōy pad gōmēz ud āb šustan pad dēn āstawān būdan ēd ku x'varšēd yaštan ud kirbag kardan ēd ku xrafstr i čand be ōzadan.
6. ēniz ku mardōmān ēn 3 x'čēškārih i mahist ān i dušman dōst kardan ān i drawand ahraw kardan ud ān i dušāgāh dānāg kardan.
7. dušman dōst kardan ēd ku-š xīr i gēlig pēš dārēd uš pad mēnišn dōst dārēd drawand ahraw kardan ēd ku-š wināh kē padīš drawand bawēd aziš be wardēnēd ud dušāgāh dānāg kardan ēd ku x'ēš tan aōn be wirāstan ku-š ān i dušāgāh abar āmōzēd.

that before the sun has risen, one should wash the hands and face with gōmēz and water; to profess the Faith is this, that one should worship the sun; and to perform meritorious deeds is this, that one should kill some noxious creatures.

6. This also, that these (are) the 3 greatest duties of mankind: to make an enemy a friend, to make a wicked person righteous, and to make an ignorant person wise.
7. To make an enemy a friend (is) this that one promotes his material prosperity and loves him in one's thoughts; to make a wicked person righteous (is) this that one turns him away from the sins through which he is wicked; and to make an ignorant person wise (is) this that one should conduct one's self in such a manner that the ignorant person learns thereby.

8. ZNHc 'YK mltwm'n lwbšn 'L ZNH III gyw'k 'pyll kwnšn 'L BB' Y hwd'n'k'n 'L BB' Y ŠPYL'n W 'L BB' Y 'thš'n.
9. 'L BB' Y hwd'n'k'n [pwn ZNH] 'YK 'D d'n'ktl W dyn pwn tn m'hm'ntl YXWWNyt 'L BB' Y ŠPYL'n pwn ZNH 'YK 'D pwn ŠPYLh W SLYtlyh ['k's YXWWNyt] W SLYtlyh 'cš BR' YBLWNyt W 'L BB' Y 'thš'n pwn ZNH 'YK 'D dlwc Y mynwg 'cš BR' wlyt.
10. ZNHc 'YK MNW kwnšn 'L lwb'n 'DYNŠ gtyg NPŠH W mynwg hwyšl W MNW kwnšn 'L tn mynwg pwn k'mk [ŠBKWNydy] W gtyg 'k'mkyh' 'cš YNSBWNd.
11. ZNHc 'YK bht'plyt gwpt 'YK KR' dhyšn-I 'whrmzd ['L] hmyst'lyh Y 'ywk ptyd'lk W *ptytyh 'L hmyst'lyh Y KR' dlwc *YXBWNt YK'YMWNYt.
12. ZNHc 'YK gtyg l'd w'k L' YBLWNšn W pwn MND'Mc L' YXSNWšn W MN YDH L' ŠBKWNšn.
13. w'k XN' l'd L' YBLWNšn MH ZK Y blyhnynt YK'YMWNYt BR' YXMTWNyt W pwn MND'Mc XN' l'd L' YXSNWšn MH s'cšnyk 'YT W BR' ŠBKWNtn 'p'yt W MN YDH XN' l'd L' ŠBKWNšn MH mynwg pwn gtyg 'L NPŠH š'yt krtn.
14. ZNHc 'YK p'hlwm MND'M l'styh W wttwm MND'M dlwenyh W 'YT MNW l'st YMRRWNyt ptš dlwnd YXWWNyt W 'YT MNW KDB' YMRRWNyt ptš 'hlwb YXWWNyt.

8. This also, that men should direct (their) going very much towards these 3 places: towards the abode of the truly wise, the abode of the faithful, and the abode of fires.
9. Towards the abode of the truly wise (is) for this reason, that he becomes wiser, and the Religion becomes more inherent in him; towards the abode of the faithful (is) for this reason, that he becomes acquainted with virtue and vice and thereby removes vice; and towards the abode of fires (is) for this reason, that he averts thereby the incorporeal *druz*.
10. This also, that he whose actions (are) for the soul, then the material world (is) his own, and the spiritual world (even) more his own; and he whose actions (are) for the body abandons the spiritual existence wilfully, and the material existence is taken away from him against his wish.
11. This also, that *Baxt-Āfrīd*² has said that every single creation

8. ēniz ku mardōmān rawišn ō ēn 3 gyāg abērtar kunišn ō dar ī hudānāgān ō dar ī wēhān ud ō dar ī ātaxšān.
9. ō dar ī hudānāgān [pad ēn] ku tā dānāgtar ud dēn pad tan mähmāntar bawēd ō dar ī wēhān pad ēn ku tā pad wēhīh ud wattarih [āgāh bawēd] ud wattarih aziš be barēd ud ō dar ī ātaxšān pad ēn ku tā *druz* ī mēnōg aziš be wardēd.
10. ēniz ku kē kunišn ō rawān ēgiš gētīg x'vēs ud mēnōg x'vēštar ud kē kunišn ō tan mēnōg pad kāmāg [hilēd] ud gētīg agāmāgihā aziš stānēnd.
11. ēniz ku *baxt-āfrīd* guft ku harw dahišn-ē ōhrmazd [ō] hamēstārih ī ēwag padyārag ud *patētih ō hamēstārih ī harw *druz* *dād ēstēd.
12. ēniz ku gētīg rāy wāk nē barišn ud pad čišiz nē dārišn ud az dast nē hilišn.
13. wāk ēd rāy nē barišn čē ān ī brihēnīd ēstēd be rasēd ud pad čišiz ēd rāy nē dārišn čē sāzišnīg ast ud be hištan abāyēd ud az dast ēd rāy nē hilišn čē mēnōg pad gētīg ō x'vēs šāyēd kardan.
14. ēniz ku pahrom čiš rāstih ud wattom čiš druzanih ud ast kē rāst gōwēd padīš drawand bawēd ud ast kē drōg gōwēd padīš ahraw bawēd.

- of Ōhrmazd is created to withstand a single assault, and confession of sins withstands every *druz*.
12. This also, that one should not entertain fears with regard to the material world, and should not value it as anything at all, nor abandon it.
13. One should not entertain fears for this reason, because that which is ordained will happen; and one should not value (it) as anything at all for this reason, because it is transient, and one ought to neglect it; and one should not abandon (it wholly) for this reason, because in the material world one can make the spirit one's own.
14. This also, that the best thing (is) truth, and the worst thing (is) falsehood; (yet) sometimes one tells the truth³ and becomes thereby wicked, and sometimes one tells a lie, and becomes thereby righteous.

15. ZNHc 'YK 'thš L' YKTLWNšn MH wn's W 'YT MNW YKTLWNyt ŠPYL.
16. ZNHc pyt'k 'YK MND'M 'L SLYt' 'n L' YXBWNšn W 'YT MNW p'hlw m BSYMtl hwltyk 'L SLYt' 'n YXBWNšn.
17. QDMc ZNH nkylšn mltwm'n MH KR' MND'M c'lk 'YT BR' mlg yh KR' MND'M 'wmyt BR' dlw ndyh KR' MND'M BR' scyt BR' 'hl'y yh KR' MND'M wyl'stn š'yt BR' gwhl W KR' MND'M wlytn [š'yt BR'] bkwbht.
18. ZNHc pyt'k 'YK plytwn 'c Y dh'k YKTLWNtn k'myst 'whrmzd gwpt *YKš K'N 'L YKTLWN MH zmyk pwl hlpstl BR' YXWWNyt.

15. This also, that one should not extinguish fire, for (it is) a sin; (yet) sometimes one extinguishes it and does well.
16. This too is revealed that one ought not to give anything to the wicked; (yet) sometimes one ought to give the best, most delicious food to the wicked.
17. Upon this also you should reflect, O men: for there is a remedy for all things but death; there (is) hope for all things

Chapter XXI, transliteration

1. nyš'n Y s'yk Y nym lwc YKTYBWNm plhw YXWWN't.
2. hwlšyt pwn kleng *pnck p'd Y GBR' XV-wm Y kleng 'ywk p'd hwlšyt pwn šgl 'ywk p'd W nym XV-wm Y šgl II p'd hwlšyt pwn hwšk II p'd W nym XV-wm Y hwšk III p'd W nym tl'cw k IV p'd W nym XV-wm Y tl'cw k V p'd W nym gzdwm VI p'd W nym XV-wm Y gzdwm VII p'd W nym nym'sp VIII p'd W nym XV-wm Y nym'sp IX p'd W nym whyk X p'd XV-wm Y whyk *IX p'd W nym dwl

Chapter XXI, translation

1. I write of the indication of the midday shadow¹; may it be auspicious.
2. (When) the sun (is) in Cancer, (the shadow is) the sole of a man's foot²; at the 15th (degree) of Cancer, (it is) one foot; (when) the sun (is) in Leo, (it is) one and a half feet;

15. ēniz ku ātaxš nē ōzanišn čē wināh ud ast kē ōzanēd wēh.
16. ēniz paydāg ku čiš ō watarān nē dahišn ud ast kē pahrom x'vaštar x'vardīg ō watarān dahišn.
17. abariz ēn nigirišn mardōmān čē harw čiš čārag ast be margih harw čiš ōmēd be drawandih harw čiš be sazēd be ahrāyih harw čiš wirāstan šāyēd be gōhr ud harw čiš wardīdan [šāyēd be] bagō-baxt.
18. ēniz paydāg ku frēdōn az ī dahāg ōzadan kāmist ōhrmazd guft *ku-š nūn mā ōzan čē zamīg purr xrafstr be bawēd.

but wickedness; all things pass away but righteousness; all things can be amended but nature; and all things can be averted but the Divine Decree.

18. This also is revealed that *Frēdōn* desired to slay *Az ī Dahāg*³, (but) *Ōhrmazd* spoke thus: "Do not slay him now, because the earth will become full of noxious creatures".

Chapter XXI, transcription

1. nīšān ī sāyag ī nēmrōz nibēsom farrox bawād.
2. x'varšēd pad karzang *panzag pāy ī mard 15-om ī karzang ēwag pāy x'varšēd pad šagr ēwag pāy ud nēm 15-om ī šagr 2 pāy x'varšēd pad hōšag 2 pāy ud nēm 15-om ī hōšag 3 pāy ud nēm talāzōg 4 pāy ud nēm 15-om ī talāzōg 5 pāy ud nēm gazdum 6 pāy ud nēm 15-om ī gazdum 7 pāy ud nēm nēmasp 8 pāy ud nēm 15-om ī nēmasp 9 pāy ud nēm wahīg 10 pāy 15-om ī wahīg *9 pāy ud nēm dōl *8 pāy ud nēm 15-om ī

at the 15th of Leo, (it is) 2 feet; (when) the sun (is) in Virgo, it (is) 2½ feet; at the 15th of Virgo, (it is) 3½ feet; at Libra, 4½ feet; at the 15th of Libra, 5½ feet; at Scorpio, 6½ feet; at the 15th of Scorpio, 7½ feet; at Sagittarius, 8½ feet; at the 15th of Sagittarius, 9½ feet; at Capricornus, 10 feet; at the 15th of Capricornus, 9½ feet³; at Aquarius, 8½ feet; at

*VIII p'd W nym XV-wm Y dwl VII p'd W nym m'hyk VI p'd W nym XV-wm Y m'hyk V p'd W nym wlk IV p'd W nym XV-wm Y wlk III p'd W nym TWR' II p'd W nym XV-wm Y TWR' II p'd dwptkl I p'd W nym XV-wm Y dwptkl I p'd.

3. s'yk Y nymlwe hwp plc'm YXWWN't.
4. nyš'n Y 'wz'ylyn YKTYBWNm hwp W plhw YXWWN't pwn yzd'n hdyh'lyh.
5. 'MT YWM pwn 'pzwn YXWWNyt hwlšyt pwn sl Y kleng Y'TWNYt W s'yk VI p'd W II b'hl YXWWNyt 'wz'ylyn g's 'XDWNYt.
6. KR' XXX YWM-I p'd'y W III yk'y hm'y 'pz'yt K'N cygwn KR' X YWM nym p'd 'wšm'l hm'y YXWWNyt hwlšyt pwn sl Y šgl s'yk *VII p'd W nym.
7. pwn ZNH pts'l KR' 'htl-I hmgwnk W m'hyk'n hmgwnk 'D hwlšyt *pwn sl Y whyk Y'TWNYt s'yk XIV p'd W II b'hl YXWWNyt.
8. BYN whyk III yk-I p'd L'WXL k'hyt MN TMH L'WXL wlyt cygwn k'hyšn Y LYLY' W 'pz'yšn Y YWM KR' m'hyk'n'y p'd'y III yk'y hm'y k'hyt cygwn KR' X YWM nym p'd 'wšm'l hm'y YXWWNyt 'D L'WXL 'L VI p'd W II b'hl Y'TWNYt KR' 'htl-I hmgwnk W m'hyk'n hmgwnk.
- 8a. npšt W plc'mynyt XWHm L dynbndk mtr'p'n Y kyhwsłwb 'ylptz't.
- 8b. npšt NPŠH L 'wst't pyšywtm Y l'm 'ylpt.

the 15th of Aquarius, $7\frac{1}{2}$ feet; at Pisces, $6\frac{1}{2}$ feet; at the 15th of Pisces, $5\frac{1}{2}$ feet; at Aries, $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet; at the 15th of Aries, $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet; at Taurus, $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet; at the 15th of Taurus, 2 feet; at Gemini, $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet; at the 15th of Gemini, 1 foot.

3. May the end of the (indication of) the midday shadow be good.
4. I write of the indication of the afternoon; by the help of the *Yazad's*, may it be good and auspicious.
5. When the day is on the increase and the sun enters the beginning of Cancer and the shadow becomes 6 feet and 2 parts, one keeps the *uzērīn gāh*⁴.
6. Every 30 days, (the shadow) increases always by one foot and one-third, now for every period of 10 days, the reckoning is always half a foot⁵; (when) the sun (is) at the beginning of Leo, the shadow (is) 7 feet and a half.

dōl 7 pāy ud nēm mähīg 6 pāy ud nēm 15-om i mähīg 5 pāy ud nēm warrag 4 pāy ud nēm 15-om i warrag 3 pāy ud nēm gāw 2 pāy ud nēm 15-om i gāw 2 pāy dōpaykar 1 pāy ud nēm 15-om i dōpaykar 1 pāy.

3. sāyag i nēmrōz x'ab frazām bawād.
4. nišān i uzērīn nibēsom x'ab ud farrox bawād pad *yazdān* hayyārīh.
5. ka rōz pad abzūn bawēd x'aršēd pad sar i karzang āyēd ud sāyag 6 pāy ud 2 bahr bawēd *uzērīn gāh* gīrēd.
6. harw 30 rōz-ē pāy-ē ud 3 yek-ē hamē abzāyēd nūn čēōn harw 10 rōz nēm pāy ušmār hamē bawēd x'aršēd pad sar i šagr sāyag *7 pāy ud nēm.
7. pad ēn padsār harw axtar-ē hamgōnag ud mähīgān hamgōnag tā x'aršēd *pad sar i wahīg āyēd sāyag 14 pāy ud 2 bahr bawēd.
8. andar wahīg 3 yek-ē pāy abāz kāhēd az ōy abāz wardēd čēōn kāhišn i šab ud abzāyišn i rōz harw mähīgān-ē pāy-ē 3 yek-ē hamē kāhēd čēōn harw 10 rōz nēm pāy ušmār hamē bawēd tā abāz ō 6 pāy ud 2 bahr āyēd harw axtar-ē hamgōnag ud mähīgān hamgōnag.
- 8a. nibišt ud frazāmēnīd hom man dēn-bandag *mihr-ābān* i *kay-husraw* ērbad-zād.
- 8b. nibišt x'ēš man ustād *pēšyōtan* i *rām* ērbad.

7. In conformity with this, in every zodiacal sign, similarly, and in all months, similarly, till the sun enters the beginning of Capricornus, (when) the shadow becomes 14 feet and 2 parts.
8. In Capricornus, it decreases again by one-third of a foot; from there (where) it turns back (its course) just like the decrease of night and the increase of day, (so) each one of the months decreases always by one foot and one-third; so every 10 days, the reckoning is always half a foot till it comes again to 6 feet and 2 parts. Every zodiacal sign similarly, and the months similarly⁶.
- 8a. I have written and finished it, I, the servant of the Faith, *Mihr-Ābān* son of *Kay-Husraw*, priestly-born.
- 8b. The writing is mine; I (am) the teacher, *Ērbad Pēšōtan*, son of *Rām*.

Chapter XXII, transliteration

1. 'whrmzd YXBWN't p'tlwc msl p'yk W g's.
2. whwmn-t hlt YXBWN't ŠPYLyk whwmn y'n hwmyšn hwkwnšn 'YK lwb'n *bweyh.
3. 'rtwhšt Y hwcyhl YXBWN't-t 'wš W wyl.
4. štrywl-t BR' YXBWN't MN KR' 'p'tk ŠBW.
5. spndrmt-t BR' YXBWN't sp's pwn tn twhm n'ylyk-t NYŠH YXBWN't MN twhm Y LB'-n.
6. hwrđt-t BR' YXBWN't pwlyh W ptyhwyh.
7. 'mwrđt-t BR' YXBWN't lmk Y ch'lp'd'n.
8. ddwd'tl'whrmzd hmyšk pwšt NTLWN't.
9. lwšn hwlc 'twr pwn whšt-t *gyl't g's.
10. 'p'n-t BR' YXBWN't MN KR' 'p'tk ŠBW.
11. hwl-t *gyl't *bl'cy'k pwn myd'n hmbtyk'n.
12. m'h-t 'p'kyh YXBWN't MNW p'tlwc *hw'pl.
13. *tyštl-t lpt'l *gyl't pwn hpt kyšwl bwm.
14. gwš'wlwn 'mhrspnd p'nk Y ch'lp'd'n p'h'n.
15. ddwd'tl'whrmzd hmyšk pwšt NTLWN't.
16. mtr-t d'twbl YXWWN't MNW-t 'YT *k'myt tkyk.
17. slwš Y 'hlwb w'nyt'l Y ŠDY'-n 'z W 'yšm W nyd'z MN LK dwl YXSNW't W kwš't [D] 'L LK 'L *gyl'nd 'pyd't.

Chapter XXII, translation

1. May Ōhrmazd give (thee) higher position and dignity day by day¹.
2. May Wohuman give thee wisdom, the good reward of Wohuman; mayest thou be of good thought and good deed, so that thou mayest deliver (thy) soul.
3. May the beautiful Ardwahišt give thee intelligence and understanding.
4. May Šahrewar give thee a share of all prosperous things³.
5. May Spandarmad give thee (cause for) gratitude in the children of (thy) body; may she bestow (on thee) as wife a woman of noble family.
6. May Hordad give thee abundance and prosperity.
7. May Amurdad give thee a herd of cattle.

Chapter XXII, transcription

1. ōhrmazd dahād pādrōz mehtar pāyag ud gāh.
2. wohuman-it xrad dahād wēhīg wohuman yān humēnišn bawād hukunišn ku rawān *bōzēh.
3. ardwahišt ī hučīhr dahād-it uš ud wīr.
4. šahrewar-it be dahād az harw ābādag xīr.
5. spandarmad-it be dahād spās pad tan tōxm nāirig-it zan dahād az tōxmāg ī wuzargān.
6. hordad-it be dahād purrīh ud padīx'vīh.
7. amurdad-it be dahād ramag ī čahār-pāyān.
8. day-dādār-ōhrmazd hamēšag pušt pāyād.
9. rōšn burz ādur pad wahišt-it *gīrād gāh.
10. ābān-it be dahād az harw ābādag xīr.
11. x'ar-it *gīrād *brāzyāg pad mayān hambudigān.
12. māh-it abāgīh dahād kē pādrōz *x'ābar.
13. *tištr-it raftār *gīrād pad haft-kešwar būm.
14. gōšurwan amahraspand pānag ī čahār-pāyān pahān.
15. day-dādār-ōhrmazd hamēšag pušt pāyād.
16. mihr-it dādwar bawād kē-t ast *kāmēd tagīg.
17. srōš ī ahraw wānidār ī dēwān āz ud ēšm ud niyāz az tō dūr dārād ud kušād [tā] ō tō mā *gīrānd abēdād.

8. May Day-Dādār-Ōhrmazd ever protect (thee) with support.
9. May the bright, exalted Ādur reserve thy place in heaven.
10. May Ābān give thee a share of all prosperous things.
11. May shining X'ar preserve thee among adversaries.
12. May Māh who is bounteous³ day by day give thee help.
13. May Tištr preserve thee as traveller on the earth of seven regions.
14. (May) the Amahraspand Gōšurwan (be) the protector of four-footed beasts.
15. May Day-Dādār-Ōhrmazd ever protect (thee) with support.
16. May Mihr be thy judge, who desires thy existence (to be) valiant.
17. May just Srōš, the vanquisher of demons, keep Greed and Anger and Want away from thee; may he destroy (them), so that they may not lay hold of thee unjustly.

18. lšn-t plw'nk *YXBWN't 'L whšt Y b'myk.
19. plwltyn-t prznd YXBWN't MNW twhmk YBLWNyt ŠM.
20. w'hlp'm Y pylwekl ply't'l Y *lemyk.
21. P'm Y hw'pl hwt'y st'dyt'l Y y'n'n 'plyn-t 'spl *gyl't 'YK tylyst ŠNT zywyh 'mlg W 'zlm'n pwn ple'mšn Y YWM.
22. w't-t dlwd YXYTYWN't MN whšt Y b'myk.
23. ddwd't'l'whrmzd hmyšk pwšt NTLWN't.
24. dyn-t m'hm'n YXWWN't pwn LK myhn W m'n.
25. 'lššwng Y *hwcyhl ky'n GDH b'm.
26. 'št't-t hdyb'l YXWWN't MNW p'llwc *hw'pl.
27. 'sm'n-t BR' st'y'l pwn KR' hwnl W ŠBW.
28. zmyzdt-t BR' MXYTWN't ŠDY' W dlwc MN LK m'n.
29. mhrspnd-t g's gyl'd pwn whšt Y b'myk.
30. 'ngl'n Y 'nwšk pwn KR' ŠBW hdyb'l wnd't k'mk YXWWN't *wsp'n yzd'n MNW Y'TWN't *MNW 'ZLWN't W LK pylwc XŠKXWNyh.
31. bht-t hdyb'l YXWWN't spyhl p'sp'n 'w *LZNH *YWM KR' 'mhrspnd MNW L ŠM YBLWNt XWHyt hlwyn-t hdyb'l YXWWN't pwn KR' krpk W k'l.
32. 'pryn 'L slyt 'wst't dgl zywt štr 'p'tk YXWWN't hm'k š'tyh W p'mšn KR' ks hw'l YXWWN't pwn k'mk Y hw'pl 'whrmzd.

18. May *Rašn* give thee a guide to shining heaven.
19. May *Frawardīn* give thee a son who will bear the name of (thy) lineage.
20. (May) victorious *Wahrām* (be) a helper in battle.
21. May *Rām*, the bounteous lord, accept completely the prayer of thee, the praiser of (his) gifts⁴, so that thou mayest live three hundred years, deathless and ageless at the end of (thy) days!
22. May *Wād* bring thee welfare from the shining heaven!
23. May *Day-Dādār-Ōhrmazd* ever protect (thee) with support!
24. May *Dēn* abide with thee in thy home and dwelling!
25. (May) *Aršišwang*, the beautiful, (grant thee) the radiance of the Kayānian Glory!
26. May *Aštād* be thy helper who (is) bounteous day by day!
27. May *Asmān* praise thee as (having) every virtue and possession!

18. *rašn*-it parwānag *dahād ō wahišt i bāmīg.
19. *frawardīn*-it frazand dahād kē tōxmag barēd nām.
20. *wahrām* i pērōzgar frayādār i *razmīg.
21. *rām* i x'ābar x'adāy stāyīdār i yānān āfrīn-it aspur *gīrād ku tirist sāl zīwēh amarg ud azarmān pad frazāmišn i rōz.
22. *wād*-it drōd āwarād az wahišt i bāmīg.
23. *day-dādār-ōhrmazd* hamēšag pušt pāyād.
24. *dēn*-it māmān bawād pad tō mēhan ud mām.
25. *aršišwang* i *hučihr kayān x'arreh bām.
26. *aštād*-it hayyār bawād kē pādrōz *x'ābar.
27. *asmān*-it be stāyād pad harw hunar ud xīr.
28. *zām-yazad*-it be zanād dēw ud druz az tō mām.
29. *mahraspand*-it gāh gīrād pad wahišt i bāmīg.
30. *anagrān* i anōšag pad harw xīr hayyār windād-kāmag bawād *wispan *yazdān* kē āyād *kē šawād ud tō pērōz windēh.
31. *baxt*-it hayyār bawād spihr pāsbān ō *im *rōz harw *amahraspand* kē man nām burd hēd harwīn-it hayyār bawād pad harw kirbag ud kār.
32. āfrīn ō *srit* ustād dagr ziwād šahr ābādag bawād hamāg šādih ud rāmišn harw kas x'ār bawād pad kāmag i x'ābar ōhrmazd.

28. May *Zam-Yazad* drive away for thee with blows the demon and fiend from thy dwelling!
29. May *Mahraspand* reserve thy place in the resplendent heaven!
30. May immortal *Anagrān*⁵ be (thy) helper in every thing! May all the *Yazad*'s, who come or go, have obtained (their) desire, and mayest thou obtain the victory!
31. May fate be thy friend! (May) the firmament (be thy) guardian to this day. All the *Amahraspand*'s whose names have been spoken by me, may each be thy friend in every good act and deed.
32. Blessings unto *Srit*, the teacher! May he live long! May the country be prosperous, (with) all gladness and joy! May every one be happy in accordance with the will of bountiful *Ōhrmazd*!

Chapter XXIII, transliteration

1. 'whrmzd d't'ltl whwmn c'pwktl 'rtwhšt wcyt'ltl *štlywr klt'ltl spndrmt bwndktl hwrđt clptl W 'mwrđt bl'wmndtl.
 2. ddw 'lewk'wmndtl 'twr t'pšnyktl 'p'n b'myktl hwl bl'cy'ktl m'h *wle'wndtl tyl l'ttl W gwš nywšyt'ltl.
 3. ddw pmtr cygwn 'whrmzd mtr d'twbtl slwš tkyktl lšn l'stl plwltyn twb'nkltl w'hl'm pylwekltl l'm l'mšnyktl W w't hwbwdtl.
 4. ddw 'ytwn cygwn 'whrmzd dyn 'le'wmndtl 'lt hweyhltl 'št' p'ktl 'sm'n bwldtl zmyzdt ple'myktl mhrspnd dynbwlt'ltl W 'ngl'n 'pzwnykyh' W nywkyh'.
-
5. plept pwn ŠRM š'tyh YXWWN't.

Chapter XXIII, translation

1. Ōhrmazd (is) most creative, Wohuman most active, Ardwahišt most discerning, Šahrewar most energetic, Spandarmad most perfect, Hordad mildest, and Amurdad most fruitful¹.
2. Day (is) most loving, Ādur most glowing, Ābān most gleaming, X^{var} most shining, Māh most marvellous, Tīr most liberal, and Gōš most obedient.

Chapter XXIII, transcription

1. ōhrmazd dādārtar wohuman čābuktar ardwahišt wizīdārtar *šahrewar kardārtar spandarmad bawandagtar hordad čarbtar ud amurdad barōmandtar.
 2. day ārzōgōmandtar ādur tābišnigtar ābān hāmigtar x^{var} brāzyāgtar māh *warzāwandtar tīr rādtar ud gōš niyōšidārtar.
 3. day-pa-mihr čēōn ōhrmazd mihr dādwartar srōš tagīgtar rašn rāsttar frawardīn tawāngartar wahrām pērōzgartar rām rāmišnigtar ud wād hubōytar.
 4. day ēdōn čēōn ōhrmazd dēn arzōmandtar ard hučihrtar aštāt pāktar asmān bulandtar zam yazad frazāmigtar mahraspand dēn-burdārtar ud anagrān abzūnigihā ud nēwagihā.
 5. frazaft pad drōd šādih bawād.
-
3. Day-pa-Mihr (is) like Ōhrmazd, Mihr most just, Srōš most valiant, Rašn most upright, Frawardīn most powerful, Wahrām most victorious, Rām most joyful, and Wād most sweet-smelling.
 4. Day (is) just as Ōhrmazd, Dēn most venerable, Ard most beautiful, Aštāt purest, Asmān loftiest, Zam Yazad most conclusive, Mahraspand most pious, and Anagrān (acts) bounteously and virtuously.
 5. Finished with welfare. May there be joy.

Notes to Chapter XI

1. Probably an abbreviated form of *framān spōxtan* "rejection of command", analysed as the failure to carry out a promise in certain circumstances (see West, *SBE* V 239 n. 2; Tavadia, *Šnš.* intro. 13). This sin alone is not mentioned in the Avesta.
2. Here, as in *Šnš.* XVI 5, 9 kinds of sin are enumerated, against 8 mentioned in *Šnš.* I 1 (*SBE* V 240, Tavadia *Šnš.* 27), *Saddar Bd. XIII* and the Persian *Rivāyats* (see Unvala, *Rivāyats* II 304, Dhabhar *HF. Riv.* 288), the additional one being the *srōšočarnām* (which in XVI 5 is identified with the *framān*). Lists of 7 sins (omitting *framān* and *srōšočarnām*) are given in *Vd.* IV 54–114, *FrO.* XXVb (p. 208), *PazT.* 139. 12 and Tirandāz p. 401. The definitions of these 7 sins show that they were all originally types of physical aggression; but already in Avesta the terms covered a variety of offences (Tavadia *Šnš.* intro.).
3. The assessment of sins in money was to allow their being atoned for by fines, which may have been devoted to meritorious observances such as *jašn* and *gāhāmbār* (see Tavadia *Šnš.* intro. pp. 14–15). For variations in the assessment, see Appendix I, below. Some anomalies are further discussed by Tavadia, op. cit., pp. 15–16.
- 3a. All MSS. have *drahm*; but a comparison with other texts (see Appendix I) suggests that the correct reading should be *stēr*.
4. The epithets of *Šahrewar* are here used for the *yazad* himself; *āmurzišn ud srāyišn ī drigūšān* renders Av. *marəždikāi θrāyō.driyaove* (see *Sīrōza* I. 4, II. 4; and for the Phl. tr., *ZXA* 163. 5, 176. 3). The Phl. *Riv. Dd.*, p. 191, has instead *šahrewar xʷēš*.
5. i.e. the parts of the animal.
6. Presumably protection granted by the gods.
7. i.e. there is not scriptural authority for the dedication of each part of the sacrificial animal; hence the permissiveness of the following paragraph.
8. *Y. XI* 4, the only Avestan passage specifying the dedication of particular parts of the animal.

Notes to Chapter XII

1. A threefold *drōn* with a *barsom* of 7 *tāy* is what is now called by Parsi priests the *xūb* of *panj tāy* (see next note), wherein the *hamkār's* of the day are invoked thrice in the Pazand *xšnūman* (unlike most other *drōn's* or *bāj's*, in which the Pazand *xšnūman* is recited only twice).
2. This accords with present priestly practice. If a larger *xūb* (see Modi, p. 240), which can only be performed in the 1st or 2nd *hāwan gāh*, is vitiated, and there is no time left in the *hāwan gāh* for performing it again, the practice is to perform the lesser *xūb* (here called *yašt-i keh*), although now with 5 *tāy's* instead of the 7 mentioned in the text. Priests tending the Varahrān Fire have recourse to this regularly when their larger *xūb* is vitiated. The lesser *xūb* (i.e. chapters III–VIII of the *yasna*) is now spoken of as *xūb-i panj tāy* or *xūb-i keh* in priestly parlance. The term *yašt-i keh* is used for it in the *Nīrangistān* (see fol. 168B, l. 4, 173B, ll. 5–6), where the use of 13 *tāy* is however enjoined. The larger *xūb* is also called *yašt-i wirāstag*, i.e. the ordered or fully-performed *yasna*.
3. i.e. the reckoning of good deeds, more often termed *āmār*.
4. *Vd.* V 60–61. The formulae *čē gōwēd*, *čēōn gōwēd* etc. are translated here, against the rules of grammar, by "as it is said". Henning (*JRAS*, 1942, p. 231, n. 8) maintains that these formulae should be rendered by "as He says", the subject being Ōhrmazd Himself. This may well be the origin of such expressions used for quoting the Avesta; but if so, this precise meaning appears to be lost sight of in their mechanical use, see e.g. 12. 28, below, where *čēōn gōwēd* is used of words addressed to Ōhrmazd.
5. All mss. have *b'n b'nwk*. The Phl. *Vd.* has *ʷdwky* (see Spiegel, *Avesta* I 67 l. 11; Anklesaria, *Pahl. Vd.*, 131), which has been read as *ō dōk-ē*, the reading adapted here. Bartholomae, however, (*Air. Wb.* 1789) interprets Av. *haraka* (Phl. *hi-lišn*) as the small amount of knotted wool rejected by the spinner

as she spins. If this is so, the gloss "on a spindle" is misleading. For the general contents of this passage, cf. *Saddar Naṣr*, Ch. 12, *Rivāyats*, Unvala I p. 140, ll. 15–19, Dhabhar p. 157.

6. No original for this passage appears to exist in the extant *Vendīdād*. The "soul having received gifts" is plainly the departed soul for whom the *jāme-yi ašōdād* has been offered.
7. "Days of abstinence" because no meat is eaten during them (so also West, *SBE* V 341; Dhabhar, *HF. Riv.*, 265 n., renders *rōzagihā* simply as "days"). The *zōhr* to the fire, made at dawn on the fourth day, was a fat-offering from a sacrificial animal killed on the third day, a custom still observed in Iran; for references see M. Boyce, *JRAS*, 1966, 100 ff.
8. The syntax is strange. West does not translate *xānag*. Dhabhar (loc. cit.) has "to the abode of fire", taking *ātaxš* as dependent on *xānag*; but in all other passages, the *zōhr* is said to be offered to the fire itself, not to the fire-temple. The abstinence from meat is observed only by the immediate family, hence the translation proposed here.
9. Again the syntax of *nazdist ō ātaxš* is strange, possibly because of the influence of Avestan. The meaning is clear.
10. The pun on *zōr* "strength" and *zō(h)r* "offering" is a standard one. The phrase *-š awiš* means "to it"; the redundant *be ōy* was presumably added when this old construction had become obscure.
11. Cf. *GBd.* 154. 15: *nāxun ka nē afsūd ēstēd . . .*
12. *Vd. XVII* 10; cf. *Saddar Naṣr* Ch. 14; *Rivāyats*, Unvala I, p. 246, ll. 13–19, p. 247, ll. 1–11; Dhabhar, pp. 250–51.
13. A parallel passage is to be found in the *Saddar Bd.*, Ch. 22 (ed. Dhabhar, p. 92), the wording of which is so similar that there must be a common original. The meaning is that if a man vows, for example, 20 eggs to *Māh Yazad*, he may fulfil this vow by offering 5 eggs at a time, each offering being accompanied by the appropriate ritual (*drōn*); whereas if he were to vow a *drōn* with 20 eggs, the whole offering would have to be made at once, and even if there were one egg short he would not have fulfilled his undertaking. On offerings in general cf. the *Rivāyats*, Unvala I, p. 286, ll. 4–8, Dhabhar p. 279.

14. *čārag . . . hēnd*, a late construction instead of *ušan čārag nē dānist*. For the contents of this paragraph cf. *Saddar Naṣr* Ch. 16.
15. lit. "there is doubt about becoming *nasā*." Cf. *Saddar Naṣr*, Ch. 17, where it is said that if a pregnant woman treads on such a piece of bark, there is fear that the child will be harmed.
16. The term *čakar* is no longer in use among Zoroastrians. "According to the *Rivāyats*, a widow who remarries is called *čakar-zan* or *čakar-wife*. If she has no children by the first husband, then half the children born of her by the second husband should belong to the first husband, i.e., in religious ceremonies and other matters, their name should be connected with their dead step-father". (Dhabhar, *HF. Riv.*, intro. p. xxxiv). The Sasanian usage of the word appears, however, to have been somewhat different. As Tavastia says (*Šnš.* p. 137, n. 4), the passages in *MHD* treated by Bartholomae (*zSR.I.* p. 32 n.) show that the *čakar-wife* is one "who is not divorced but is given freedom over her person by the husband. She can then marry another as a *čakar-wife*, but her children through him belong to the first husband".
17. Cf. *Saddar Naṣr*, Ch. 54.
18. Cf. *Saddar Naṣr*, Ch. 30, where it is stated that water should not be poured at night.
19. *myazd* appears to be used here for a meal solemnly eaten in connection with a religious festival.
20. *Vd. XIII* 2; see further *GBd. XXIV* 42, ed. Anklesaria, p. 156 ll. 2–4.
21. So West; lit. "one who to him the bond of purity and impurity is attached", i.e. one who has the power to confer purity and remove impurity.
22. It is perhaps this use of *ahrawih* for "priesthood" and *ahraw* for "a true priest" which led the Iranian Manichaeans to use the term *ardāw* as a synonym of *wizīdag* i.e. Elect, and *ardāyih/ardāwift* as a collective term for the community of the Elect.
23. In the present passage, *āb* and *gōmēz* are evidently used with reference to the *barašnūm* ceremony. The water (*āb*) used for this purpose is consecrated.
24. The phrase *zamīg pahrēzišn* of K20 remains obscure. The

zamānīg of M51 and the *zamīg zamānīg* of F33 may be due to the influence of *zamānīg* in the next sentence.

25. i. e. because of the many possible causes of pollution, a priest may become unwittingly contaminated, and it is, therefore, good to repeat the *barašnūm*.
26. i. e. who undergoes *barašnūm*.
27. i. e. the small bowl from which the administering priest pours the *āb* and *gōmēz* into the spoon on the end of the *pirag*.
28. i. e. if by the cleansing they add to the purity of an already pure man, it is good.
29. *Phl. Ysn.* 32. 7 (Dhabhar p. 150).
30. Cf. *AVN. XXXII*, where the phrase *wāstr frāz gōspand burd* has as its parallel *daštag ī gyāh ō pēš gāw ī warzāg abgand ēslād*.
31. Probably here again the *barašnūm*.
32. The expression *zyānag yašt kardan* is ambiguous. It could also mean "the performing of the *yašt* by (his) wife".
33. Cf. *Nirangistān* f. 70A, ll. 2-7; *Saddar Naṣr* Ch. 6.
34. lit. "(for) each one".
35. Righteousness here evidently refers to *ašəm-vohū*, as West has already observed.

Notes to Chapter XIII

1. *frērān* appears to be a Pazend form for Av. *fravarāne*.
2. The 3 *ašəm-vohū*'s mentioned here are *nīrang*'s in the sense that they are short formulae within the liturgy which have a special power of their own. They are associated with the 3 confessions of faith which follow them, each of which is here identified by its opening word. Since these very important texts are here called *bayqm* (like Y. 19 to 21), it seems likely that they too, like the 3 great prayers, were originally part of the *Bag Nask*.
3. i. e. undergoes penance. Cf. *Phl. T. II* p. 148 l. 16; for *māndaq garzīdan*, see Dhabhar, *ZXA*, trans. p. 111, n. 3.
4. The reading and exact meaning of this word remain obscure. The term *nōzūd* or *nōzād* was and is used by the Iranis for the first of the two priestly initiation ceremonies which is called by the Parsis *nāwar* (the second being the *martab*). The con-

fession of sins (*patēt pašēmānī*) is an essential part of the *barašnūm* of this initiation, and the candidate also performs four *yasna*'s on four consecutive days. Probably it is these *yasna*'s which are referred to here as the chanting of the five *Gāθā*'s and the consecration of the "good waters" (*apqm·vaguhiqm*), i. e. the celebration of the *yasna* ending with *āb-zōhr* (Guj. *zōr-mēlavvī*).

5. i. e. he should be allowed to share as a priest in administering the *nāwar* ceremony to others and in tending the sacred fires. Despite the reference to the "five *Gāθā*'s" section 2 seems misplaced in Ch. XIII.
6. Presumably *gayōmard*.
7. Y. 28, 29 and 30 (here called by their opening words).
8. For a discussion of the constituent elements of man, see Bailey, *Zor. Problems*, p. 92 ff.
9. These three words are recited three times in the course of Vr. 13, which in the *Visperad* ceremony follows directly on Y. 30. Vr. 13 is mainly devoted to honouring the first three *Gāθā*'s as "the three first ones" (*tīšrō paoiryō*), which is evidently why it is included here.
10. *anaomō* is a hapax, and the general tenor of the Avestan remains obscure.
11. i. e. Y. 32, whose opening words are *axyācā xʷaētus*, but which is honoured at the end with the formula *xʷaētumaiθyām hāitīm yazamaide*.
12. i. e. Y. 33.
13. This Avesta quotation, taken from Vd. 19. 32, 36, is cited in support of the preceding Phl. statement.
14. i. e. the three utterances of Y. 33. 11 which begins with the words *yā səvištō*. The ritual indicated here belongs to *Kadimi* (*Irani*) practice, and not to that of the *Shahanshāhi*'s.
15. There appears to have been a very old symbolic interpretation of the three raisings of the *zōhr* as representing the ancient threefold division of society into priests, warriors and farmers. This threefold division is further emphasized by the explanation here that it is the ritual performed by the priests which gives strength to the other two estates. The addition of a fourth estate, that of artisans, although later, appears to be at least as old as the *Bagān Yašt* (Y. 19. 17);

but the present text has not been adapted to it apart from the changing of the cypher from 3 to 4.

16. It seems that this must represent the words which follow *yē sauišlō*, viz., *ahurō mazdāsčā*. The first letter of the following word, apparently 's'lyh (for s'lyh?), perhaps arises from the corruption of *mazdāsčā*.
17. *Daθuš* is the name given in *Kadimi* usage to one of the *tāy*'s of the *barsōm*, which, according to *Nīrangistān* (f. 88 R, 10-11), is stronger and straighter (*stabrtar ud rāsttar*) than the others. This *tāy* is taken out from the middle of the other twenty after the opening word *sastičā* of Y. 15, and is then inserted vertically in the knot of the *aivvyāng* while *zōt* and *rāspī* recite the words *yazdān wēhān amēšāspandān humat hūxt hwaršt*. After finishing Y. 59. 27 (*ā saosyāntāi vərəθraynat*), the *zōt* takes out the *daθuš tāy* and inserts it again in the *barsom* bundle. The ritual indicated in the present passage appears to be that described for Y. 27. 8 (= Y. 33. 11) in a liturgical MS. of the *Vendīdād Sādē* of the Mulla Firoze Library. According to this, the *Zōt* touches the top of the *daθuš* with the *zōhr*-bowl, and then replaces the bowl on the *urwis* or *ālāt-xwān* (service-table): *taštag kē-š zōhr andar pad daθuš abāz nihišn ud pad urwis be nihišn*. (See T. D. Anklesaria's illuminating notes printed at the end, pp. 59-63, of his Guj. translation of the *Dd.*). For other references to the *daθuš*, see *Nīrangistan* f. 101 R, 104 V, 105 R, 160 V.
18. *āsrāwaxš* appears to be used here in the plural as a collective term for all the seven priests who, in ancient times, assisted the *Zōt*. The exact ritual implication of the above statement remains obscure.
19. i.e. Y. 34.
- 19a. Fifteen *druz*'s are enumerated in *Vd.* XI 9, 10.
20. i.e. verse 15 of Y. 34.
21. Here again there appears to have been an ancient symbolism, preceding the creation of the lordship of *zaraθuštrōtama*, and not basically adapted to this addition.
22. This verse of Y. 28 is recited twice at the end of each section of the *Ahunavairi Gāθā*.
23. 4 *yaθā-ahū-vairyō*'s are recited after the repetition of *ahyā yāsā* at the end of each chapter of the *Ahunavairi Gāθā*.

23a. *zamīg gāh* appears to be an echo of *Sīrōze* I 28: *zamīg ī hudāg yazad ud ōyšan gyāg*.

23b. According to a passage in the *Rivāyats* (MUI 464, ll. 7-8, Dhabhar, p. 326), two *frāgām tāy*'s are needed for every celebration of the *Yasna*. One is evidently the *tāy* laid across the base of the *māhrūy*'s, the other is the *tāy* with which the libation (*zōhr*) of milk is made to the *barsom*, called the *zōhrag* in the *Nīrangistān*, the *zōr-nō tāy* in *Parsi* usage. For references to the *frāgām tāy*, see *Nīrangistān* f. 77 V, ll. 11, 13; 79 R, ll. 7, 11; 156 R, l. 3). Apart from one spelling with an intrusive *m*, the word is regularly spelt there *pl'hwg'm* which, in the last passage cited, renders Avestan *frakam*.

- During the recital of the five *Gāθā*'s, the first verse of each of the five is repeated at the end of each *hā* throughout that *Gāθā*. At each recital of these verses, the *zōt* lifts the *frāgām* (*zōr-nō tāy*) off the *jīwām tašte* and offers a *zōhr* of milk with it to the *barsom*. This ritual is also performed during the recital of the *Gāθā*'s in the *Visperad* ceremony. At the beginning of the recitation of Y. 62, according to *Kadimi* usage, the *zōt* takes both *tāy*'s in his right hand, and at the completion of the *hā*, he lays both of them together upon the *jīwām tašte*.
24. lit. "carries/lifts forward" i.e. from the *jīwām tašte* to the *barsom*.
 - 24a. i.e. excluding the paragraph beginning "*ahurām mazdqm*" which is usually treated as its first paragraph.
 25. i.e. the first paragraph (by the above reckoning) of Y. 35 and the last paragraph of Y. 41, which both begin with the word *humatanqm*.
 26. i.e. Y. 36.
 27. West (p. 360 n. 3) points out that this may be a mistake for the *Sakātūm Nask* which is known to have contained a section on ordeals by heat and cold.
 28. No satisfactory meaning has been found for these Avestan words, which are generally regarded as corrupt. West (p. 360 n. 4) suggests tentatively taking them to mean "a quadrupal fire". Darmesteter (*ZA.* I, p. 261 n. 1, p. 252 n. 12) seeks to connect the words with *āθrām čīθrā-avayhām*, but this yields no satisfactory meaning in the present context.
 29. i.e. Y. 37.

30. i.e. Y. 38.
31. *Vd.* 3. 1–40; for § 19 cf. *MX V* and *VI*.
32. All the MSS. have *klynnynd* whose normal reading would be *kirrēnēnd* “they cut, shape”. West suggests reading *kalēndēnd* “they dig” cf. NP. *kalandīdan*, and translates “when they dig it up (for) a dead (body)”. The restoration **nigānēnēnd* is based on the parallel *Vd.* passages.
33. i.e. Y. 39.
34. i.e. Y. 40.
35. i.e. Y. 41.
36. The statement about the significance of the 6 passages of Y. 41 is missing. With *humatanqm*, there begins an interpretation of those passages of *Yasna Haptaḥāiti* which are recited more than once. But again the interpretation for the passage beginning with *humatanqm* is lacking. There are two passages in *Yasna Haptaḥāiti* beginning with *humatanqm*, both of which are recited twice, viz., Y. 41. 6 (which may be the one intended here, as concluding the *Yasna Haptaḥāiti*) and Y. 35. 2. A reference to the latter passage is, however, also appropriate here, since we now return again to the beginning of the *Seven Chapters*. Possibly in the original text, both *humatanqm* passages were referred to and one has been omitted in copying. One would also expect in § 24 of the present text a reference to Y. 41. 3, beginning with *humāim*, which is also repeated twice.
37. Y. 35. 5.
38. Y. 35. 8.
39. As West notes (p. 362 n. 2), *yejḥē hātqm* is nowhere recited twice in the Avesta; and in the list of Avestan passages which are recited twice, given in *Vd.* 10. 4, it does not occur. But although the prayer is nowhere immediately repeated, there are two separate recitations of it in § 6 of Y. 41, which are evidently referred to here.
40. Y. 41. 5. There appears to be some dislocation of our text, since one would expect this to precede the reference to *yejḥē hātqm*. The passage beginning *θwōi staotarascā* is recited twice during Y. 7, 24 (just before the *drōn čāšnī* in Y. 8. 4), and also before the *drōn čāšnī* during the *bāj* (*drōn*) ceremony.

41. *yazišn* appears to be used in this passage for the *Yasna*, *Visperad* and *Vendīdād* ceremonies, and *myazd* for the *Bāj* (or *Drōn*) ceremony, in both of which groups of ceremonies, this passage is recited twice, see previous note.
42. i.e. *Vr.* 16.
43. i.e. Y. 43.
44. i.e. Y. 32, see above § 7.
45. i.e. Y. 44.
46. i.e. Y. 45.
47. As West points out (p. 115 nn.), these lordships are evidently of the six *kešwar*'s other than *x'aniraθ* (see *GBd.* XXIX, ed. Anklesaria, p. 196).
48. Other, different, lists of 5 rules of conduct or virtues are given in *PhlT.* and the *Rivāyats*, see Dhabhar, *HFRiv.* p. 331 with n. 3, p. 332 n. 1.
49. Cf. 12. 31 above.
50. i.e. Y. 46.
51. The meaning appears to be “may each worshipper also derive strength from the offering which he makes”; cf. *Phl. Vd.* 18. 12.
52. i.e. Y. 43–46.
53. i.e. Y. 46 v. 15.
54. This verse of Y. 43. 1 is recited twice at the end of each section of the *Uštavaitī Gāthā*.
55. i.e. *Vr.* 18. 1–2 (recited after Y. 46).
56. Y. 47, 48, 49 and 50.
57. Evidently originally the four ancient lordships were meant, without that of the *Zartōštrōtom*. Cf. above 13. 15 with n.
58. This verse of Y. 47. 1 is recited twice at the end of each section of the *Spəntā Mainyū Gāthā*.
59. i.e. *Vr.* 19. 1–2 (recited after Y. 50).
60. i.e. Y. 51.
61. i.e. *Šnš.* 13. 6.
62. This verse of Y. 51. 1 is also recited twice at the end of Y. 51.
63. i.e. *Vr.* 20. 1–2.
64. i.e. *Vr.* 21. 1–3, which is recited after the second recitation of *Yasna Haptaḥāiti* at this point at the *Visperad* ceremony.
65. i.e. Y. 53.

66. Something is evidently missing here in the text, and a list of only eight things follows.
67. i.e. Y. 53. 6, which has 5 lines. This is interpreted as having reference to the fifth lordship, that of the *Zartōšttom*, cf. below, § 44.
68. See the *Sūdgar* commentary on the *Vahištōišṭī Gāthā*, *DkM.* 815. 4–8: *ud abar madan ī hamāg gēhān ēšm harw šab ēwag būšāsp 2 jār pad wināhēnīdan ud kāhīdan ud srōš ahraw 3 ud dahmān āfrīn 4 pad frāy dahišnīh ud pad wālišn dahišnīh* [MS. *wn'lsn dhšnyh*, but cf. *Phl.* Y. 9. 17, 55. 3 and 71. 17] *ud buxtārtom az *dēwān dahmān āfrīn būd*. "And about the coming to the whole world, every night, of *Ēšm* once, of *Būšāsp* twice for causing destruction and decay, of the just *Srōš* thrice, and of *Dahmān Āfrīn* 4 times for prosperity and bestowing increase; and the greatest saviour from demons has been *Dahmān Āfrīn*". Cf. *GBd.* XXVI. 94 (ed. Anklesaria, p. 175, l. 6 ff.): *dahmān āfrīn ān mēnōg ka mardōmān āfrīn kunēnd ān x'arreh be rasēd ēē ēēon āb pad ān paymānag ī-m guft ku abāz ō xān rasēd āfrīniz ī dahmān kunēnd pad ān paymān abāz ō mard rasēd x'āstag ī pad *luxšāgīh kunēnd pānag dahmān āfrīn harw rōz ud šab 4 hangām ō tan ī hamāg uštānōmandān ud rēšag ī hamāg urwarān bālist ī kōfān be rasēd*. "*Dahmān Āfrīn* (is) that spirit whose Glory comes when men utter blessings, because in the same measure in which water, as I have said, returns again to (its) source, so in that measure blessings, too, which the devout utter, return to the man (who makes them). *Dahmān Āfrīn* (is) the protector of possessions which are acquired by industry. Four times, each day and night, he comes to the person of all animate beings, and to the roots of all plants, and to the peaks of mountains". See further *Sirōze* I 33 (ZXA. Dhabhar, ed. p. 175, transl. p. 334): *dahmān āfrīn harw šab 4 bār ō hamāg ax' ī astōmand pad pānagīh abar āyēd x'āstag frārōnīh andōzēnd aš pānagīh dahmān āfrīn*. "*Dahmān Āfrīn* travels over the entire corporeal world, 4 times, every night, for its protection; and the protection of wealth, acquired through honesty, (is) through *Dahmān Āfrīn*".
69. This verse of Y. 53. 1 is also recited twice at the end of Y. 53.
70. i.e. Vr. 23.

71. i.e. Y. 54.
72. *avaṭ mēzdam* forms a part of the *airyaman* prayers recited immediately after Vr. 23, and is there recited 4 times.
73. i.e. Y. 58.
74. i.e. the last word of Y. 53. 9.
75. For a similar computation of the extent of the *Gāthā's*, see *Zsp.* Ch. 28, §§ 4–6 (ed. B. T. Anklesaria, pp. 101–03). The accuracy of the present computation is discussed by West (p. 368 n. 1).
76. i.e. Y. 46. 15.
77. i.e. Y. 53. 6.
78. The MS. error by which the verse *iθā ī* (Y. 53. 6) is assigned to *Vohuxšaθrā Gāthā* instead of to *Vahištōišṭī* has been corrected in the present translation.

Notes to Chapter XIV

- i.e. if it is wrongly performed, and so reaches the demons and not the *ya-zad's*.
- In all the liturgical services the *barsom* twigs are always held with their tips pointing towards the south.
- This passage evidently refers to those occasions when two or more priests as *ham-kalām's* (see Modi, p. 242) partake of the *čāšnī* of the *bāj* ceremony.
- lit. "before and after".
- i.e. the phrases "*tava āθrō . . .*" and "*Ōwqm ātaam . . .*" which follow the invocation of day and month.
- i.e. the *uzērīn gāh*. To begin the *drōn* ceremony in one *gāh* and to finish it in another would be to vitiate the ceremony.
- Three of the four chief stars, held to be commanders of east and west and south respectively. *Tištr* is identified with *Canis Major*, and *Wanand* with *Vega*. The identity of *Sadwēs* is disputed. Some accept the identification by M. P. Khareghat with *Canopus* (see *Sir J. J. Madressa Jubilee Vol.* 1914, pp. 116–158, and further E. Herzfeld, in *M. P. Khareghat Memorial Vol.*, p. 109 ff.); others identify the star with *Antares* (see West, *SBE* V, p. 12 n. 2, and Henning, *JRAS*, 1942, pp. 246–47).

Notes to Chapter XV

1. This sentence occurs with minor variations in subsequent paragraphs, and although the meaning appears plain, the grammar and syntax are puzzling. West (p. 273) renders *kē ān abāyēd* as "whoever he be . . . it is necessary (that) . . ." This seems to take undue liberty with the syntax, and here, therefore, *kē* has instead been rendered as an interrogative pronoun meaning "what?" (i. e. as if it were *čē*).
2. As West has pointed out, throughout this chapter a conditional meaning is given to verbs by prefixing *XN'*, *'y* or *I*. All are rendered in Pazend by *ae* or *e*, and evidently represent the Inscriptional Pahlavi optative particle *ēw* (Man. MP. *hyb*). The idg. *XN'* (*ēd* "this", Man. MP. *'yd*) evidently came to be used to represent this word after the pronoun lost its final *-d* and was pronounced *ē*.
3. Translated as in § 7, see n. 1 above.
4. *āhēn ī widāxtag* evidently renders Av. *ayōxšustā*; but *widāxtag* appears to be used here especially through the influence of the following paragraphs which refer to the ordeal by molten metal.
5. The famous Sasanian high priest who underwent the ordeal by molten metal at the time of Šāhpur II.
6. The subordinate clauses and the apodasis all have their verbs in the present, evidently for vividness.
7. The above translation of § 21 is tentative. The passage may perhaps contain an echo of *Vd.* 2. 8 f. West translates, also tentatively: "when he does not spread this earth, and it does not separate one (piece) from another . . .".
8. There seems to be something missing from the text here.
9. The restoration of *wāz* is tentative. Instead of *wāz ē gīrēd*, one could read . . . *ē kunēd*.
10. West, followed by Davar, takes *duzd* as the last word of § 25.
11. West and Davar make this sentence (*urwar . . . dahēd*) part of § 26.

Notes to Chapter XVI

1. The amounts at which sins are valued vary considerably, both within the present chapter and between it and other similar accounts, see XI, n. 3 above.
2. On the sins defined as types of physical aggression, see XI, n. 2 above.
3. lit. "if a thing is [not] different". One may perhaps compare phrases such as *agariš čiš andar nēst ān rāy judtar*, which occur repeatedly e.g. in Riv. *Emēd ī Ašawahistān*, at the beginning of each decision.
4. i. e. a *drōn* counts as much as a positive good act as a *tanāpuhr*-sin does as a positive evil one. Hence, to perform a *drōn* cancels a *tanāpuhr*-sin.

Notes to Chapter XVII

1. Cf. the following sentence from a MS. of the *Commentary of the Phl. Vd.*: *andar ān 3 rōz pad nāmgānih ī ōy čē gōšt nē pādixšā uzīdan* "During those 3 days, no meat should be prepared in commemoration of his name" (cited by T. D. Anklesaria, see Dhabhar, *Essays on Iranian Subjects*, p. 126). On not eating meat during these three days, see *Rivāyats* MU I p. 146 ll. 1–2, Dhabhar p. 165).
2. Here the term *yazišn* appears to include the *yasna* with the *xšnūman* of *Srōš*, (performed daily in the *hāwan gāh* during these three days), and the shorter *drōn* (*bāj*) ceremony.
3. *hamāg-dēn* appears to be used here as a term for all the observances of the three days after death, namely a *yasna* of *Srōš* in the *hāwan gāh* each day, a *drōn* of *Srōš* in every *gāh*, the recitation of *xvaršēd* and *mihir niyāyeš* followed by *patēt* in each of the three daylight *gāh*'s, the recitation of *srōš yašt* with *patēt* in *aiwisruθrēm gāh*, and of *māh niyāyeš* and *srōš yašt hādōxt* followed by *patēt* in *uśahīn gāh*. One Vendīdād (and in former days, sometimes even three) used to be performed during this time.
4. There are, in fact, always four *drōn* ceremonies; the one in honour of *Srōš* has evidently been assumed here, without mention.
5. For the contents of §§ 1–5, cf. *Phl. Vd.* 8. 22 (commentary).

Notes to Chapter XVIII

1. In his edition of the *Indian Bundahišn* (*Der Bundelesh*, Leipzig, 1868) F. Justi gives this chapter as Ch. XXXV of the *Bundahišn* (see text p. 82, transl. pp. 46–7). He derived the text for it from a Persian transcription of ŠGV contained in a British Museum manuscript (see his intro., p. xvii).
2. A very similar version of §§ 1–4 is to be found in *Phl. Riv. Dd.* Ch. 56, §§ 13–16 (ed. Dhabhar, pp. 168–69). The lines concerning *xvētōdas* there run as follows:—*xvētōdas hīl . . . ēē ka 4 bār gāyēnd haḡīrz mard ud zan az xvēšīh ī ōhrmazd be nē šawēnd*.

Notes to Chapter XIX

1. The occasions for the recital of the *ahunwar* are treated also at the beginning of *Dēnkard* IX (ed. Madan, p. 787, l. 14 ff.; MU I pp. 13–14, Dhabhar pp. 9–10).
2. The recital of 2 *ahunwar*'s before pronouncing blessings is to be found in various Avestan and Pazend texts, e.g. Y. 7. 25; 8. 4; at the end of Y. 51 and 57; 59. 32; 62. 1; 68. 14; 71. 24; 72. 5; *Paymānag ī kadag-xvādāy*, and *Tandorōstīh*. The restoration *ī pad mēnišn* is supported by the *Phl. Sīrōze* I 33 (Dhabhar, ZXA p. 175), which has the whole phrase *āfrīn II ēwēnag . . . pad gōwišn*.
3. This paragraph contains a disjointed quotation from *Srōš Yašt Hādōxt*, § 5. (This text, also concerned with the *ahunwar*, was contained in K20 a few folios earlier than Šnš. XIX.) The quotation appears to have dislocated the syntax of the present passage. The parallel *Dēnkard* passage (*DkM.* 787. 16) reads: *4 ka 5 rad-franāmišnīh yazīšn ī gāhāmbār* "4 when (one goes) to the adoration of the Lords, the celebration of the *gāhāmbār*." Dhabhar (*Riv.*, tr. p. 11) takes the original words of our text to be *4 ka pad gāhāmbār āfrīntar be madan rāy*. The words *abar šawēd rādīh* do not appear in the *Phl.* tr. of the Avesta, and therefore, have been taken here as belonging to the present text.

Each religious ceremony begins with the number of *yaθā-ahū-vairyō*'s appropriate to it. The *Vīspērad* and *Āfrīnagān* of *Gāhāmbār* both begin with 4 *yaθā-ahū-vairyō*'s.

4. i.e. at the beginning of the *Patēt*. The *bāj* of *Srōš* is always taken before the recital of *Patēt*, and 5 *yaθā-ahū-vairyō*'s are proper to *Srōš*.
5. The religious ceremonies dedicated to individual *yazata*'s, other than Ōhrmazd Himself, *Srōš* and *Ardāfrawaš*, all begin with 7 *yaθā-ahū-vairyō*'s.
6. The religious ceremonies dedicated to *Ardāfrawaš* all begin with 8 *yaθā-ahū-vairyō*'s.
7. A *bāj* and *āfrīnagān* are still frequently performed either before an undertaking or after its successful conclusion. These are more frequently celebrated with the *xšnūman* of Ōhrmazd Himself to Whom 10 *yaθā-ahū-vairyō*'s are proper.

Notes to Chapter XX

1. Ch. 20 is almost wholly identical with scattered passages (not consecutive) from *Dk.* VI, § 301 ff. (*Sanjana*, Vol. 12, p. 15; Madan, p. 538, ll. 3–9). This first paragraph also occurs in the *Čīdag Andarz ī Pōryōtkēšān*, see *Phl. Texts* ed. Jamasp-Asana, pp. 47–8, transl. M. F. Kanga, Bombay 1944, p. 27.
2. *Baxt-Āfrīd* was one of the learned *Dastur*'s summoned by *Husraw Anōšag-Rawān* (531–578 A.C.) for the work of restoring the Zoroastrian religion after it had been threatened by the heresies of *Mazdag* (see *Vohuman Yl.* ed. B. T. Anklesaria, Ch. 2, § 2, p. 5).
3. lit. "and there is (one) who tells the truth".
4. Cf. *Yt.* 15. 24; *Vohuman Yasn* 9. 14.

Notes to Chapter XXI

1. In Ch. 14, above, the indications have been given for when *ušahīn gāh* ceases and *hāwan gāh* begins. Here it is shown how to determine the divisions of the daylight *gāh*'s (i.e. the end of the first and second of the daylight *gāh*'s, the third ending with the appearance of the stars). West has calculated that the latitude of the reckonings given here accords with that of Yazd, see his note on p. 398, n. 6.
2. West makes the following note (p. 397 n. 4): "Mulla Firoze in his *Awīzēh Dēn* (p. 279 seq.) takes *panz ēwag pāy* as im-

plying that the shadow is under the sole of the foot or the sun overhead; but neither this reading, nor the more literal "one fifth of a foot" can be reconciled with the other measures; though if we take 5 as standing for *panzag*, the 5 "toes" or "sole", we might translate as follows . . ."; and he then proposes the translation given here.

3. The MSS. have only 6, but as West points out "the shadow must be the same here as at the fifteenth of Sagittarius" (p. 398 n. 4).
4. West makes the following note (p. 399 n. 4): "It appears from §§ 5-7 that the shadow, necessary to constitute *uzērīn* period, is taken as increasing uniformly from 6 feet and 2 parts to 14 feet and 2 parts, an increase of 8 feet in 6 months, or exactly one foot and one-third per month as stated in the text. And, deducting this monthly increase of 1 foot and one-third from the seven and a half feet shadow at the end of the first month, we have six feet and one-sixth remaining for the shadow at the beginning of the month. Hence we may conclude that the "two parts" are equal to one-sixth, and each "part" is one-twelfth of a foot". The foot is reckoned to be 14 *widast* or finger-breadths (see West, p. 398 n. 6).
5. West notes (p. 400, n. 1): "Meaning that the increase of shadow is to be taken into account as soon as it amounts to half a foot, i.e. about every ten days. Practically, half a foot would be added on the tenth and twentieth days, and the remaining one-third of a foot at the end of a month".
6. West notes (p. 400, n. 4): "This mode of determining the beginning of the afternoon period is not so clumsy as it appears, as it keeps the length of that period exceedingly uniform for the six winter months with some increase in the summer time".

Notes to Chapter XXII

1. Ch. XXII is unusual in a number of points of syntax and vocabulary, and gives the impression that it may derive in part from a verse-text.
2. lit. "give thee from all prosperous things".

3. Cf. § 26 where too there is the perplexing final 'y(?) at the end of the word here read as *x^vābar*.
4. Or possibly one might emend to *spāsdār* and translate "the prayer of thee, who are grateful for (his) gifts". On the other hand, *yān* commonly occurs in the sg., for gifts bestowed: one might therefore rather emend this word to *yazdān* and translate "praiser of the *yazad's*".
5. *anōšag* "immortal" seems to be an attempt to render or gloss *anagrān* "endless".

Notes to Chapter XXIII

1. Chapter 23 has some similarities with the invocation of the Yazad's in the *Paymānag ī Kadaḡ-X^vadāyih* (see Dhabhar, ZXA. pp. 219-20). Thus *Šahrewar* is there called *hukardār*, *Hordad šīrēn ud čarb*, and *Amurdad barōmand*.

APPENDIX I

Sins and their money-values

In the Pahlavi literature, we come across certain sins which are redeemable when the sinner counter-balances his sins by performing a certain number of meritorious deeds, or by paying a fixed fine prescribed by the *Dastwar's*, which may have been devoted to religious observances. The *Šnš.* and the Persian *Rivāyats* furnish us with the names of the sins and their corresponding values and weights, which are seldom uniform. The unevenness of values should not be attributed to the corrupt form of a Pahlavi text, but rather to the fluctuating values of a currency in different parts of the country and at different times. Again, the fine to be paid in atonement of sins depends on the lenient or rigid view taken by the *Chief Rad*, the sole prescriber of punishment. For the more serious sins, there is a considerable amount of uniformity.

The following is a table showing the names of sins with their respective values as found in different Pahlavi and Persian texts. F96 is a Gujarati MS. in the MR Library, (see Dhabhar, *Catalogue*, p. 52), in which a list of the sins and their values is given as item X ii.

Nr. 2						
Names of sins	Šnš. 1. 2	Šnš. 11. 2	Šnš. 16. 1, 5	Saddar Bundahēš Ch. 13	HF Rivāyats p. 288	F96
1 <i>framān</i> ¹	4 <i>stēr's</i>	3 <i>drahm's</i> + 4 <i>dāng's</i>	3 <i>drahm's</i> + 3 <i>dāng's</i> + 5 <i>dāng's</i> ; 3 <i>drahm's</i> + 3 <i>dāng's</i>	6 <i>stēr's</i>	7 <i>stēr's</i>	7 <i>stēr's</i>
1 <i>srōšočarnām</i>	...	1 <i>drahm</i> + 4 <i>dāng's</i>	1 <i>drahm</i> + 1 <i>dāng</i>	...	...	...
3 <i>srōšočarnām's</i>	...	4 <i>drahm's</i> + 4 <i>dāng's</i>	...	...	...	...
1 <i>āgrift</i>	1 <i>drahm</i>	33 <i>stēr's</i>	16 <i>stēr's</i>	12 <i>stēr's</i>	12 <i>stēr's</i>	12 <i>stēr's</i>
1 <i>ōwirīšl</i>	1 <i>drahm</i>	33 <i>stēr's</i> ²	25 <i>stēr's</i>	15 <i>stēr's</i>	15 <i>stēr's</i>	15 <i>stēr's</i>
1 <i>ardūš</i>	30 <i>stēr's</i>	30 <i>stēr's</i>	30 <i>stēr's</i>	30 <i>stēr's</i>	30 <i>stēr's</i>	30 <i>stēr's</i>
1 <i>x^{var}</i>	60 <i>stēr's</i>	60 <i>stēr's</i>	60 <i>stēr's</i>	60 <i>stēr's</i>	60 <i>stēr's</i>	60 <i>stēr's</i>
1 <i>bāzāy</i>	90 <i>stēr's</i>	90 <i>stēr's</i>	90 <i>stēr's</i>	90 <i>stēr's</i>	90 <i>stēr's</i>	90 <i>stēr's</i>
1 <i>yāt</i>	180 <i>stēr's</i>	180 <i>stēr's</i>	180 <i>stēr's</i>	180 <i>stēr's</i>	180 <i>stēr's</i>	180 <i>stēr's</i>
1 <i>tanāpuhr</i>	300 <i>stēr's</i>	300 <i>stēr's</i>	300 <i>stēr's</i>	300 <i>stēr's</i>	300 <i>stēr's</i>	300 <i>stēr's</i>
* 1 small <i>magarzān</i>	...	...	...	...	8 to 15 <i>tanāpuhr's</i>	15 <i>tanāpuhr's</i>

¹ The *Erabadistān* (Bulsara, I, Ch. 2, p. 9) and the *Šnš.* (Ch. 16. 5) respectively equate an *ardūš* and a *framān* with 30 *stēr's* and 1 *srōšočarnām*. ² See note to *Šnš.* 11. 2.

Appendix II
Avesta Words And Phrases

1. ahē yās 13.14.
2. ahurāi mazdāi 13.9
3. ahyā ōwā ābrō 13.17
4. ahyā yāsā 13.12, 50
5. anaomō nanayhe kya vīsāi kya kava parō 13.6
6. aghā xšapō 19.4
7. āšahyā āat sairē 13.23
8. āšm ahurdm mazdam 13.5
9. at fravašyā 13.29
10. avat miždm 13.48
11. avi apqm 13.40
12. avi garō nmāndm maēbandm ahurahe mazdā
maēbandm amštanqm spōntanqm maēbandm
anyaešqm āšanqm 13.8
13. āhū at paite 13.21
14. āstaōwānōmčā daenayā mēzdayasōiš 13.1
15. āstuyē 13.1
16. āstuyē āstaōwdm 13.1
17. ātarōmā 13.26
18. bayam 13.1

19. xābrayāim ābrayam 13.17
20. xābrus hamayā xšapō dahmagāt parō āfrītōit 13.43
21. drigaōie vahyō 13.50
22. frastuyē 13.1
23. frōrān 13.1
24. fristuiē 13.1
25. haēcat aspā 13.51
26. haēcat aspā vaxšyā 13.31
27. hizvam frōrmaot 11.6
28. humatanqm 13.22
29. inqm āat zam 13.19
30. iθā 13.20
31. iθā āat yazamaide 13.18
32. iθā ī 13.51
33. iθā ī haibya narō 13.42
34. mazdā at mōi 13.11
35. spōntdm ahurdm mazdam 13.36
36. spōntā mainyū 13.35
37. stūtō garō vahmōng 13.22
38. ōwōi staotarascā 13.25
39. uštā ahmāi 13.32
40. uštā ahurdm mazdam 13.36

Glossary

Order of letters: a, ā, b, ċ, d, ē, f, g, h, i, ī, j, k, m, n, ō, p, r, s, š, t, u, w, x, xv, y, z.

1. *abar*¹ [QDM] prep. "upon, over, on; at; as, for" 11. 4 (*abar bahr* "for the share"); 12. 2 (*abar ušmārišnīh* "on reckoning, as reckoning"), 7 (with suff. pro. 3 sg., *abariš rawān* "upon/over his soul"); 17. 4 (*abar drōn* "at the *drōn*"); double prep. *abar ō* "upon, over" 12. 13; double prep. *pad abar* "at, by" 12. 7 (*pad abar rōšnīh ī ātaxš* "at/by the light of a fire"); adv., referring to a preceding suff. personal pro. 3 sg., -š . . . *abar*, "on, over him/it" 12. 13; 13. 19; 15. 21, 24; 16. 4; 20. 7; referring to a preceding rel. pro., *kē* . . . *abar*, "over which", 20. 3. (Man. Pth., MP. 'br)
2. *abar*² [QDM] adv./preverb "up, upon, thereon; thereover, about" 12. 23 (*abar gōw-* "talk about, discuss"); 13. 9 (*abar dārišnīh* "holding up"); 15. 2 (*abar . . . nih-* "place thereon"), 15 (*abar . . . hil-* "pour thereon"); 17. 3 (*abar kard* "set thereon"); 19. 4 (*abar šaw-* "go up"). (Man. Pth., MP. 'br)
3. *abar*³ [QDM] adj. "higher" 13. 27. (Man. Pth. 'br)
4. **abaxšāyišn* "mercy, forgiveness" 12. 29 (conjectural emendation). (Man. Pth. 'bxš'hyšn, MP. 'bxš'yšn)
5. *abāg* [LWTH] prep. "with" 19. 15; adv., referring to a preceding suff. pro. 3 sg., -š . . . *abāg*, 15. 7, 9, 20; referring to a preceding rel. pro., *kē* . . . *abāg*, 20. 3. (Renders Av. *maṭ, haḍa*; Man. MP. 'b'g)
6. *abāgih* "help, aid" 19. 1; 22. 12.
7. *abārig* "other; the rest, remaining" 11. 4; 12. 8; 13. 4, 29; 14. 2; 15. 26 (with suff. -z, *abārigiz* "any other"). (Ins. Phl. 'p'lyk; Man. MP. 'b'ryg)
8. *abāxtar*: "north". 12. 18; 14. 2. (Av. *apāxtara*; the Zoroastrians look upon the north side as the quarter of the demons, see Vd. 19. 1; Man. Pth., MP. 'b'xtr)
9. *abāy-* pres. stem, impersonal verb occurring only in pres. 3 sg.; with inf. "must, ought to" 11. 3; 15. 6, 10 (twice);

17. 1, 3; 20. 13; used absolutely, "it is necessary". 15. 7, 9, 12, 14, 20, 25, 30.
10. *abāyišnīg* "necessary, requisite, required" 12. 4.
11. *abāz* [L'WXL] adv./preverb "back, away, off" 12. 19 (*abāz dārišnīh* "keeping off"), 20 (*abāz ō* "back to"); 15. 21 (*az . . . abāz . . . ēst-* "stand back from, separate from"); 21. 8 (*abāz ward-* "turn back"); "again, repeatedly" 12. 25 (*abāz šust* "washed again/repeatedly"); 12. 26, 13. 28 and 14. 3 (*abāz kun-* "do again, repeat"); 17. 10 (*abāz āxēz-* "rise again"); 21. 8 (*abāz kāh-* "diminish again").
12. *abēbīm* "without fear or danger; secure, safe" 12. 20.
13. *abēdād* "unjust, unjustly" 22. 17.
14. *abēgumān* "without doubt" 11. 3.
15. *abēr* "much" 12. 15; "many" 12. 26; "very" 12. 16, 30. (Phl. Ps. 'pyl, Man. MP. 'pyr, Paz. *awīr*; see Nyberg, II p. 18)
16. *abērāhīh* "the state of being lost, of losing one's way" 19. 14. (NP. *bīrāhī*)
17. *abērtar* "very much" 12. 29; 20. 8; "much more" 13. 30; "more especially" 12. 19.
18. *abēzag* "pure, clean, unsullied" 15. 15, 16. (Renders Av. *arəzu*; Man. MP. 'bycg, 'byzg)
19. *abgan-* [LMYTWN-] pres. st. "throw" 12. 13. (*be abgan-* "throw away"). (Man. MP. 'bgn-)
20. *abispār-* pres. st. "entrust one's self, deliver one's self" 17. 8 (*tan ō ērbadistān . . . abispār-* "attend school"). (Man. MP. 'bysp'r-)
21. *abistāg* "the Avesta" 14. 2, 3; 15. 1; 17. 8, 9; 19. 14.
22. *abrōz-* pres. st. "kindle, ignite" 20. 2. (Man. MP. 'brwc-)
23. *absihēnīdārtar* "more destroying, more destroyed" 13. 30.
24. *aburnāy, aburnāyag* "immature; a child" *aburnāy* 13. 2; *aburnāyag* 12. 12.
25. *abzār* "implement" 12. 6 (*zēn ud abzār* "weapons and implements"). (Man. MP. 'bz'r)
26. *abzāy-* pres. st. "increase, promote, cause to prosper" 15. 25; 21. 6; inf. *abzūdan* 14. 3; 15. 7, 9, 12, 14, 20. (Man. Pth. 'bg'w-, 'bgwdn; Man. MP. 'bz'y-)
27. *abzāyišn* "increase" 21. 8. (Man. MP. 'bzwyšn)
28. *abzūdan*, see *abzāy-*
29. *abzūn* "increase" 21. 5. (Man. MP. 'bzwn)
30. *abzūnīgihā* "increasingly, abundantly, bounteously" 23. 4.

31. *adādīhā* "unlawfully, unrightfully" 15. 27.
32. *afsard* pt. "having become cold, cold (of coal)" 12. 3.
33. **afsāy-* pres. st. "utter (holy) words or incantations, pray over" 12. 6. (In *Vd.* 7. 44, *kē pad mānsr-spand bēšāzēnēd* "who heals through the Holy Word" glosses *ku afsūn kunēd* "that is, he makes (holy) spells"; on the etymology of *afsāy*, see Bailey, *BSOS*, VII, 1934, p. 283).
34. *agar* [XT] "if" 12. 6; 18. 4; with suff. pro. 3 sg., *agariš* 12. 27; 16. 4; 3 pl., *agarišān* 12. 8; with suff. -z, *agariž* 12. 4. (Renders Av. *yezi*, *yedi*, *yaž*; Man. Pth. 'g, Man. MP. 'gr)
35. *agāmagihā* "unwillingly, against one's will" 20. 10. (cf. *kāmag*)
36. *agāmāy* "unwillingly" 12. 28 (in the phrase *kām agāmāy* "willingly or unwillingly, willy-nilly, nolens volens"). (See Henning, *BSOS*, IX, 1937, p. 84, s. v. *k'm*; *Mir. Man.* iii p. 893 s. v. 'g'm'y)
37. *agrifār* "intangible" 15. 2, 3.
38. *ahramōgih* "apostasy, heresy" 17. 3. (renders Av. *ašmaoya*; cf. Man. MP. 'hlmwg)
39. *ahraw* "righteous, just" 15. 5, 7; 20. 6, 7, 14; also used as a synonym for priest, 12. 23 (see note); 13. 3 (*mard ī ahraw*, see note); pl. "the just" 13. 8. (Renders Av. *arəta*, *aša*; Man. MP. 'hlw, 'rd'w)
40. *ahrawēnē* "a just woman" 13. 41. (Fem. of *ahraw* "a just man"; renders Av. *ašaonī*; in *Y.* 13. 1, *ahrawēnē* glosses *zan ī nēwag* "a virtuous woman")
41. *ahrawih* "righteousness", used as a synonym for "priesthood" 12. 23 (see note).
42. *ahrawtar* "very righteous" 12. 22.
43. *ahrāyih* "righteousness" 11. 3; 12. 32; 13. 23; 20. 1 (twice), 17. (Renders Av. *aša*).
44. *ahriman* "the Evil Spirit, opposed to the good creatures of Ōhrmazd" 15. 6; 18. 1, 2, 4. (Renders Av. *agra mainyu*; Man. Pth., MP. 'hrmyn)
45. *ahunwait* "the first of the five Gāthā's of Zartōšt comprising *Y.* 28-34" 13. 15. (A transcription of Av. *ahunavaitī*)
46. *ahunwar* "*Ahunwar*, the name of the prayer *Yathā-ahū-vairyō*, derived from Avestan *ahuna vairyā*" 12. 19, 32; 19. 5 (see under *yatāhuwairyō*)

47. *ahyās* "the opening words of *Y.* 28" 13. 4. (A transcription of Av. *ahyā yāsā*)
48. *airman* "name of the Yazata *Airyaman*, invoked at the beginning of *Y.* 54" 13. 47. (See Bailey, *TPS*, 1959, pp. 75-78; P. Thieme, *Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences*. Vol. 41, 1957, pp. 72-96)
49. *aiwyāng* "the slivers of a green leaf, among the Parsis that of the date-tree, used to tie the barsom in high rituals" 12. 1. (A transcription of Av. *aiwyāṇhana*)
50. *akārēnīdan* inf. "to render useless, unfit for use" 12. 4.
51. *amahraspand* "archangel". 13. 8 (7 Am., twice); 15. 3, 30; 22. 14; pl. 11. 4; 13. 8; 15. 6; 19. 7. (According to *Yt.* 13. 83, there are 7 *Amahraspand*'s including Ōhrmazd. In the *Šnš.* 11. 4, the phrase *abārīg amahraspandān* includes not only the *Amahraspand*'s but also the *Yazad*'s, who are reckoned to be 33 in number. In the same way, *Gōuš-Tašan* and *Ātar* are called *Amahraspand*'s in *Y.* 1. 2. So also *Gōšurwan* is spoken of as an *Amahraspand* in *Šnš.* 22. 14)
52. *amarg* "deathless, immortal" 22. 21. (Renders Av. *aməša*)
53. *amāh* [LNH] "us" 15. 4. (Av. *ahmākəm*; Man. Pth. 'm'h, 'm', Man. MP. 'm'h)
54. *amāwandih* "power, strength" 19. 6. (Renders Av. *ham-vaiṇti*)
55. *ambār* "store" 15. 10.
56. *amurdad* "*Amərətāt*, the *Amahraspand* presiding over plants" 13. 14; 15. 3, 5, 25; 23. 1; with suff. pro. 2 sg., 22. 7.
57. *anafsūdag* "not prayed over, lacking incantations" 12. 6. (cf. **afsāy-*)
58. *anagrān* "the Yazata *Anayra Raočā*, presiding over Endless Lights" 22. 30; 23. 4.
59. *anāgāhīhā* "without awareness, negligently" 14. 2. (cf. *āgāh*)
60. *anāgih* "evil, evil state" 12. 29. (Man. MP. 'n'gyh)
61. *anāhōg* "pure, undefiled" 20. 3 (twice). (cf. Phl., Man. MP. 'hwg)
62. *anāsānīh* "discomfort" 13. 19.
63. *and* "so much, so many" 11. 1 (*ēn and*, lit. "this so many"); 12. 8 (twice) and 9 (twice) (*and x'arišn* "this much food"); 13. 2 (*ēn and* "this so much"; *and . . . čand* "so much . . . as, as much . . . as") 12. 1, 2, 4; 15. 28.

64. *andar*¹ [BYN] prep. "in, within; towards, against" 12. 6; 13. 4; 15. 4, 24 (*andar šōy atarsāgāh* "unfaithful towards (her) husband"), 27 (*wināh andar . . . kun-* "sin against"), et passim; double prep. *andar ō* "into" 17. 11, 12; postp. governing a preceding suff. pro. 3 sg., -š . . . *andar* "into it" 17. 10; governing a preceding rel. pro., *kē . . . andar* "in which" 20. 3. (Renders Av. *aṇtarə*; Man. Pth., MP. 'ndr)
65. *andar*² [BYN] preverb, 12. 23 (*andar dānēd* "understands").
66. *andarg* adv./preverb, only in the phrase *andarg goftan* "to abjure, renounce" 13. 29. (cf. Dhabhar, *Phl. Y. Vr. Gl.*, pp. 196, 198; *andarg gōwišnīh* renders Av. *aṇtarə.uxti* in Y. 19. 15)
67. *andarwāy* "atmosphere, air" 17. 13. (Man. Pth. 'ndrw'z; see Henning, *Sogdica*, p. 50)
68. *andāxt* pt. "estimated" 13. 51.
69. *andāzišn* "measure, proportion" 12. 16, 24.
70. *andōzišnīh* "collection, accumulation, store" 12. 15. (cf. Man. MP. 'ndwxt; and see Nyberg, II, p. 100)
71. *angōšīdag* "similitude, counterpart" 15. 8, 11, 13, 19, 29. (Man. MP. 'ngwšydg)
72. *anēmēd* "hopeless, without hope (of = az)" 12. 28.
73. *anērān* "countries other than Iran, foreign lands" 13. 9. (Av. *anairya*; Man. MP. 'nyr'n)
74. *angašt* "charcoal" 12. 3. (NP. *angašt*)
75. *angust* "finger, used as a measure" 16. 2 (4 *angust* "4 finger-breadths"). (Av. *aṇgušta*, Man. Pth. 'ngwšt)
76. *anōšag* "immortal, undying" 22. 30. (Av. *anaošaḡh*, Man. Pth., MP. 'nwšg)
77. *aōn* "in this manner, thus, so" 12. 25, 32; *aōn . . . ku* "so . . . that, in such a way . . . that" 13. 30; 20. 7; *aōn . . . čeōn* "so . . . as, even . . . as" 12. 3; 20. 3; *aōn humānāg čeōn* "just like" 20. 3. (Man. Pth. 'w'gwn, MP. 'wn)
78. *apādixšāhtar* [a later spelling for *apādixšātar*] "less powerful" 13. 13. (Renders Av. *axšayaṇtasča*)
79. *apādyāb* "ritually impure" 12. 27; 14. 2.
80. *apādyābīh* "ritual uncleanness, impurity" 12. 22. (See under *pādyābīh*)
81. *appurd* pt. "taken away, carried off, stolen" 15. 12.
82. *appurdag* "robbed, carried off" 15. 12.

83. *ard*, see *aršišwang*
84. *ardāy* "just, righteous" 11. 4 (as epithet of Wād).
85. *ardāy-fraward* "the just *Fraward*; used as an abbreviation for the *bāj* (*drōn*) of *Ardā-Fraward* recited as the fourth and last *bāj* on the dawn of the fourth day after death. The *jāme ī ašōdād* (q. v.) is consecrated at this *bāj*". 11. 4; 17. 4, 5, 6; 19. 8.
86. *arduš* "technical term for one of the degrees of sin; originally the sin of inflicting injury on another by a blow" 11. 1, 2; 16. 4, 5. (Av. *arəduš*; according to *Vd.* 4. 7, an *arəduš* sin committed 5 times amounts to a *tanāpuhr* sin.)
87. *ardwahišt*, *ašawahišt* "*Aša Vahišta*, the *Amahraspand* presiding over Fire", *ardwahišt*, 13. 14; 15. 3, 5, 12; 22. 3; 23. 1; *ašawahišt* 11. 4.
88. *aredwīsūr* "*Arədvī Sūra*, the female Yazad presiding over waters" 11. 4.
89. *arm* "the upper part of the arm" 11. 4. (NP. *arm*)
90. *aršišwang*, *ard* "the Yazad *Aši Vaguhi*," *aršišwang* 22. 25; *ard* 23. 4.
91. *artēštār* "warrior, soldier" pl. 11. 4; 13. 7, 9. (Av. *raθaēštāra*)
92. *arzānīg* "worthy, deserving" pl. as subst. 12. 16. (renders Av. *haḡhāna* in Y. 8. 2; Man. MP. 'rz'n)
93. *arzōmandīh* "esteem, respect" 13. 21. (Av. *arəjah*)
94. *arzōmandtar* "more estimable, more venerable, most venerable" 23. 4.
95. *arzūr* "the name of a mountain where demons gather, regarded as the gate of hell" 13. 19. (Av. *arəzūra*; see *Phl. Vd.* 3. 7, and *GBd.* 9. 11 ed. Anklesaria, p. 78, l. 3)
96. **asarih* [or **sarih*] "top, tip (of the *daḡuš* twig)" 13. 9 (see n.).
97. *asēm* "silver" 15. 18. (Renders Av. *arəzata*; Man. MP. 'sym)
98. *asmān* "the sky; the Yazad presiding over the sky" 22. 27; 23. 4.
99. *aspurr* "completely, fully" 22. 21. (Man. Pth., MP. 'spwr)
100. *asrōšdār* "disobedient" 12. 2. (cf. Av. *asrušti*)
101. *ast*¹ "bones" 17. 14. (Av. *asta*; Man. MP. 'st)
102. *ast*² [YT] "being, existence" 22. 16. (Av. *asti*; Man. MP. 'st, see Henning, *Verbum*, p. 238) (For the verbal form *ast* see under *h-*)
103. *astōmand* "having bones; corporeal, material" 13. 43.

104. *ašawahišt*, see *ardwahišt*
105. *ašemwohū* "one of the three chief prayers of the Zoroastrians". 12. 21, 32; 13. 1.
106. *aškamb* "belly, stomach" 11. 4. (Renders Av. *uruθwarə* in *FrO.* 3g. 8; cf. *Yt.* 13. 11: Av. *uruθwqsča* "intestines"; Man. MP. 'škm̐b)
107. *ašnaw-* [ŠMH-] pres. st. "hear" 12. 32. (Man. Pth., MP. 'šnw-, 'šnw-)
108. *ašnawišn* [ŠMHšn] "hearing" 13. 4.
109. *aštāt* "the *Yazad Arštāt*" 22. 26; 23. 4.
110. *aštr* "whip; a term used as a symbol of penance" 13. 2 and 29 (*aštr bar-* "endure the whip, i.e. undergo penance"). (Av. *aštrā*)
111. *atarsāgāh* "undutiful, unfaithful" 15. 22 (*zan kē andar šōy atarsāgāh* "the woman who (is) unfaithful to (her) husband"). (cf. *tarsāgāh*).
112. *atmāyaw* "the opening words of *Y.* 49" 13. 33.
113. *atlāwaxšyā* "the opening words of *Y.* 30" 13. 4.
114. *awināhīh* "unsinfulness" 12. 22. (In *Phl. Y.* 48. 5, *awināhīh* is the synonym of *yōšdāsrīh* "purity")
115. *awiš* prep. with suff. pro. 3 sg. "to him/it", 12. 7; postp., governing a preceding suff. pro. 3 pl., 12. 5 (see n.), 22 and 24 (-šān ... *awiš*); governing a preceding dem. pro., 12. 24 (*ān* ... *awiš*).
116. *awištāb* "oppressed, troubled" 15. 9. (Renders Av. *srawatō* in *FrO.* 12. 4; Man. MP. 'wyšt'b "oppression")
117. *axtar* "fixed star; constellation, sign of the zodiac" 21. 7, 8. (Av. *axtara*; Man. Pth., MP. 'xtr)
118. *axtarīg* "of a zodiacal sign, (a star) of the zodiac" 14. 5, 6.
119. *axv* "life, existence" 13. 4; "material existence, the world" 13. 43; "being, body" 15. 16 and 17 (*axv ud dīl* "body and heart"). (Av. *aphvā*, *aphu*)
120. *axvān* "existence" 12. 2 and 15. 11 (*ān ī pahrom axvān* "the Best Existence, i.e. Paradise"). (cf. *axv*)
121. *axvēškār* "undutiful, irresponsible, dishonest" 15. 27; pl. 15. 9. (cf. *xvēškār*)
122. *ayāb* "or" 12. 7, 30; 14. 2, 3; 15. 3; 19. 2, 14. (Renders Av. *vā*; Man. MP. 'y'b)
123. *ayōšdāsrīh* "impurity" 12. 17.

124. *ayōšust* "molten metal, metal" 13. 14, 39; 15. 5, 18. (Av. *ayaoxšusta*; cf. Man. MP. pl. (')'ywxšyst'n, Henning *Sogdica*, a 21, pp. 17–18)
125. *az* [MN] prep. "from" 11. 4; 12. 12, 19, 26 et passim; "of" 12. 19 (*wināh az wēzišn* "the sin of scattering ..."; *az gōwišnān* ... *pērōzgartom* "most victorious of utterances"), 23 (*dān- az* "know of, know about"), 28 (*anēmēd* ... *az wahišt* "without hope of heaven"); "from among" 12. 21 (*az wēhdēnān* "from among Zoroastrians"); "with" 12. 2 (*az dēn āgāhtar* "more acquainted with religion"), 9 (*az and xvarišn* "with so much food"); "connected with" 13. 17 (*az ān 6 war ī garm* "connected with those 6 ordeals by heat"); "due to" 14. 3 (*wāz ī az drōn* "the *wāz* due to that *drōn*"); "for" 13. 7 (*az ān 16 šahr* ... *pānagīh* "protection for those 16 lands"); compound conj. *pēš az* "before" 14. 3. (Av. *hačā*, Man. Pth. 'c, 'z, MP. 'c, 'z)
126. *azabar* "above" 12. 26 and 13. 37 (*azabar nibišt* "written above").
127. *az ī dahāg* "Azidahāka, a mythical great serpent, created by Ahriman and overcome by Frēdōn, portrayed in the Iranian epic as a tyrant king who ruled over Iran for a thousand years" 20. 18. (Man. Pth. 'jdh'g, MP. 'zdh'g, 'wzdh'g "serpent, dragon")
128. *aziš* [MNš] prep. with suff. pro. 3 sg. "from him/it" 20. 10 (*aziš stān-* "take away from him"); "by it, thereby" 20. 9 (twice); postp. governing a preceding suff. pro. 3 sg. "from" 12. 3 (-š ... *aziš* "from it"); governing a preceding noun 12. 13 (*dandān-frašn* ... *aziš* "from a tooth-pick"); 20. 7 (*wināh* ... *aziš* "from sin").
129. *azarmān* "without old age, ageless" 22. 21. (Av. *azaurva*; cf. Man. MP. *zrm'nyy* "old age")
130. *āb* [MY'] "water" 12. 24 (see n.), 27; 13. 2; 15. 5, 25; 19. 14; 20. 5.
131. *ābādag* "prosperous" 22. 4, 10, 32.
132. *ābādānīh* "prosperity" 13. 9. (NP. *ābādānī*)
133. *ābādtar* "more flourishing, more prosperous" 13. 5.
134. *ābān* "waters" 11. 4; 13. 40, 41; "the *Yazad* presiding over waters" 22. 10 (*ābān-it*, with suff. pro. 2 sg.); 23. 2.
135. *ābus* "with child, pregnant" 12. 18. (Av. *āpuθra*)

136. *ābustan*, *ābistan* "with child, pregnant" 12. 11 (*ābustan*), 11 (*ābistan*). (Av. *āpuθra-tanu*)
137. *ādur* "fire" 13. 4, 26 (the *Farnbag Fire*); "the *Yazad* presiding over fire" 22. 9; 23. 2.
138. *ādurbād* "*Ādurbād*, son of *Mahraspand*" 15. 16 (see n.).
139. *āfrīn* "blessing" 19. 3, 12, 13, 14; 22. 32. (Av. *āfrivan-*; Ins. Phl. *'plyny*, Man. Pth. *'frywn*, MP. *'pryn*)
140. *āfrīntar* "more blessed, more blessedly" 19. 4.
141. *āgāh* "aware, conversant, acquainted, informed" 12. 28; 17. 8. (cf. *dēn-āgāh*; Man. Pth. *'gs*)
142. *āgāhīh* "information, news" 17. 6. (Renders Av. *vaidim* in FrO. 8. 10)
143. *āgrift* "technical term for one of the degrees of sin; originally the sin of raising a weapon with intent to strike another" 11. 1, 2; 16. 2, 5. (Av. *āgarapta*)
144. *āgust* pt. "hung, suspended" 17. 13. (glossed by NP. *āwīxtan* "to hang" in M51; cf. Phl. Vd. 8. 10: *āgustag nē barišn* "it should not be carried hanging"; Man. MP. *'gwst*)
145. *āhanzišn* v.n. as part. necess. "one should draw (water)" 12. 17. (Man. MP. *'hnzīšn*)
146. *āmōz-* pres. st. "teach, instruct" 20. 7; *āmuxt* past pt. used as pres. st., (see Dhabhar, *Essays on Iranian Subjects*, pp. 109–112), 15. 6. (Man. Pth. *'mwc-*, *'mwxtg*, MP. *hmwc-*, *hmwxt*)
147. *āmurzišn* "forgiveness, pity, compassion" 11. 4.
148. *āmuxt*, see *āmōz-*
149. *ān*¹ [ZK] dem. adj. "that" 11. 4; 12. 26; 13. 12; sg. in form, but used for pl., "those" 13. 7, 20 (with suff. *-z*, *āniz*). (Man. MP. *h'n*; NP. *ān*)
150. *ān*² [ZK] dem. pro., and pers. pro. 3 sg., "he" 12. 26; "that" 13. 35; *ān kē* "he who" 12. 2, 26; *ān ī* "that which, that of" 13. 29, 44 (with suff. *-z*, *āniz ī* . . .); sg. in form, but used for pl. "those" 15. 1 (with suff. *-z*, *āniz ī x^oēš* "even those of mine"); *ān kē* "those who" 12. 24. (cf. *ān*¹)
151. *ārāy-* pres. st. "prepare, bring about, cause" 12. 32.
152. *ārzōgōmandtar* "more desirous, most desirous, most loving" 23. 2.
153. *āsānīh* "comfort, ease" 12. 3; 13. 19. (Renders Av. *šyālō* (Y. 51.8) and *aspān* (Y. 34. 7); NP. *āsānī*)

154. *āsānīhātar* "more comfortable, most comfortable" 11. 3.
155. *āsēn* "iron, metal" 15. 14, 15, 16. (Av. *ayaṇh*, Man. Pth. *'swn*, *'swn*, MP. *'hwn*; see I. Gershevitch, *TPS*, 1963, pp. 15–16)
156. *āsrawan* "fire-priest, a Zoroastrian priest" pl., 11. 4. (A transcription of Av. *āθravan*)
157. *āsrawaxš* "properly, one of the seven priests who formerly performed various duties during ceremonies within the *urwis gāh*. In the pl., the term is used collectively for all the seven priests". (These ritual duties are now performed by a single priest who is called *āsrawaxš* or *rāspī*.) pl., 13. 9.
158. *āstuyēh* "a transcription of Av. *āstuye* (I profess)" 13. 1.
159. *āstwān* "professing (faith), being steadfast (in faith)" 20. 4, 5. (Man. MP. *'stw'n*)
160. *āš* "then to him/by him etc.", used frequently as correlative, 11.4; 14. 2; 15. 6, 8 (twice), 12, 16, 23; 16. 2, 3, 4; 17. 6. (For *ā-*, see Bailey, *BSOS* VI, 1932, p. 76; possibly rather to be read *ē-*, cf. Man. MP. *'yg*, Av. *adaki*.)
- In 15. 6, 8, 12, 16 and 23, the Paz. MSS. T26 and T28 render *āš* "then to him" by *sōt* or *sūt*. The reason for this has been explained by the late Prof. W. B. Henning who kindly wrote in a letter of 20 May 1965:—"the word corresponding with *ā(-š)* not having survived, the Pazendist is trying to translate it after a fashion, and has used the Persian prepositional *sūy* "to(wards)". Instead of "then to him", therefore, he wrote "to (him)". Of course, it ought to be *sūyi ūy* (*sōyi ōy*), the shortening being illegitimate".)
161. *ātaxš* "fire" 12. 3, 7, 11 (with suff. *-z*, *ātaxšiz*), 12; 13. 14; 15. 5; 20. 15; "sacred fire" 12. 5; 14. 3; 15. 2 (*ātaxš ī ōhrmazd*); 20. 1 (*ātaxš niyāyīšn*); 13. 19 and 20. 1 (*mān ī ātaxšān* "abode of fires, Fire-Temple"; pl., "sacred fires" 11. 4; 13. 2. (Av. *ātarš*)
162. *āwar-* [YXYTYWN-] pres. st., "bring" 22. 22. (Man. Pth., MP. *'wr-*, *'wr-*)
163. *āxēz-* [KYMWN-] pres. st., "rise up" 17. 11 (*abāz āxēz-* "rise up again (used of the resurrection)". (Man. Pth., MP. *'xyz-*)
164. **āxēzēn-* caus. pres. st. "cause to rise, raise up" 17. 12, 13 and 14 (rest.). (Man. MP. *'xyzyn-*)

165. *āy-* [Y'TWN-] pres. st. "come" 12. 29, 32; 21. 5, 7, 8; 22. 30 (*kē āyād kē šawād* "whoever comes or goes"). (Man. MP. "y-, cf. Man. Pth. "s-; past supplied by *mad*, q. v.)
166. *āyāft* "that which is obtained; favour, grace" 12. 8. (Av. *āyapta*)
167. *āz* "the demon Āz or Greed, an adversary of Ādur" 22. 17. (Av. *āz-*, Man. Pth., MP. "z")
168. *bagō-baxt* "given by God, decreed by God, Divine Decree" 20. 17. (Av. *bagō-baxta*)
169. *bag-yasn* "the last Nask of the Dālik group, containing the *yašt*'s and the instructions concerning the worship of the *Yazad*'s" 12. 17. (It is the *Bag Nask* of the Gāthic group which is referred to in 13. 1, see n.; see also Darmesteter, ZA. I, p. 160)
170. *bahr*¹ "share" 11. 4; 13. 2 (see n.), 11; "part, division" 12. 22; "portion" 15. 12. (Renders Av. *bāga*, *rāθa*; Man. MP. *bhr*)
171. *bahr*² "'part' as a measure of length; in NP., equivalent to the length of one joint of the thumb, or about 1 1/4 inches". 21. 5, 7, 8. (See A. Wollaston, "An English-Persian Dictionary" p. 1475; but see further n. 4 to 21. 5)
172. *band-* [SLWN-] pres. st. "bind, control" 20. 3; pt. *bast* "blocked, choked" 20. 3. (Man. Pth. *bnd-*, *bst*, MP. *byn-*, *bst*)
173. *band* "bond, tie" 12. 22 and 24 (*band ī pādyaḅh* "the bond of ritual purity"). (Man. Pth., MP. *bnd*)
174. *bar-* [YBLWN-] pres. st., pt. *burd*, "carry, bear; convey, lead" 12. 29 (*frāz burd* "brought forth, carried out"); 13. 15 (6 times, *frāz bar-* "bring forward, raise up"), 19 (*pad wardagīh ... bar-* "carry/lead in captivity"), 26 (*ō āb ... bar-* "carry to water"); 17. 14 and 20. 9 (*be bar-* "carry away, take away, remove"); 22. 19 (*tōxmag bar- ... nām* "bear, i.e. perpetuate the family name"), 31 (*nām burd* "the name was conveyed, i.e. the name was given"); "bear, endure" 13. 2 and 29 (*aštr bar-* "bear/endure the whip"). (Man. Pth., MP. *br-*, *burd*)
175. *bar* "fruit, produce" 20. 3; "use, profit" 12. 3 (*be az bar* "without profit, useless"). (Man. Pth., MP. *br*)
176. *barišn* [YBLWNšn] v.n. as part. necess., 12. 3 (*be barišn* "should carry away"); 20. 12, 13 (*wāk nē barišn* "should not entertain fears").

177. *barišnīh* "driving, expelling" 19. 5 (*be barišnīh rāy* "in order to expel"). (*be barišnīh* renders Av. *nīžbarati* in Y. 61. 2, 3, 4, 5)
178. *barōmandtar* "more fruitful, most fruitful" 23. 1.
179. *barsom* "a bundle of twigs (*tāg*) of pomegranate or tamarisk, tied up together with *aiwyāng*, for the performance of the *Yasn*, *Visperad* and *Vendīdād* ceremonies. Metal wires are now used by the priests in India in place of twigs—23 *tāg*'s are used for the *yasna* ceremony, 35 for the *Visperad* and *Vendīdād*, 15 for the *yasna* of *Rapiθwin*, and 5 for all types of *drōn* (*bāj*) ceremonies except that of *nāwar*, for which 7 *tāg*'s are used" 12. 1 (*barsom ī 7 tāg*); 14. 2. (Av. *barasman*)
180. *bast*, see under *band-*
181. *baw-* [YXWWN-] pres. st. "become, be" 12. 3, 5 et passim; indic. 3 sg. *bawēd* 12. 3; 15. 7 et passim; *bēd*, 15. 24; subj. 3 sg. *bawād*, 13. 30; 23. 5; pt. *būd*, 11. 5; 12. 11 et passim; inf. *būdan* "becoming, being" 12. 11, 13, 26 (rest.); "existence, being" 13. 22. (Man. Pth., MP. *bw-*, *bwd*)
182. *bawandag* "complete" 17. 2, 6. (Renders Av. *būiri*; Man. MP. *bwndg*)
183. *bawandagīh* "completion" 13. 49.
184. *bawandagtar* "more perfect, most perfect" 23. 1.
185. *baxšīšn-* v.n. as part. necess. "one should distribute" 11. 4.
186. *baxt* "destiny, fate" 22. 31 (with suff. pro. 2 sg., *baxt-it*).
187. *baxt-āfrīd* "proper name" 20. 11 (see n.).
188. *bālāy* "height" 15. 27 and 28 (*bālāy ēst-* "stand up to (one's) height, stand up high"). (cf. Av. *barəzah*)
189. *bām* "radiance" 22. 25. (Man. Pth., MP. *b'm*)
190. *bāmīg* "radiant, shining" 22. 18, 29. (Av. *bāmya*, Man. Pth. *b'myg*)
191. *bāmīgtar* "more radiant, most radiant" 23. 2.
192. *bār* "time" 13. 3, 11, 26, 28, 35; 17. 4; 18. 4; 12. 9 (*pad was bār* "many times"). (Ins. Phl. *b'ly*, NP. *bār*)
193. *bāzāy*¹ "arm" 13. 9; "foreleg" 11. 4. (Av. *bāzu*)
194. *bāzāy*² "technical term for one of the degrees of sin; originally the sin of inflicting a disabling blow on the arm" 11. 1; 16. 5. (Av. *bāzu. jala*)

195. *bāzāy-ōztar* "more strong-armed" 13. 9. (Renders Av. *bāzūš-aojaṇhō*; see *bāzāy*¹)
196. *be*¹ [BR'] adv./preverb "away, off, out, apart" 12. 31 (*be spōz-* "thrust off, postpone"); 15. 3, 27 and 17. 12 (*be šaw-/šud* "go away, go out, depart"); 15. 21 (*zamīg be ... wiš-* "open apart, i.e. cultivate the earth"); 17. 14 (*be bar-* "carry away"); 20. 7 (*be wardēn-* "cause to turn away", and *be ward-* "turn away, avert"); 22. 28 (*be zan-* "drive away with blows"); used as preverb without apparent force, 12. 16 (*be kun-*), 18 (*be gōwišn*), 20 (*be murd*), 32 (*be guftan*); 13. 2 (*be dahišn*), 11 (*be madan*), 19 (*be kard ēst-*) et passim. (Man. Pth., MP. *b'*)
197. *be*² [BR'] conj. "but, except" 12. 7, 29; 17. 14 (*be ka* "except if, unless"). (Man. Pth., MP. *b'*)
198. *be*³ [BR'] prep. "except" 13. 31; 20. 17 (5 times); compound prep. *be az* "without" 12. 3. (Man. Pth., MP. *b'*)
199. *be*⁴ [BR'] the ideogram BR' is used occasionally to represent the prep. *pad* (q.v.), evidently after this had come to be pronounced *pa*, *ba*; 12. 5 (*BR' ō star*, *BR' mäh*); 15. 10 (*BR' ō wallarān*); 18. 4 (*BR' kām ī tō*); 20. 3 (*BR' warz*).
200. *bērōn* "outside" 12. 29. (Ins. Phl. *bylwny*, NP. *bērōn*)
201. *bēšāz* "healer, physician" 13. 10. (Av. *baēšaza*, Man. MP. *byš'z*)
202. *bēšāzih* "healing, cure" 13. 48.
203. *bēšāzīšnīh* "healing, cure, remedy" 12. 32; 19. 14.
204. *bīm* "fear" 17. 10. (NP. *bīm*)
205. *bōy*¹ "consciousness" 12. 5; 13. 4, 12. (Av. *baodāṇh*)
206. *bōy*² "a technical term for small pieces of fragrant wood, such as sandalwood, placed upon the fire" 12. 12; 15. 12.
207. *bōz-* pres. st. "save, redeem" 22. 2; inf. *buxtān* "to save" 17. 3. (Man. Pth. *bwj-*, MP. *bwz-*)
208. *bōzišntar*, see *pad-bōzišntar*
209. *brād* "brother" 13. 2. (Man. MP. *br'd*)
210. *brāzyāg* "shining" 22. 11 (reading emended; cf. *brāzyāgtar* below, and AVN. 12. 2; 14. 20; 15. 7). (cf. Man. MP. *br'z'g*)
211. *brāzyāgtar* "more shining, most shining" 23. 2 (where the correct form *bl'cy'kil* helps to decipher the corrupt form *BR' P'c y'k* in 22. 11).

212. *brihēnīd* pt. "ordained, destined" 20. 13. (See Dhabhar, *Phl. Y. Vr. Gl.* p. 63, Henning, *JRAS*, 1942, p. 230 n. 5; otherwise Nyberg, *JA*, 1929, p. 250 f.)
213. *buland* "high, lofty" 19. 12. (Av. *barāzanī*, Man. Pth. *bwrynd*, MP. *bwld*)
214. *bulandtar* "higher, loftier, loftiest" 23. 4.
215. *bun* "origin, source" 13. 28 (*dādistān bun* "the origin of judgment, the original judgment"; phrase omitted in hand-copy); "beginning" 13. 1, 49; 14. 3; *bun ... sar* "beginning ... end", 12. 19; 13. 16, 50; "stock, capital, account", used of one's accumulation of sins and virtuous acts, in the phrases *pad bun* "to (one's) stock" 12. 4, and *ō bun* (with the same meaning) 16. 2, 3, 4. (Av. *buna*, Man. Pth., MP. *bwn*)
216. *burnāy* "full-grown, of full age" 13. 2. (Av. *parānāyu*; cf. *aburnāy*)
217. *burz* "lofty, exalted" 22. 9. (Man. Pth. *bwz*)
218. *buxt* pt. "saved, redeemed" 20. 2 (twice, in opposition to *ēraxt*, q.v.); subst., "the saved, redeemed, innocent" 20. 2. (Renders Av. *buji* in *FrO.* 16. 4; Man. Pth., MP. *buxt*)
219. *buxtān*, see *bōz-*
220. *būd*, *būdan*, see *baw-*
221. *būm* "earth, world" 22. 13. (Av. *būmi*)
222. *būšāsp* "the demoness of sloth, also of overlong sleeping" 13. 43. (Av. *būšyqsta*, Man. MP. *bwšy'sp* "drowsiness")
223. *čahārdahom* "fourteenth" 12. 14. (Av. *čaṭrudasō*, *Yl.* 1. 8)
224. *čahārom* "fourth, fourthly" 13. 19, 29; 17. 5 (see further under *rōz*). (Av. *čaṭwairya*)
225. *čahār-pāy* adj. "four-footed" pl. 22. 14; subst. "quadruped, animal" pl. 22. 7. (Renders Av. *čaṭwara-zangra*; Man. Pth. *cwhrb'd*, MP. *tsb'y*)
226. *čakar*: "a class of woman in ancient Iranian society" 12. 14 (see n.).
227. *čand* "how much" 14. 1; "as much" 12. 16; 20. 1 (with *wēšist*, q.v., "as often"); with preceding *and*, q.v.
228. *čarag* "grazing, pasture" 15. 10. (Cf. *čagrayhāčqm* in *Vr.* 1. 1 which is rendered by Phl. *čarag arzānigān*)
229. *čarāitīg* "a young woman, spinster" 12. 4.
230. *čarb* adj. "fat, fatty" 11. 4. (Renders Av. *čzuiti* in *Y.* 68. 2)

231. *čarbtar* "milder, mildest" 23. 1.
 232. *čašm* [YNH] "eye" 11. 4; 15. 1 (-m ... *pad čašm* "to my sight, visible to me"). (Av. *čašman*, Man. Pth., MP. *cšm*)
 233. *čašmag* "spring, fountain", pl. 13. 41. (Man. Pth., MP. *cšmg*)
 234. *čābuktar* "more active, most active" 23. 1.
 235. *čāh* "spring, well, fountain" 12. 17. (Renders Av. *čāt*, *čāiti*)
 236. *čāhīg* "of a well" 12. 17 (*čāhīg āb* "well-water").
 237. *čārag* "remedy" 18. 4; 20. 17; "means" 12. 11. (Renders Av. *čāraqm* in FrO. 19. 2)
 238. *čāšīdag* "teaching, testimony" 13. 2. (cf. *čāšt*)
 239. *čāšīšnīh* "instruction, teaching" 13. 29.
 240. *čāšnīg* "consecrated food or drink, here used specifically of the *drōn*" 14. 3 (*čāšnīg kardan* "to partake of the consecrated food").
 241. *čāšt* pt. "taught, instructed" 12. 1, 14, 15, 16, 20 (*dastwarān čāšt* "the *Dastūr*'s have taught"); 13. 49 (*kardag* ... *gāhānīg čāšt* "the chapter is taught as *Gāthic*").
 242. *čēōn* adv. "in such a manner, so, as" 12. 2, 23, 28, 29; 13. 4, 37; *čēōn ka* "as if, since, when" 12. 15, 16; 17. 4; *ēdōn čēōn*, *ēdōn* ... *čēōn* "so ... as" 11. 5; 12. 22; 15. 1, 16, 23 et passim; *čēōn* ... *ēdōn čēōn* "as ... even so" 12. 30; for *aōn čēōn*, see under *aōn*; prep. "like" 13. 20. (Man. Pth. *cw'gwn*, Ins. Phl. *cygwn*, Man. MP. *c'wn*, NP. *čūn*)
 243. *čē*¹ [MH] interrog. pro. "what, which" 11. 4 (*harw čē*); 12. 32; 15. 7, 10 et passim; interrog. adj. "what" 12. 32 (*pad čē kār* "for what purpose"). (Man. Pth., MP. *cy*)
 244. *čē*² [MH] conj. "for, since, because" 12. 3, 4, 7, 32; 13. 4 et passim; with suff. pro. 1 pl., *čē-mān*, 13. 51; 3 sg., *čē-š*, 15. 7, 11, 18; 17. 10.
 245. *čīm* "cause, reason" 12. 9; *pad ēn čīm* "for this reason" 13. 8, 10, 12, 13, 30; "significance, purpose" 13 (title).
 246. *čīmīgtar* "more reasonable, very reasonable" 12. 27.
 247. *čīš* [MND'M, which may also be read *tīs*] "thing" 11. 3; 12. 9, 10, 18, 22, 32; 13. 4, 41; 15. 3, 7; 16. 3; 17. 13; 19. 1; pl. 13. 29; *čīšīz* ... *nē* "nothing whatever, nothing at all" 17. 2; 18. 1; 20. 12, 13. (Av. *čīšcit*, Man. Pth. *cyš*, MP. *tys*, Paz. *θis*, NP. *čīz*)
 248. *daḡr* "long" 22. 32. (*darəya*; Man. Pth. *drg*, MP. *dgr*)

249. *dah*¹ [YXBWN-] pres. st. "give, offer" 15. 1, 10 (twice), 18; 17. 8; 20. 3; 22. 1, 2, 3 (with suff. pro. 2 sg.), 4, 5, 6, 7, 11, 12, 18, 19; "lay (on), strike (used of a weapon)" 16. 4; pt. *dād*³ "given" 12. 17, 25; 15. 4; inf. *dādan* "to give" 15. 10. (Man. Pth. *dh-*, MP. *dy-*, *d'd*, *d'dn*)
 250. *dah*² [YXBWN-] pres. st. "create"; pt. *dād*⁴ "created, produced" 12. 2, 25; 13. 10; 14. 4; 18. 1; 20. 11; inf. *dādan* "to create, creating" 13. 18; pass. *dahīh-* "be created" 13. 4. (cf. *dah*¹)
 251. *dahān* [PWMH] "mouth" 12. 21. (Man. MP. *dhyn*; see Nyberg, II, p. 46.)
 252. *dahibed* [MT'pt] "lord of the land, sovereign" 13. 11, 12, 42, 44; 19. 5; pl. 13. 15, 45. (Av. *daiñhu-paiti*, Man. MP. *dhybyd*)
 253. *dahišn*¹ [YXBWNšn] v.n. "the act of giving, giving" 19. 10 (of giving in marriage); v.n. as part. necess., "one should give" 13. 2; 20. 16 (twice).
 254. *dahišn*² [YXBWNšn] v.n. "creation" 14. 0; 20. 11 (*harw dahišn-ē* "every single creation"); pl. "creations, creatures" 13. 4, 18.
 255. *dahišnōmand* "having gifts, having received gifts" 12. 4.
 256. *dahmān āfrīn* "lit. the blessing of the (religiously) instructed; the blessing of the devout" 13. 43 (see n.).
 257. *dah-rōzag* "technical term for the tenth day after death, when ceremonies in honour of *Ardā-fraward* are performed. This tenth day is now usually known as *dahom*" 17. 5.
 258. *dandān* [KK'] "teeth" 12. 13. (Av. *dantan*)
 259. *dandān-frašn* "tooth-pick". (NP. *dandān-farēš*)
 260. *dar* [BB'] "door, gate" 13. 19; "abode, dwelling" 20. 8, 9; "matter, topic" 12. 29; "chapter" 16. 0. (Av. *dvar*, Man. Pth. *br*, MP. *dr*)
 261. *dard* "pain, grief" 15. 23. (Man. Pth., MP. *drd*)
 262. *dast* [YDH] "hand" 12. 15, 16, 27 (*dast ō* ... *niñ* "lay hand upon, touch"); 15. 1, 2; 16. 2; 17. 3; 20. 5; 20. 12 and 13 (*az dast* ... *hīl-* "let go from the hand, abandon"). (Av. *zasta*, Man. Pth., MP. *dst*)
 263. *dastwar* "having authority; a man of authority, especially a Zoroastrian priest" 12. 2; pl. 12. 1, 14, 15, 16, 20. (Renders Av. *dastuqm* in Y. 46. 7)

264. *dastwarīh* "authority" 19. 5; "authorisation, injunction" 15. 16.
265. *dašn* "right, the right side" 11. 4. (Av. *dašina*, Man. Pth., MP. *dšn*)
266. *dašt* "plain, desert" 12. 20. (Man. Pth., MP. *dšt*)
267. *datuš* "a name given to one of the *tāg*'s of the *barsom* in *Kadimi* rituals" 13. 9 (see n.).
268. *dawāns*, *dawānus* "proper name of a wicked ruler" 12. 29. (The name also came to be used as a common noun for a deceiver or hypocrite (cf. *Phl. Y.* 31. 10), from which an adverb is derived, see *DkS.* 17. 95)
269. *day* "the Creator, i.e. *Ōhrmazd*" 23. 2, 4. (Av. *daōvah*)
270. *day-dādār-ōhrmazd* "the Creator *Ōhrmazd*; the name given to the eighth, fifteenth and twenty-third days of a Zoroastrian month" 22. 8, 15, 23; *day-pa-mihr* "the fifteenth day of a Zoroastrian month" 23. 3.
271. *day-pa-mihr*, see under *day-dādār-ōhrmazd*
272. *daz-* pres. st. "burn, be burnt" 15. 17.
273. *dazišn* v.n. "burning" 15. 18.
274. *dād*¹ pt. as noun "that which is given; a gift, boon" 12. 8. (See *dah*¹)
275. *dād*², see *nask ī dād*
276. *dādārtar* "more creative, most creative" 23. 1.
277. *dādīstān* [DYN'] "law, judgment, decision" 13. 6, 28 (phrase omitted in handcopy), 37; 16. 3. (Renders Av. *īkaēša* in *Vaeθā*, § 29, see ed. by Kotwal, p. 9; Man. MP. *d'dyst'n*)
278. *dādīstānōmandīh* "lawfulness, judiciousness" 13. 6.
279. *dādwar* "law-giver, judge" 13. 6; 22. 6; pl. 13. 6, 37. (Av. *dātō.bara*, Man. Pth. *d'dbr*, MP. *d'ywr*)
280. *dādwartar* "more just, most just" 23. 3.
281. *dām* "creation, creatures" 13. 36 (twice). (Av. *dāman*, Man. MP. *d'm*)
282. *dāmdād* "name of one of the 21 *Nask*'s" 12. 5, 15.
283. *dān-* [YD'YTWN-] pres. st. "know, recognise" 12. 28; 20. 4; 12. 23 (*andar dān-* "understand"); pt. *dānist*, 12. 11 (see n.); inf. *dānistān* 13. 29. (Man. MP. *d'n-*, *d'nyst*, *d'nystn*)
284. *dānag* "seed, grain; a grain as the smallest weight in common use" 16. 1 (rest.).
285. *dānāg* "wise, learned" 20. 6, 7; pl. "wise men, sages" 13. 2 (twice). (Man. MP. *d'n'g*)

286. *dānāgtar* "wiser, more learned" 20. 9.
287. *dāng* [M, ideog., to be distinguished from cypher for 1000] "a coin, weight; the sixth part of a *drahm*" 11. 2; 16. 1, 5 (see Tavadia, *Šnš.* pp. 15–16). (NP. *dāng*)
288. *dānist*, *dānistān*, see *dān-*
289. *dānišnīgīhā* "knowingly, wittingly" 14. 2.
290. *dār-* [YXSNW-] pres. st.; pt. *dāšt*; inf. *dāstan* "have, possess" 12. 2 (twice); 15. 1 (twice); "have, keep, preserve; observe, maintain" 12. 3 (pres. and inf.); 12. 5 (*rōzagīhā dāstan* "to observe days of abstinence"), 11, 24, 32 (*pad kardag . . . dāstan* "to put into practice"); 15. 10; 20. 7 (*pēš dār-* "keep in front, give preference to"); "hold, consider, esteem", see under *dārišn*. (Man. Pth. *d'r-*, *dyrd*, *dyrdn*; Ins. Phl. *d'stny*; Man. MP. *d'r-*, *d'st*, *d'stn*)
291. *dārišn* v.n. "preserving, preservation" 13. 32; as part. necess., "should preserve" 12. 12; "should hold, esteem, value" 12. 22, 30; 20. 12, 13; "should hold, consider, regard" 14. 2.
292. *dārišnīh* "keeping, holding" 12. 19 (*abāz dārišnīh* "keeping off, warding off"); 13. 9 (*abar dārišnīh* "holding up").
293. *dāsr* "offering, alms, gift", pl. 12. 4. (Av. *dāθra*; in *Y.* 8. 3, Phl. *bahr* and *dāsr* are used together to render Av. *rātqm*)
294. *dāšt*, *dāstan*, see *dār-*
295. *dāštārtar* "more preserving, more supporting" 13. 5.
296. *dād-nask*, see *nask ī dād*
297. *dāyag* "nurse, foster-mother, servant" 15. 4. (Renders Av. *daēnu*; see Bailey, *TPS*, 1959, p. 108 n. 4)
298. *dēh* [MT'] "country, land" 12. 29; 13. 47, 48. (Av. *daijhu*)
299. *dēn*¹ "religion, creed" 12. 23, 28; 13. 2, 29; 17. 7 (*dēn ī ahramōgīh* "heretical creed"); 18. 1; "the *Yazad Daēnā* presiding over the Religion" 22. 24 (with suff. pro. 2 sg., *dēn-it*); 23. 4. (Av. *daēnā*, Man. Pth., MP. *dyn*)
300. *dēn*² "conscience" 13. 4. (Av. *daēnā*)
301. *dēn-āgāhtar* "better acquainted with the Religion" 12. 2 (twice).
302. *dēn-bandag* "servant of the Religion (a deprecatory term used by scribe of himself)" 21. 8a.
303. *dēn-burdārtar* "more faith-supporting, more pious, most pious" 23. 4. (In *Phl. Y.* 44. 14, *dēn-burdārān* glosses *kē mānsr āmōzēnd* "those who teach the Divine Word")

304. *dērang* "long, of long duration, lasting" 15. 8. (Renders Av. *darəya*)
305. *dēw* [ŠDY] "demon, devil, fiend" 12. 11 (twice); 17. 7; 22. 28; pl. 12. 6, 12; 15. 6; 17. 3, 6; 22. 17. (Av. *daēva*, Man. Pth., MP. *dyw*; Ins. Pahl. ŠDY)
306. *dēwīzagih* [ŠDY-y'ckyh] "worship of demons; devil-worship" 14. 1 (used of a religious service wrongly performed). (Phl. formation rendering Av. *daēvayasna*; in Vd. 19. 46, Phl. *dēwīzagih* represents Av. *daēvayāzō*)
307. *did* [TWB] "second, other, another" 11. 6 (*did rāy* "for another"); 15. 21 (*ēwag az did* "one from another"). (Av. *daibilya*, Paz. *dīt*)
308. *didīgar* "second, secondly" 13. 19 (twice); 17. 4.
309. *dīl* [LBBMH] "heart" 11. 4; 13. 9; 15. 15, 16, 17. (Av. *zərād-*; Man. Pth. *zyrd*, MP. *dyl*)
310. *dīšt* "measure of a short span (i.e. the distance between spread thumb and forefinger)" 16. 4. (See Henning, JRAS, 1942, p. 235; Av. *dīšti*)
311. *dōk* "spindle" 12. 4 (see n.). (NP. *dōk*)
312. *dōl* "pail; the constellation Aquarius" 21. 2. (NP. *dōl*)
313. *dōpaykar* "two pictures; the constellation Gemini" 21. 2. (Man. MP. *dwphykr*)
314. *dōst* "friend" 20. 6 (*dōst kardan* "to make a friend"), 7 (*dōst dār-* "have as friend, love"). (Renders Av. *urvaθō* in FrO 9. 3; Man. MP. *dwst*)
315. *dōš-* pres. st. "milk" 15. 16. (NP. *dōšīdan* "to milk")
316. *dōšax* "evil-existence, hell" 12. 4, 28; 13. 19; 17. 8. (Man. Pth. *dwjx*, MP. *dwšwx*)
317. *drahm* [ZWZN] "a silver coin, a weight" 11. 2; 16. 1, 2, 3. (Glosses *asparun-masāy* in Vd. 5. 60; renders Av. *aspārənō* in FrO 7. 3-4, see Air. Wb. 218; Man. MP. *drhm*)
318. *drahnāy* "length" 14. 3.
319. *drang* "interval, period of time" 12. 25. (See R. C. Zaehner, BSOS, IX, 1938, pp. 319 and 584)
320. *drawand* or *druwand* "evil, wicked" 15. 9, 30; 20. 6, 14; pl. 15. 17. (Av. *drvañt*, Man. MP. *drwnd*)
321. *drawandih* "wickedness" 20. 17.
322. *drāyīd* pt. "vociferated, shouted, chattered, said (daevic)" 18. 1, 2, 3, 4. (See Benveniste, BSL, LII, 1956, p. 49; M. Schwartz, JRAS, 1966, p. 119).

323. *driguš* "a poor man, one religiously dedicated to poverty" pl. 11. 4. (Av. *driyu*)
324. *drōd* [ŠRM] "welfare, health" 22. 22; used at the end of chapters in the formula *frazaft pad drōd* . . . "finished in welfare . . .", 15. 31; 17. 15; 23. 5. (Man. Pth., MP. *drwd*)
325. *drōg* [KDB] "lie, falsehood" 20. 14. (Av. *draoγa*, Man. Pth. *drwg*)
326. *drōn*¹ "the name of a sacred bread, prepared from wheat flour, having nine cuts on its surface. It is distinguished from a *frasast*, in this that the *frasast* has no cuts" 14. 1, 2, 3; 17. 2. (Av. *draona*)
327. *drōn*² "a short liturgy which takes its name from the sacred breads (*drōn*¹) which are used in the accompanying ritual. These liturgies are called *bāj* by the Parsis in India" 12. 1 (thrice), 9 (twice); 16. 6; 17. 4 (twice).
328. *drōn-pāyag* "degree, grade of a *drōn*" 12. 1.
329. *druwāsp* "the Yazad *Druwāspā*, presiding over the animal kingdom" 11. 4.
330. *druz* "the demon of falsehood, the Devil" 13. 13, 23; 20. 9, 11; "demon, devil" 13. 10; 19. 5; 22. 28; pl. 13. 32, 46; "she-demon" 12. 18. (Av. *druj-*, Man. MP. *drwz*)
331. *drōzanih* "lie, falsehood" 20. 14.
332. *dugdāw* "the mother of *Zartōšt*" 12. 11.
333. *dumbag* "tail" 11. 4.
334. *dumbīzag* "rump" 11. 4. (NP. *dumče*)
335. *dušāgāh* "ignorant, ill-informed" 20. 6, 7. (Glosses *wattar dānišn* "of evil knowledge" in Phl. Y. 32. 4)
336. *dušman* "enemy, foe" 13. 7; 20. 6. (Av. *dušmainyu*, Man. Pth., MP. *dwšmyn*)
337. *dušxār* "distressed" 15. 23. (Man. Pth. *dyjw'r*)
338. *dušxārih* "distress" 15. 23. (Renders Av. *dušāθra*; Man. Pth. *dyjw'ryft*)
339. *dux* [BRTH] "daughter" 12. 14. (Av. *duydar*)
340. *duz*, *duzd* "thief" 15. 22 (*duz*), 26 (*duzd*). (Renders Av. *tāyu*)
341. *duzdīd* pt. "stolen" 18. 4. (NP. *duzdīd*)
342. *duzdīdag* "stolen, robbed" 15. 12. (NP. *duzdīde*)
343. *dūr* "distant, far off" 17. 6; 20. 4; 22. 17; *az dūr* "from afar" 20. 2. (Av. *dūra*, Man. Pth., MP. *dwr*)
344. *dwārist* pt. "rushed, went (daevic)" 18. 1. (Cf. Man. MP. *dw'ryšn*)

345. *ē*¹ [ʔy] optative particle prefixed to a verb in the pres. indicative to give it an optative sense. The particle is also rendered by the ideogram XN', and by the sign for the numeral one, I, see 15. 7 note; 11. 6 (*ʔy *šāyēd*); 15. 7 (XN' *šnāyēnēd*, XN' *kunēd*, I *kunēd*), 9 (XN' *šnāyēnēd*, I *kunēd*, twice), 12 (XN' *šnāyēnēd*, ʔy *kunēd*, XN' *nihēd*, XN' *pazēd*), 25 (XN' *šnāyēnēd*, XN' *gīrēd*), 26 (XN' *gīrēd*, XN' *rawēd*, XN' *barēd*), 27 (XN' *škanēd*, XN' *dahēd*). (Ins. Pth. ʔyw; Paz. *ē*; cf. Ins. Pth. *hyp*, Man. MP. *hyb*)
346. *ē*² [ʔy] used occasionally to represent the dem. pro. *ēd* (q. v.) in a late pronunciation, see 15. 7 note; 17. 10; 19. 9. It is used, like *ēd* and XWHt (q. v.) to introduce an explanatory statement or gloss, with the meanings, approximately, of "namely, note that" 12. 4 (*ē ku* . . .).
347. *ē*³[ʔy] suffixed numeral "one", 11. 1 (*framān-ē* "one *framān*"), 2 (*passim*); 12. 1 *et passim*. (Av. *aēva*, Ins. Pth., Man. Pth. and MP. ʔyw; NP. *yā-yi vaḥdat*)
348. *ēbgad* "assault (of the devil)" 13. 30.
349. *ēč* "any" 19. 15; *ēč* . . . *nē* "not any, none" 12. 29; 17. 7. (Paz. *hēč*, NP. *hīč*)
350. *ēd* [XN'] dem. pro. "this", *ēd rāy* "on account of this, because" 13. 9, 28, 43; 17. 3; 20. 13 (thrice); *ēd ku* . . . "(namely) this, that . . ." 20. 5, 7. The word is sometimes also rendered phonetically, according to a late pronunciation, as *ē*, see *ē*², above. (Av. *aēta*, Man. Pth. ʔyd, Man. MP. ʔyd, ʔyd)
351. *ēdōn* "in this manner, so, thus" 11. 4; 12. 27; 13. 2; 15. 16 *et passim*; see also *čēōn*. (Paz. *ēdun*, NP. *īdūn*)
352. *ēg* [ʔDYN] "then" 20. 1; with suff. pro. 3 sg., 12. 29; 20. 10. (Renders Av. *āaṭ*; Man. MP. ʔyg)
353. *ēmar* "counting, reckoning"; used as an adv., "in sum, to sum up" 13. 14.
354. *ēn* [ZNH] dem. adj. and pro. "this" 11. 1; 12. 1; 13. 2 *et passim*; with suff. -z, *ēniz* "this also, even this" 15. 23; 17. 1, 8, 11 *et passim*; *az ēn* "from this, on account of this, hence" 17. 14. (Man. MP. ʔyn)
355. *ēraxt* pt. "defeated, condemned, guilty" 20. 2 (twice, in opposition to *buxt*, q. v.); subst. "the condemned, the guilty" 20. 2. (Cf. Man. MP. ʔyrnz-)

356. *ērbad* "lit., a master of teaching; a Zoroastrian priest" 21. 8b (see Bailey, BSOAS XX, 1957, pp. 42-43, and XXI, 1958, pp. 536-538). (Av. *aēθrapaiti*)
357. *ērbadistān* "priestly school" 17. 8.
358. *ērbad-zād* "priestly-born, born of an *Ērbad*" 21. 8a.
359. *ērmānīh* "friendship, hospitality" 13. 47. (See *airman*; renders Av. *airyamānā* in Y. 32. 1)
360. *ērwarag* "jaws, jaw-bone" 11. 4. (See *Air. Wb.* 1767; renders Av. *haḡuḡarāna* in Y. 11. 4, 5)
361. *ēsm* "fire-wood, fuel" 15. 12. (Av. *aēšma*; Man. MP. ʔymg, see Henning, TPS, 1944, p. 109)
362. *ēst*- [YK'YMWVN-] pres. sl. "stand" 15. 21 (*abāz* . . . *ēst* "stand back, stand apart"), 27, 28; 20. 3 (*abar ēst* "stand over, control, look after"); "exist, be" 12. 10; used as auxiliary with the past participle to form the perfect, 12. 1, 2 *et passim*; pt. *ēstād* "stood" 15. 28. (Man. Pth. ʔwyšt-, ʔwyšt'd, Man. MP. ʔyst-, 'st-, ʔyst'd)
363. *ēšm* "anger, wrath" 22. 17; "the demon of wrath" 13. 43; 18. 1. (Av. *aēšma*, Man. Pth. ʔšmg, Man. MP. ʔyšm)
364. *ēwag* "one" 12. 1, 2 *et passim*; *ēwag ēwag* "one by one", 11. 1; 16. 0; with suff. -z, *ēwagiz* "a single one" 14. 4; *ēwag-ē* "one" 16. 4, 6; 19. 2; *panz ēwag* "one-fifth" 16. 4. (Cf. *yek*; Av. *aēva*; Man. Pth. ʔywg "alone, sole")
365. *ēwēnag* "kind, sort" 12. 25; 19. 3. (Man. Pth. ʔbdyn, Man. MP. ʔwywng, ʔyng; see Henning, TPS, 1944, pp. 110-111, *Mitteliranisch*, p. 71)
366. *ēwiz* "only" 12. 15; *nē ēwiz* "not only" 13. 12. (Man. MP. ʔwywz, Paz. *ēwāz*, ŠGV. 10. 37)
367. *ēwkardag* "united, joined" 19. 15.
368. *ēwkardagtar* "more united, closely joined" 19. 15.
369. *farnbag* "proper name of one of the three great sacred fires of ancient Iran, which was especially the fire of the priests" 13. 26.
370. *farroḡ* "auspicious, fortunate" 21. 1, 4. (Av. *xʷarənah*, Man. Pth. *frwx*, Man. MP. *prwx*, *frwx*)
371. *fradom* "first" 13. 7, 13, 19; 17. 5. (Av. *fratama*; cf. Y. 28. 11, where some MSS. give the ideogram 'WL', and others *fradom*)
372. *fragard* "chapter, section (of the *Vendīdād*)" 13. 7, 19. (Av. *frakərati*)

373. *frahang* "education, training, rule of conduct" 13. 29. (Man. MP. *frhng*)
374. *framān* "technical term for the smallest grade of sin" 11. 1 (with suff. -ē "one"); 16. 1. (See Ch. 11, note 1)
375. *framān-burdārīh* "obedience" 17. 8.
376. *framān-burdārtar* "more obedient" 13. 13.
377. *framūd* pt. "ordered" 12. 19; inf. *framūdan* "to order, to have ordered" 12. 30 (*gētō-xrīd framūdan* "to have *gētō-xrīd* ordered/performed"). (Man. Pth., MP. *frm'd*)
378. *frasast* "a sacred bread not marked with cuts. The term *frasast*, applied to this, has its origin in the Av. phrase *frasasti ahurahe mazdā*, recited by the priest in the *bāj* (*drōn*) ceremony while he lifts the unmarked bread three times reverently" 14. 3. (The matter has sometimes been confused, since it has several times been stated that it is the *frasast* which is marked with nine cuts, whereas this is the *drōn* (q.v.), see e.g. M. Haug, *Essays on the Parsis*, p. 396; West, *SBE* V, p. 284 n.; Bulsara, *Ērbadistān and Nīrangistān*, p. 87, n. 13; Kapadia, *Glossary of the Pahlavi Vendīdād*, p. 160.)
379. *frasastayača* "a transcription of Av. *frastayaēča* 'and for the glory'" 13. 1.
380. *frawahr*, *frawaš* "a spiritual being, a special concept of the Zoroastrian faith approximating to a guardian spirit" 13. 4 (*frawahr*); 11. 4 (*frawaš*). (Av. *fravaši*; cf. Man. MP. *pr'whr*, with the sense of "air")
381. *frawarānē* "a transcription of Av. *fravarānē* 'I put faith in, believe in, profess'. The passage beginning with *frawarānē* contains the *Zoroastrian Confession of the Faith*" 13. 1.
382. *frawardīgān* "the last ten days of the Zoroastrian calendar, including the five *Gāthā* days (which are called *panz ī meh*), during which period the ceremonies in honour of the holy *frawahr*'s of the departed souls are performed" 12. 31.
383. *frawardīn* "the Yazad *Frawardīn*" 22. 19 (with suff. pro. 2 sg.); 23. 3. (Cf. Man. Pth. *frwrdyn*, with the sense of "air")
384. *frawaš*, see *frawahr*
385. *frayādār* "helper" 22. 20. (Cf. Man. proper name *fr'ydr*)
386. *frazast* pt. "ended, finished" 15. 31; 17. 15; 23. 5. (Cf. Man. MP. *prz'pt*)

387. *frazand* "child, son, offspring" 12. 14, 15; 22. 19. (Av. *frazainti*, Man. Pth. *frzynd*, Man. MP. *przynd*)
388. *frazām* "end, conclusion" 21. 3.
389. *frazāmēnīd* caus. pt. "ended, finished" 21. 8a (*frazāmēnīd hom* "I have finished").
390. *frazāmīgtar* "more conclusive, most conclusive" 23. 4.
391. *frazāmīšn* "end, conclusion" 22. 21.
392. *frāgām* "name of a *tāg* of *barsom*" 13. 15 (see note).
393. *frāy* "much, more" 12. 15; "excessive" 12. 7. (Renders Av. *frāya* in Vr. 8. 1; Man. MP. *fr'y*, *pr'y*)
394. *frāyist* "most, abundantly" 12. 1, 23. (Av. *fraēšta*)
395. *frāz* adv./preverb "forth, forward; up" 12. 2 (*frāz waxš-* "grow up, sprout"), 19 (*frāz guft* "recited, chanted"), 29 (*frāz gōspand burd* "brought forth for a sheep"); 13. 15 (*frāz bar-* "lift forward, raise up"), 19 (*frāz raw-* "walk forth"); 19. 2 (*frāz šaw-* "go forth"). (Man. Pth. *fr'c*, Ins. Phl. *pr'c*, Man. MP. *pr'c*, *fr'c*)
396. *frēdōn* "*Frēdōn*, the son of *Āθwya*" 20. 18 (see note). (Av. *θraētaona*; Man. Pth., MP. *frydwn*)
397. *frēzwānīg* "meritorious, proper, good (of an action)" 12. 30.
398. *frōd* "down, downwards" 16. 3. (Man. MP. *prwd*)
399. *frōstūyēh* "a transcription of Av. *frastuyē* 'I profess'" 13. 1.
400. *gannāg mēnōg* "the Evil Spirit, *Ahriman*" 12. 7; 13. 24, 28, 36. (Renders Av. *agra mainyu* in Y. 9. 8, and glosses *drōg guftār* "false speaker" in Y. 31. 12)
401. *gar* "mountain" 19. 12. (Av. *gairi*)
402. *gardan* "neck" 11. 4. (Renders Av. *manuoθri* in Vd. 13. 30 and FrO. 3g. 4; Man. MP. *grdn*)
403. *garm* "hot" 13. 17. (Av. *garəma*; Man. MP. *grm*)
404. *garmōg* "warm" 15. 10. (Av. *garəma*; NP. *garmak*)
405. *garōdmān* "the Highest Heaven, where *Ōhrmazd* and the *Amahraspand*'s dwell" 11. 3; 13. 8. (Av. *garō.dəmāna*, Man. Pth. *grdm'n*, Man. MP. *gr'sm'n*)
406. *garz-* pres. st., inf. *garzīdan* "lament; confess (sin)" 13. 2 and 29 (*māndag ō radān garz-*). (Man. MP. *gry-* "weep")
407. *gašnag-zūwišnīh* "short living, short life" 12. 32. (See Bailey, *BSOAS*, XXVI, 1963, pp. 70-71)
408. *gazdum* "scorpion; the constellation *Scorpio*" 21. 2. (Man. MP. *gzdwm*, NP. *každum*)

409. *gāh*¹ "time" 15. 9 (*rōz ud gāh* "days and times"); "period or watch of a day (the day of 24 hours being divided into 5 *gāh*'s or watches)" 14. 4; 17. 3; 21. 5. (In *Vd.* 7. 4, *Phl. radīh* glossed by *gāh* renders Av. *raθwō*)
410. *gāh*² "one of the 5 sections of the *Gāθā's*" 13. 2, 15, 31, 34, 37, 42, 51; "a single hymn within one of these 5 sections" 13. 3, 31, 34, 42; pl. in a general sense, "the *Gāθā's*" 12. 28; 13. title, 49, 50, 51; "a metric line into which the *Gāθic* verse (*vačastašti*) is divided" 13. 31, 34, 42, 50, 51; often in the phrase *pad gāh ud wačadast* "by line and verse" 13. 5, 6. (In this last meaning it renders Av. *afsmān* in *Vr.* 13. 3)
411. *gāh*³ "place" 13. 14; 15. 7, 9, 10; 22. 9, 29; "couch, bed" 17. 14; "place, dignity" 22. 1. (Av. *gālu*, Man. MP. *g'h*)
412. *gāhāmbār* "one of the six seasonal festivals of the Zoroastrian year, each lasting for five days" 12. 19, 31; 13. 29; 18. 3, 4 (twice); 19. 4.
413. *gāhānīg* "pertaining to the *Gāθā's*, *Gāθic*" 13. 49.
414. *gāušudāg*, *gōšōdō* lit. "'of the beneficent cow'; technically a part of a *gōspand* offered in sacrifice to the *Yazad's*", 11. 4, 5; specialised "the piece of meat or clarified butter placed on a *drōn* in liturgical ceremonies", 14. 3. (*gōšōdō* placed in the middle of the *drōn* in liturgical services symbolises *čikād ī dāitīg* (the Legal Peak), which stands in the middle of the world. (See K. J. Jāmāsp-Āsā, *Čim ī Drōn*, in *Hōshang MV*, p. 201, ll. 9–10; Av. *gāuš huδā*)
415. *gāw* [TWR'] "bull; *Taurus* (sign of the zodiac)" 21. 2. (Man. MP. *g'w*)
416. *gēhān* "the world" 13. 5, 9, 42; 15. 7, 8, 9, 11 (twice), 12, 13 (twice), 14, 19 (twice), 20, 22, 24, 25, 26, 29; 20. 2, 3. (Av. *gaēθā*, Man. Pth. *gyh'n*)
417. *gētīg* "material world, material existence (in opposition to *mēnōg*, q.v.)" 12. 30; 15. 4, 27 (twice); 18. 1; 20. 7 (*xīr ī gētīg* "things of the world"), 10, 12, 13; as an adj. "material" 13. 8. (Av. *gaēθā*, Man. MP. *gytyg*)
418. *gētō-xrīd* "the name of a ceremony, whose ritual is similar to that of *nāwar*. It is of the highest merit, and may be performed for the living or the dead (see Modi, pp. 406–07)" 12. 30.
419. *gīr*- [XDWN-] "take, take hold of, seize" 15. 1 (*dast gīr*-

- "take the hand"); 22. 17; "hold, possess" 13. 12; "hold, keep, preserve" 22. 11, 13; "keep, reserve (of a place)" 22. 9, 29; "keep (of a watch of the day)" 21. 5; "take, accept" 22. 21; pt. *grift* ("kept" of a watch) 14. 4, 5, 6. (Man. Pth. -*grb*-, *gryft*; MP. *gyr*-, *gryft*)
420. *gōhr* "nature, essence" 20. 2, 17. (See Dhabhar, *Phl. Y. Vr. Gl.*, p. 197; Man. MP. *gwhr*)
421. *gōmēz* "bull's urine (used for purification)" 12. 24, 27; 20. 5. (Av. *gaomaēza*)
422. *gōspand* "an animal of the good creation, cattle" 12. 29 (see note); 13. 14; 15. 5, 9; "such an animal used for sacrifice" 11. 4; 17. 5; "sheep and goats (as against bigger cattle)" 19. 11. (Av. *gaospənta*)
423. *gōš*, *gōšurwan* "the *Yazata Gōuš Urvā*, also called *Gōš*" 22. 14 (*gōšurwan*); 23. 2 (*gōš*).
424. *gōšōdō*, see *gāušudāg*
425. *gōšt* [BSLY] "flesh" 17. 12, 14; "meat" 17. 1, 2. (NP. *gōšt*)
426. *gōw*- [YMRRWN-] pres. stem "speak, say, recite" 11. 1; 12. 4 (see note), 19, 21, 23 (*abar gōw*- "speak about, discuss"); 14. 3; 15. 4, 30; 18. 2; 19. 14; 20. 14; pt. *guft*, 11. 5; 12. 19 (*frāz guft* "recited, chanted"), 29, 32; 13. 27; 14. 2 (*pad guft dārišn* "consider as spoken"); 15. 1, 2, 3, 4; 16. 6; inf. *guftan*, 12. 32 (*be guftan*); 13. 29; 19. 2. (Man. MP. *gw*-, *gwft*)
427. *gōwišn* [YMRRWNšn] v.n. "speech, utterance" 13. 4; 19. 1, 3; pl. 12. 19; as part. necess. "should be said" 12. 18 and 19. 5 (*be gōwišn*); 12. 21 (*hamē gōwišn*); 19. 1. (Man. MP. *gwyšn*)
428. *gōwizār* "plainly, clearly" 12. 6. (Paz. *gaovazār*, see *ŠGV*. VIII. 28, 101, *MX*. XII. 16; Henning suggested that this might be the same word as Man. MP. *gwz'r*, which occurs once in M388 V8.)
429. *grān* "heavy, grievous" 12. 10. (Man. Pth., MP. *gr'n*)
430. *grift*, *griftan*, see *gīr*-
431. *grīwag* "neck, ridge (of a mountain)" 13. 19. (Av. *grīvā*; Man. Pth., MP. *gryw* in the sense of "self")
432. *guft*, *guftan*, see *gōw*-
433. *gugāhīh* "witness, testimony, evidence" 13. 2. (Man. Pth. *wyg'hyft*, MP. *gwg'yy*)

434. *gugān* "in detail" 11. 1. (Evidently to be distinguished from *dōgān* "two-fold". H. W. Bailey, *BSOS VII*, 1935, sought to read this word as *ēwagān* "singly, severally", assuming it to have been written without initial *ālef*. W. B. Henning took it rather as *gugān*, cf. Man. MP. *wyḡnyg*, meaning "separate(ly)", hence "item by item, in detail".)
435. *gumān* "doubt, uncertainty" 12. 13. (Av. **vīmanagh*, Man. MP. *gwm'n*)
436. *gumār-* pres. stem "appoint" 12. 14. (NP. *gumār-*)
437. *gund* "testicles" 11. 4. (See West, *SBE V*, p. 336, n. 10; cf. Av. *arazi*, rendered by *gund*, with NP. gloss *xāyagān*, *Fr.O. III 3g*)
438. *gurdag* "kidney" 11. 4. (Av. *varəδka*)
439. *gušn* "male (especially of animals)" 19. 11; "sire, begetter (used of a demon)" 17. 7. (Av. *varšni*)
440. *gušnīh* "siring, begetting" 17. 7.
441. *gyāg* "place" 11. 3; 12. 20; 15. 10, 23. (Renders Av. *asagh*; Man. Pth. *wy'g*, Ins. Phl. *wy'k*, Man. MP. *gy'g*)
442. *gyān* [XY] "life, soul" 17. 12 (MS. *y'n*). (Man. Pth., MP. *gy'n*)
443. *h-* [XWH-] pres. stem "be" 1 sg. XWHm, *hēm* or *hōm* (a later form), 15. 2, 5; 21. 8a, 8b; 2 sg. XWHyh, *hēh*, 12. 28; 3 sg. 'YT, *ast*, 12. 13, 21; 13. 50; 15. 7, 11, 19; 20. 13; exceptionally, used as an auxiliary with pt. to form the 3 sg. past pass., 12. 14 (*padīrift ast*); 3 pl. XWHd, *hēnd*, 15. 23; as auxiliary, used with pt. to form the 3 sg. past pass., XWHyt, *hēd* (?), 22. 31; 3 sg. past pass. opt. XWHyh, *hēh*, 12. 2, 15, 16. (Man. Pth. 'h-, MP. h-)
444. *haft* "seven" 22. 13. (Av. *hapta*, Man. Pth. *hft*, MP. *hpt*, *hft*)
445. *haftōiring* "Haptōiring, the Avestan name for the constellation the Great Bear" 11. 4. (Formerly a *bāj*-ceremony in honour of *Haptōiring* used to be performed on the day *Tīr* of any month, because *Haptōiring* is a co-worker of *Tīštrya*.)
446. *hagīrz* "ever"; *hagīrz* ... *nē* "never" 12. 27; 15. 6. (Av. *hakarət-čīf*, Man. Pth. 'gryc (see Henning, *Sogdica* v V 11, pp. 29, 30), MP. *hgryc*, *hgryc*)
447. *ham* "same" 12. 26; 14. 3; 13. 27 (*ham čēōn* "in the same manner"); "equal (with), level (with)" 13. 9; "similarly, likewise" 15. 3; 16. 4; emphatic, "indeed" 12. 14. (Man. Pth., MP. *hm*)

448. *hamāg* "all, whole, entire" 12. 29; 13. 2, 42; 15. 6, 9, 12; 17. 3; 19. 14. (Man. Pth., MP. *hm'g*)
449. *hamāg-dēn* "a technical religious term" 17. 4 (see note).
450. *hambudīg* "contestant, adversary" pl., 22. 11.
451. *hamčēōn* "in the same manner" 13. 27. (Cf. *čēōn*)
452. *hamdādistān* "of the same opinion, in agreement, unanimous" 11. 3. (Cf. *dādistān*)
453. *hamē* adv. "always, ever" 13. 42; 15. 7, 9; 16. 2; 20. 3 (*nē hamē* "never"); 21. 6 (twice), 8 (twice); adv. or preverb, used to indicate a continuous tense, 12. 21, 24; 15. 1, 21, 23; 17. 3; used also with v.n. as part. necess., 12. 21 (*hamē gōwīšn*). (Man. Pth., MP. *hmyw*, NP. *hamē*, *hamī*, *mī*)
454. *hamēstārīh* "opposition, resistance" 20. 11. (Cf. Av. *hamaēstār*)
455. *hamēšag* "always, ever" 22. 8, 15, 23. (NP. *hamīše*)
456. *hamēwēnag* "in the same way" 12. 15. (Cf. Man. MP. 'gywyn, and Man. Pth. *h'm'bdyn*, Phl. Ps. *h'mdwyn*, "wholly, completely")
457. *hamgōnag* "of the same kind, in the same manner, similarly" 12. 32; 13. 32; 21. 7, 8. (Man. MP. *hmgwng*)
458. *hamgyāg* "the same place" 19. 14 (*ān hamgyāg* "that very place")
459. *hammis* [KXDH] "together, in all, altogether" 13. 51. (The adverbial use of *hammis* appears quite unusual; but one may compare Man. Pth. *hmyr*, see *BBB* p. 111, s.v.; for *hamnis*, see further A. Pagliaro, *Jackson Memorial Volume*, p. 103 ff./125 ff.)
460. *handām*, *hannām* "limb, member of the body" 12. 29 (*hannām*); 17. 14 (*handām*). (Av. *handāma*, Man. Pth. *hnd'm*, MP. *hn'm*)
461. *hangām* "time" 17. 1; 12. 29 (*hangām-ē* "one time, once"), 31 (*hangām ī x'ēš* "(their) own time, i.e. the proper time"). (Renders Av. *aiwī-gāma*)
462. *hannām*, see *handām*
463. *hanzaman* "assembly, meeting" 19. 2; 20. 1 (*hanzaman kun* "assemble"). (Av. *hanjamana*, Man. Pth. 'njmn, Ins. Phl. 'ncmny, Man. MP. *hnmzn*)
464. *harw* [KR'] "all, each, every" 11. 3; 12. 11, 16; 15. 4, 6; 19. 2; 21. 6, 7, 8; *harw ēwag-ē* "each one" 12. 32; 16. 6;

- harw* *čē* "everything which" 15. 7 (twice); 16. 2; **harwiz* ... *nē* "not indeed everything" 11. 5; pl. *harwīn* (written *hlwyn*) 22. 31 (with suff. pro. 2 sg.). (Av. *haurva*, Man. Pth. *hrw*, *hrwyn*, MP. *hrw*)
465. *harwīn*, see *harw*
466. *harwisp* "all, every" 19. 14. (Man. MP. *hrwysp*)
467. *haxt* "the upper part of leg, thigh" 11. 4. (See Air. Wb. 1745)
468. *hayyār* "friend, helper" 13. 44; 19. 12, 13; 22. 26, 30, 31 (twice). (Man. MP. *hy'r*)
469. *hayyārīh* "help" 21. 4.
470. *hazān* "tomb, grave (in which the body is buried under the earth)" 13. 19. (See Henning, BSOAS, XI, 1945, p. 479, who derives the word from **hazdān* < O. Ir. **azdāna* < **ast-d'āna*, thus connecting it etymologically with *astōdān*. In the Phl. Vd. 3. 9, the word is glossed by *daxmag*, which is plainly not used there in the ordinary Zoroastrian sense.)
471. *hādōxt* "the name of a Nask of which only three chapters now survive. It was evidently formerly recited with ceremonial rites (see 16. 6)" 12. 19, 30; 13. 6; 16. 6 (*hādōxt-ē* "one ceremonial of *Hādōxt*"). (Av. *hadaoxta*)
472. *hādōxtīg* "of the *Hādōxt*, in the *Hādōxt*" 13. 10.
473. *hāmēn* "summer" 15. 10. (Av. *hāmīna*, Man. MP. *h'myn*)
474. *hāsr* "a measure of distance; of the time taken to cover that distance; an hour" 13. 29 (*andar hāsr* "in an hour, for an hour"). (See Henning, JRAS, 1942, pp. 235-238, Tavadia, Šnš. pp. 12-13)
475. *hāt* "chapter, section (of the *Yasna*)" 13. 1, 5, 6, 31, 34, 42. (Av. *hāiti*)
476. *hāwand* "similar, equal to" 12. 30. (Renders Av. *hava* in Y. 10. 13; Man. MP. *h'wnd*, *h'wynd*)
477. *hāyag* "egg" 12. 8; 17. 2.
478. *hēd* [XWHT] presumably a rendering of the dem. pro. *ēd*, used, however, only to introduce an explanatory statement or gloss, with the approximate meaning "i.e., note that" 14. 5, 6. (Cf. *ē*?)
479. *hēm* "disposition, character" 20. 3. (Av. *haya-*, *hya-*; renders Av. *hīm* in Vd. 2. 8; cf. *huhēmīh*)

480. *hil-* [ŠBKWN-] pres. stem, pt. *hišt*, inf. *hištan*, "leave, let; let loose, release" 15. 15 (*abar ... hil-* "let upon, pour upon"); 19. 11 (*hištan* "to release"); "let, permit, allow" 15. 27, 28; "leave, forsake; relinquish, abandon, neglect" 12. 4; 13. 29; 14. 4, 5, 6; 17. 10; 18. 4; 20. 10, 13. (Man. Pth. *hyrz-*, *hyšt*, MP. *hyl-*, *hyšt*)
481. *hilišn* [ŠBKWNšn] v.n. "leaving" 12. 4, twice (*pad hilišn hil-* "leave as leavings", rendering Av. *harakō haračaya-*); as part. necess., 20. 12, 13 (*az dast nē hilišn* "one should not let go from the hand, should not abandon").
482. *hišt*, *hištan*, see *hil-*
483. *hixr* "dry dead (and hence impure) matter, such as nails and hair" 15. 26. (Av. *hixra*)
484. *hordad* "*Haurvatāt*, the *Amahraspand*, who presides over water" 13. 14; 15. 3, 5, 25; 22. 6 (with suff. pro. 2 sg.); 23. 1.
485. *hōm* "the *Yazad Haoma*" 11. 4.
486. *hōmāst* "a ceremonial consisting of a number of *Yasna* and *Vendīdād* ceremonies, performed for the sake of the living or the dead. Nowadays, two kinds of *Hōmāst* are performed in the *Dar-i Mihir*. The one, called the *Small Hōmāst*, consist of 144 *Yasna* and 12 *Vendīdād* ceremonies; and the other, called the *Large Hōmāst*, consists of 144 *Yasna* and 144 *Vendīdād* ceremonies. The *Nīrangistān* (fol. 105 B 12-15) enumerates four kinds of *Hōmāst*, viz., *Ēwag-Hōmāst*, *Dō-Hōmāst*, *Dah-Hōmāst* and *Duwāzdah-Hōmāst*. A detailed description of their nature, provided by Dastur J. M. Jamasp-Asa, is given by West in SBE V pp. 212-13" 16. 6 (*ēwag hōmāst-ē* "an *Ēwag-Hōmāst*", *duwāzdah hōmāst-ē* "a *Duwāzdah-Hōmāst*").
487. *hōšag* "ear of corn, *Spica*, hence the constellation *Virgo*" 21. 2. (Man. MP. *hwšg*, NP. *xūše*)
488. *hōy* "left, left side" 11. 4. (Renders Av. *haoya*, *hāvōya*; Man. MP. *hwy*)
489. *huāfrīntar* "more benedictory" 19. 3.
490. *hubōytar* "more sweet-smelling, most sweet-smelling" 23. 3. (Cf. *bōy*?)
491. *hučīhr* "fair, beautiful" 22. 3, 25. (Av. *hučīθra*, Man. MP. *hwcyrh*, NP. *hujīr*, *hučīr*)

492. *hučihrtar* "more beautiful, most beautiful" 23. 4.
 493. *hudāg* "beneficient cattle" 15.9, 11 (twice). (Av. *hudāgh*)
 494. *hudānāg* "of good wisdom, truly wise" pl., 20. 8. (Renders Av. *hudānu* in Y. 31. 16 and 50. 9)
 495. *huhēmih* "being of good character, good character" 12. 22. (Cf. *hēm*)
 496. *hukunišn* "good deed" 22. 2. (Renders Av. *hušyaoθnəm* in Vr. 3. 3)
 497. *humat* "good thought" 13. 13. (Av. *humata*)
 498. *humatanām* "the opening word of a short Avestan prayer" 13. 16. (Av. *humatanqm*)
 499. *humānāg* "like, similar to, resembling" 20. 3 (twice).
 500. *humbōyišn* "smelling" 13. 4 (*kunišn ud wēnišn ud humbōyišn*). (Cf. Man. Pth. *xwmbwy-*, MP. *hwmbwy-*, trans. and intrans.)
 501. *humēnišn* "good thought" 22. 2. (Renders Av. *humanaghəm* in Vr. 3. 3)
 502. *hunar* "virtue, excellence" 22. 27. (Av. *hunara*, Man. Pth., MP. *hwnr*)
 503. *hunsandih* "contentment" 11. 3. (Renders Av. *sadayanyha* in Vr. 8. 1; Man. Pth. *hwnsndyft*, MP. *hwnsndyh*)
 504. *hurastagihātār* "more according to the good principle, more orthodoxly" 12. 19.
 505. *husrawih* "good fame, reputation" 15. 8, 11, 13, 19, 24, 29. (Av. *haosrawayh*; cf. Man. MP. *hwsrwg*)
 506. *huwaršt* "good deed" 13. 13. (Av. *hvaršta*)
 507. *huxšatrōtemāi* "the opening word of a short Avestan prayer" 13. 22. (Av. *huxšaθrōtəmāi*)
 508. *huzahagtar* "having more good offspring, bearing better (of cattle)" 19. 11. (Cf. *zahag*)
 509. *huzwān* "tongue" 11. 4; 15. 1. (Av. *hizvā*, Man. Pth. 'z'b'n, MP. 'zw'n)
 510. *hūspāram* "one of the 21 Nask's of the Avesta" 12. 1, 7, 14, 31; 13. 17.
 511. *hūxt* "good word" 13. 13. (Av. *hūxta*)
 512. *im* [LZNH] "this" 22. 31 (*im rōz*). (Man. Pth., MP. 'ym)
 513. *ī* [Y, ZY] rel. pro. "who, which", usually written with the stylised abbreviation of the ideogram, which resembles Y; written with the full form ZY when it takes a suffixed pro.;

- with suff. pro. 1 sg., ZYm, *ī-m*, 12. 26, 28; 3 sg. ZYš, *ī-š*, 12. 1, 5, 26, 28, 29 *et passim*; used as *idāfat* in the relative construction, 11. 1 *et passim*. (Man. MP. 'y, 'ym, 'yš etc.)
 514. *jagar* "liver" 11. 4. (Renders Av. *yākarə* in FrO. 3g. 11. See Bailey, *Handbuch der Orientalistik I^e Abteilung*, IV Bd, I^{er} Abschnitt, 1958, p. 137)
 515. *jādūg* "sorcerer" pl. 12. 12. (Av. *yātū*)
 516. *jāmag¹* "garment" 12. 4; 17. 4 (used in both passages for the *jāme-yi ašōdād* mentioned very often in the *Rivāyats*. This means the pure white garments, consecrated on the dawn of the 4th day after a person dies, which are given to the family-priest as alms. This practice is still observed in both India and Iran). (Man. MP. *j'mg*)
 517. *jāmag²* "small vessel, bowl, cup" 12. 27. (Perhaps scribal error for *jām*; cf. Av. *yāma*, Man. MP. *j'm*)
 518. *jāmāsp* "*Jāmāspa*, the brother of *Fraşaoštra* and the minister of *Vištāspa*" 11. 4.
 519. *jār* "time", with preceding numeral, 13. 9, 12, 22, 23, 32, 36, 38, 40, 45, 46, 47, 48; *harw jār* "every time" 13. 28. (Man. Pth. *y'wr*, Ins. Phl. *y'wly*, Man. MP. *j'r*)
 520. *jāwēdān* "always, ever" 20. 2. (Av. *yavaētāt*, Man. Pth. *y'wyd'n*, MP. *j'yd'n*, NP. *jāwēdān*)
 521. *jōrdāg* "corn" 13. 19; 15. 10; 19. 9 (3 times). (Man. Pth. *yw'rd'w* "the just corn", renders Av. *yava*, Henning, BSOS IX, 90)
 522. *jud* "separate, different"; *jud az* "different from, apart from" 14. 5, 6; 15. 10; *jud jud* "one by one, separately" 13. 4. (Renders Av. *vīta* in Vd. 9. 11; Man. Pth. *ywd*, *ywd'c*, *ywd ywd*, MP. *jwd-*)
 523. *judāg* "separate, separated" 18. 4; 11. 4 and 19. 15 (*judāg kun-* "separate") 15. 10 (*judāg ... kun-* "keep ... away"). (Paz. *jaṭ*, NP. *judā*)
 524. *jud-dēw-dād* [ywytšDY'd't] "law against demons; Phl. form of Av. *vī-daēvō-dāta*, the name of the 19th Nask of the Avesta" 13. 7. (See also *nask ī dād* and *dād-nask*)
 525. *judtar* "other, different" 16. 3. (Man. Pth. *ywdr*, MP. *jwdr*, *jwtr*)
 526. *ka* [MT] "when" 11. 4; 12. 4, 18 *et passim*; "if" 12. 16, 21; 13. 2 *et passim*; with suff. pro. 3 sg., *ka-š*, 12. 1, 3, 15, 16, 29; 15. 6, 9; 3 pl., *ka-šān*, 12. 19, 22, 24; with suff.

- iz, ka-iz "even if" 12. 32; 13. 5; 19. 2; with suff. -iz and pro. 3 sg., ka-iziš 15. 27, 28. (Man. Pth. *kd*, MP. *kʰ*, *kš*, *kšʰn*)
527. *kadām* "which, what" 14. 1; 17. 14 (*kadām-ē pārāg* "whatever piece, some piece"). (Av. *katama*, Man. Pth. *kdʰm*)
528. *kadār* inter. pro. "which? what?" 17. 1. (Av. *katāra*)
529. *kam*, *kem* "less" 12. 9 and 15. 23 (*kēm*); 19. 9 (*kam*); 14. 2 (*wēš ayāb kam* "more or less"). (Av. *kamna*, Man. MP. *kmb*)
530. *kam-ābustanih* "less pregnancy, the being less frequently pregnant" 12. 3.
531. *kamist* "least, smallest" 12. 4; 16. 1.
532. *kamnamoizān* "Phl. transcription of Av. *kam namōi zqm*, the opening words of Y. 46" 13. 30.
533. *kard*, *kardan*, see *kun-*
534. *kard* "action" 15. 8 (*āš ... kard* "then his action ..."). (Cf. Man. MP. *kyrd* "fact")
535. *kardag*¹ "work, action, practice" 12. 1, 32 (*pad kardag ... dāštan* "to keep/put in practice").
536. *kardag*² "chapter, section (of *Visperad* or *Yašt* or *Patēt*)" 13. 16, 49.
537. *kardārtar* "more vigorous, most energetic" 23. 1. (Phl. *kardār* renders Av. *arəθyā* in Vr. 9. 4)
538. *karzang* "crab, the constellation Cancer" 21. 2, 5. (Man. MP. *kyrzng*)
539. *kas* [YŠ] "person" 11. 3; 12. 2, 4, 5, 25, 32; 13. 30; 15. 3; 19. 5; 22. 32; pl. "persons, others" 13. 29; with suff. -iz, *kasiz* 12. 28. (Renders Av. *kas*, *kō*, *čiš*; Man. Pth. *kyc*, MP. *ks*)
540. *katmōiurwak* "Phl. transcription of Av. *kaṭ mōi urvā*, the opening words of Y. 50" 13. 33.
541. *kay* "a royal ancestor of *Wištāspa*, a *Kayanian*" pl. 22. 25 (*kayān xʰarreh* "the Glory of the *Kayanians*"). (Cf. Man. Pth., MP. *kʰw*, *kwʰn*)
542. *kay-husraw* "*Kay-Husraw*, father of the well-known Iranian scribe *Mihr-Ābān*" 21. 8a.
543. *kāh* [TBNʰ] "straw" 15. 10. (NP. *kāh*)
544. *kāh-* denom. v., pres. stem "diminish, decrease" 21. 8 (twice). (Man. MP. *kʰh-*)
545. *kāhišn* "decrease, diminution" 21. 8. (Man. MP. *kʰhyšn*)

546. *kām-* [YŠBHW-] pres. stem "wish, intend", followed by inf., 15. 7 (twice), 9, 12, 14 (twice), 20 (twice), 25; 19. 11; used absolutely, 22. 16; pt. *kāmist*, also with inf., 20. 18. (Man. Pth. *kʰm-*, *kʰmʰd*, MP. *kʰm-*, *kʰmyst*)
547. *kām* "wish, will" 12. 28 (in the phrase *kām aqāmāy*; see under *aqāmāy*); 18. 4 (twice). (Man. Pth., MP. *qʰm*, *kʰm*)
548. *kāmag* "wish, desire" 12. 29; 15. 30; 20. 10; 22. 32.
549. *kāmist*, see *kām-*
550. *kār-* [ZLYTWN-] pres. stem "plough, till, cultivate" 13. 19; inf. *kištan*, 19. 9. (Man. Pth. *kʰr-*, *kyšt*, MP. *kyšt*)
551. *kār*¹ "work, action" 12. 2, 32 (*pad čē kār* "for what work, i.e. purpose"); 15. 10; 17. 9; 19. 1 (*pad kār* "at work, i.e. being worked at, undertaken"), 2 (*kār-ē* "a work, any work"), 10 (*pad kār wēh* "more favourable"); "affair, matter" 18. 4 (twice); 20. 3 (*ō kār ... šaw-* "go to work, be used"; *andar ō kār kun-* "put to work, make use of"); used with *kirbag*, as *kār ud kirbag* "work and meritorious action, duty and meritorious deeds, just behaviour, one's duty" 12. 15; 17. 8 (twice); 22. 31 (*kirbag ud kār*). (In the Phl. Y., *kār ud kirbag* glosses *ahrāyīh* and *humat hūxt huwaršt*; see Dhabhar, Phl. Y. Vr. Gl. p. 145; Man. Pth., MP. *kʰr*)
552. *kār*² "tillage, cultivation" 15. 24 (*kār ud warz*).
553. *kārēzār* "battlefield, battle" 19. 6. (Glosses *ardīg* "battle" in Phl. Y. 57. 12; Man. MP. *kʰrycʰr*, *kʰryzʰr*, *kʰrcʰr*)
554. *kārīh* "activity, action" 17. 10.
555. *keh* "little, small" 12. 1 (see under *yašt*); pl. "lesser ones, inferiors, subordinates" 13. 13. (Av. *kasyah*, Man. Pth. *ksʰdr*, MP. *kyh*)
556. *kem*, see *kam*
557. *kešwar* "clime, region" 22. 13 (*haft kešwar* "seven regions (of the world)"). (Av. *karšvar*, Man. Pth. *kyšfr*, MP. *kyšwr*)
558. *kē* [MNW] rel. pro. "who, which" 11. 5; 12. 2, 4 *et passim*; with suff. pro. 2 sg., *kē-t*, 22. 16; 3 sg. *kē-š*, 12. 2, 3, 13, 22, 25 *et passim*; 3 pl. *kē-šān*, 12. 24. (Man. Pth., MP. *ky*, *kyt*, *kyš*, *kyšʰn*)
559. *kirbag* "merit (accruing from a virtuous or a religious ceremony)" 12. 1, 2, 15, 29, 31; 16. 6 (thrice); "merit, virtue" 20. 1 (twice). (The *Dēnkard* (DkS. 12. 1 § 3) defines

- the word *kirbag* as follows: *kirbag ē bawēd kār ī yazdān kardan* "a *kirbag* means the performance of duty towards God". In the *Persian Rivāyats* (MÜ. Vol. II, p. 130, ll. 15-16), *kirbag* is defined as *kār ī bay* "duty towards God"; Man. Pth., MP. *kyrbg*, Ins. Phl. *klpky*, NP. *kerfe*)
560. *kišlan*, see *kār*-
561. *kōf* "hill" 19. 12. (Av. *kaofa*, Man. Pth. *qw̄f*, MP. *kw̄f*, *qw̄f*)
562. *kōxšišn* "struggle, contest, fight" 13. 9. (Renders Av. *pəšāna* in Y. 9. 20; cf. Man. MP. *kwš*-)
563. *ku*¹ [ʔYK] subord. conj. "that" 11. 3; 12. 1 *et passim*; often used to introduce indirect speech, 12. 14, 15, 16 *et passim*; with suff. pro. 1 sg., *ku-m*, 15. 1; 3 sg., *ku-š*, 12. 2, 23; 17. 14; 1 pl., *ku-mān*, 12. 14; 3 pl., *ku-šān*, 12. 14, 24; 17. 12. (Man. Pth., MP. *kw*, *kwm*, *kwš*, *kwm'n*, *kwš'n*)
564. *ku*² [ʔYK] rel. adv. and conj. "where" 17. 11 (*az ku gyāg* lit. "from where place, from where" cf. NP. *kujā*), 12 (*az ān gyāg ku* "from that place where"), 13, 14; 20. 2 (*harw ku* "everywhere, wherever"). (Man. Pth., MP. *kw*)
565. *kun*- [ʔYDWN-] pres. stem, pt. *kard* "do, perform; make" 12. 1 (*yašt kard ēstēd* "an act of worship has been performed"), 3 (*pāk be kun* "make clean, clear away"), 10 (*ustōfrīd ... kun* "make offerings"), 15, 16, 19 (*hurastagihātar kard* "performed most orthodoxly"), 31; 13. 3 (*be kard bawēd*), 17 (*kard ēstēd* "has been made, i.e. established"); *abāz kun* "do again, repeat" 12. 26; 13. 28 (twice); 14. 3; inf. *kardan* 12. 26; 15. 9; 18. 1; 19. 7, 8; 20. 13; *be kardan* "to ward off" 20. 4. (Man. Pth. *kr*-, *kyrd*, MP. *kwn*-, *kyrd*)
566. *kunišn* [ʔYDWNšn] v.n. "deed, action" 13. 4; 20. 10 (twice); "doing, performance" 12. 22; as part. necess. "should make, do" 12. 7, 12 (twice, *rōšn kunišn*, see under *rōšn*; *abar kunišn*), 24; 17. 5. (Man. MP. *kwnyšn*)
567. *kunīh*- [ʔYDWNyh-] pres. pass. "be done" 20. 2. (In contrast with Man. MP. *qyryh*-)
568. *kuš*- [NKSWN-] pres. stem "kill, destroy" 22. 17; pt. *kušt* 11. 4; inf. *kuštan* 17. 5. (Man. MP. *kwš*-, *kwšt*)
569. *kūnmarz* "sodomy, pederasty" 17. 7.
570. *mad* [YʔTWNt] pt. "came" 12. 11; 15. 7, 9, 12; 20. 5 (*ul mad* "rose up (of the sun)"); inf. *madan*, 12. 19 (*ō zamīg*

- madan* "to come to/fall on the ground"), 21; 13. 5 (*pēš madan* "arriving, arrival"), 11 (*be madan*); 19. 4 (*be madan*). (Used as supplementary past to *āy*-, q.v.; Man. MP. *md*, *mdn*)
571. *mahist* "greatest" 20. 6. (Cf. Man. MP. *mhystg*)
572. *mahmāntar*, see *māhmāntar*
573. *mahraspand*, *mānsr-spand* "the Yazata *Mqθra Spənta* presiding over the Holy Word" 23. 4; 22. 29 (with suff. pro. 2 sg.); 11. 4 (*mānsr-spand*).
574. *mahraspandān*, see *ādurbād*
575. *man* [L] "me, I" 12. 14; 15. 2, 3; 18. 1 (twice), 4; 21. 8a, 8b. (Av. *mana*; Man. Pth., MP. *mn* with the meaning "me" only)
576. *marag* "number" 14. 2. (Cf. Man. MP. *mr*)
577. *mard* [GBRʔ] "man" 12. 2, 16, 22; 13. 2, 3; 15. 5, 7; 20. 1; 21. 2; with suff. numeral 1, *mard-ē*, 12. 3, 16, 19, 29; pl. 12. 3. (Av. *mašya*, Man. Pth., *mrd*, MP. *myrd*)
578. *mardōm* [ʔNŠWTʔ] "man, person, mankind" 15. 6; 16. 2; 17. 8, 11; pl. "mankind, men, people" 12. 5; 13. 4; 15. 1, 12; 20. 4, 8, 17. (Man. Pth., MP. *mrdwhm*)
579. *margarzān* "a sin meriting the penalty of death, mortal sin" 17. 9; "a mortal sinner" 15. 22, 23.
580. *margīh* "death" 20. 17.
581. *mayān* prep. "between, among" 13. 28; 22. 11. (Av. *maiōyāna*, Man. Pth. *mdy'n*, MP. *my'n*)
582. *mazdēsn* (always with the defective orthography, *mazdēst*) "a Mazda-worshipper, a follower of Ahuramazda" 12. 4; pl. 12. 23; 13. 2. (Av. *mazdayasna*, Ins. Phl. *mzdysn*)
583. *mā* [ʔL] neg. particle "not", used with the imper., 20. 18 (*mā ōzan* "do not slay"); with the subj., 12. 28 (*mā ... dārēh* "do not consider"); with the indicative preceded by the opt. particle *ē*, 12. 28; 15. 10 (four times, *mā dahēd/ē pardazēd/rāyēnēd/kunēd* "he should not give/engage in/lead/make"), 12 (twice), 18 (twice), 26 (twice), 27 (twice). (Av. *mā*, Man. Pth., MP. *m*)
584. *mād* [ʔM] "mother" 12. 11; with suff. -iz, *mādiz* 12. 15. (Av. *māta*, Man. Pth., MP. *m'd*)
585. *mādag* [NKB] "female" 12. 14. (Man. MP. *m'ygg*)
586. *mādagwar* "principally, chiefly, especially" 12. 22. (Cf. Man. MP. *m'ygg* "substance, nature")

587. *mādar* [ʔMYtl] "mother" pl. 17. 11, 12. (Av. *mātar-*, Man. Pth., MP. *m'dr*)
588. *mādayānag* "essential" 12. 22.
589. *māh* "moon" 12. 5, 7; "the Yazata presiding over the moon" 11. 4; 23. 2; with suff. pro. 2 sg., 22. 12; 12. 8 (*māh ī xʷadāy*), 31 (*māh ... yaštan* "to worship the moon", i.e. to recite *māh niyāyīšn*); "month" 19. 9; (Av. *māgh*, Man. Pth., MP. *m'h*); pl. *māhīgān* "months" 21. 7, 8. (Man. MP. *m'hyg'n*)
590. *māhīg* "fish, the constellation Pisces" 21. 2. (Man. Pth. *m'sy'g*, MP. *m'hyg*)
591. *māhīgān* "a technical term for the 30th. day after death" 17. 5. (For *māhīgān* as pl., see under *māh*)
592. *māhmān* "resident, abiding, inherent" 13. 6, 7, 37, 41; 22. 24. (Ins. Phl. *m'hm'n*)
593. *māhmānīh* "abode, abiding, dwelling" 15. 22, 23.
594. *māhmāntar* "more residing, more permanent" 13. 6, 13; 20. 1.
595. *mān-* [KTLWN-] "remain, stay, dwell" 13. 48. (Man. Pth., MP. *m'n-*)
596. *mān* "abode, dwelling" 12. 11; 13. 19, 47, 48; 20. 1; 22. 24, 28. (Av. *dāmāna*, *nmāna*; Man. Pth., MP. *m'n*)
597. *māndag* "sin (of omission or commission)" 13. 2, 29.
598. *mānbed* "lord of the house, master of the house" 13. 11, 44; 19. 5; pl. 13. 15. (Av. *nmānō-paiti*, Man. MP. *m'nbyd*)
599. *mānsr-pursīdār* "an inquirer into the holy texts; one who studies or recites the holy texts" 12. 23.
600. *mānsr-spand*, see *mahraspand*
601. *mār* "snake, serpent" 17. 7. (NP. *mār*)
602. *mārīg* "word, syllables" 13. 50.
603. *māzan* "monstrous, gigantic", pl. 12. 6 (*māzanān dēwān* "giant demons", see Henning, BSOAS XI, 1943, p. 54). (Av. *māzaiṇya*; Man. MP. *mzn*)
604. *meh* "greater" 19. 14; pl. "superiors, the great" 13. 13; 19. 2. (Av. *masyah-*, Man. Pth. *ms*, MP. *myh*)
605. *mehtar* "greater, higher" 22. 1.
606. *mēhan* "abode, dwelling" 13. 8; 22. 24. (Av. *maēhana*)
607. *mēnišn* v.n. "thinking, thought, idea" 12. 14, 28; 13. 4; 19. 3; 20. 7. (Man. MP. *mnyšn*)
608. *mēnōg* "a spiritual being, a divine spirit" 15. 2 (*mēnōg ī*

- agrīftār* "an intangible spirit"), 27 (*mēnōg ī hamāg urwar* "spirit of all plants"); 19. 14 (*mēnōg ī ān āb* "spirit of that water"); 13. 24 (*gannāg mēnōg* "the Evil Spirit"); pl. "spiritual beings" 11. 4; "incorporeal" 20. 9 (*drōz ī mēnōg* "incorporeal demon"); "spiritual state, spiritual world (as opposed to *gēlig* q.v.)" 12. 30; 15. 2, 4; 20. 10, 13; "spiritual" 13. 8. (Av. *mainyu*, Man. MP. *mynwg*)
609. *mēnōgīhā* adv. "spiritually, invisibly" 13. 4.
610. *mēwag* "fruit" 15. 27; 17. 2. (Man. Pth. *mygdg*, MP. *myw*)
611. *mēz-* pres. stem "make water, urinate" 12. 20; 13. 19. (Av. *maēz-*)
612. *mihr* "love" 17. 9; "the Yazata presiding over covenants" 22. 16 (with suff. pro. 2 sg.); 23. 3. (Av. *miθra*, Man. Pth., MP. *myhr*)
613. *mihr-ābān* "proper name of a well-known Iranian scribe, who flourished in the 14th century A.C." 21. 8a.
614. *mīr-* [YMYTWN-] pres. stem "die" 12. 20; 15. 17; 17. 2, 6, 14. (Man. MP. *myr-*)
615. *mōr* "ant" 12. 20. (Two contrasting types of ant are mentioned in Vd. 14. 5, the wild, small, ill-smelling ants contrasted with grain-carrying ants; see further Bailey, BSOAS, XXIV, 1961, p. 476; Av. *maoiri*)
616. *mōristān* "ant-hill, ant's nest" 12. 20.
617. *mōy* "hair" 19. 15. (Glosses *wars* in Vd. 17. 4; NP. *mūy*)
618. *mōyīh* "hairiness, hairs" 19. 15.
619. *murdag* "dead" 15. 23. (Man. MP. *murdg*)
620. *myazd* "fruits offered up during the *stum*, *āfrīnagān* and *bāj* (*drōn*) ceremonies; hence, one of these ceremonies itself" 13. 25 (used of the *bāj* ceremony); 18. 3, 4 (twice); also used for a solemn meal eaten in connection with religious ceremonies, 12. 19 (see note). (Av. *myazda*; glosses *bar* "fruit" in Y. 34. 3 and *gōšt* "meat" in *Nīrangistān* (fol. 120. 18); the word *mēj* is still used today in Parsi priestly families for fruits offered in religious ceremonies.)
621. *nar* [ZKL] "man, male" 12. 14; 13. 41. (Av. *nar*, Man. Pth., MP. *nr*)
622. *nasāy* "corpse, dead body, any putrefied matter" 12. 13; 13. 19; 15. 26. (Av. *nasu*, Man. Pth. *ns'w*, MP. *ns'h*)
623. *nask* "one of the 21 books of the *Avesta*" 12. 11 (see also under *dād-nask* and *nask ī dād*). (Av. *naska*)

624. *nask ī dād* lit. "book of law; an abbreviation for the *nask* or book of law against demons, popularly known as the *Vendīdād*" 12. 4, 6, 20, 23, 26. (See further under *jud-dēw-dād* and *wandīdād*)
625. *nasuš* "the demon of defilement" 20. 4, 5. (Av. *nasu*)
626. *nawīt-zādih* "the state of being a *Nawīt-zād*" 13. 2 (see note).
627. *nawšabar* "nine nights' retreat, now called by the Parsis the *barašnūm*, by the Iranis *nō-šabe*" 12. 26 (see textual note). (Av. *nava.xšapara*)
628. *nax̌vist* "first" 17. 11, 14. (Man. Pth. *naxwšt*, Ins. Phl., Man. MP. *naxwst*)
629. *nazdist* "nearest" 12. 5 (thrice). (Av. *nazdišta*)
630. *nazdik* "near" 18. 4 (*ō nazdik šud* "approached, had union, i.e. sexual intercourse"). (Av. *nazda*, Man. MP. *nzdyk*)
631. *nazdik-māništar* "living nearer, living close, being close (to one another)" 12. 30.
632. *nāirīg* "woman" 13. 41; 15. 5, 20; 22. 5; "wife" 12. 30; 13. 44. (Av. *nāirī*)
633. *nām* [ŠM] "name" 12. 29 (*dawāns nām* "Dawāns by name"); 14. 0; 16. 0; 22. 19 (*bar- ... nām* "bear a name"), 31 (*nām burd* "the name was spoken, mentioned"). (Av. *nāman*, Man. Pth., MP. *n'm*)
634. *nāmčīštīg* lit. "taught by name; hence, specially, specifically" 11. 5. (Neryosang renders by *nāmānkila* "famous")
635. *nāmḡānīh* "a technical term, meaning continuation or commemoration of the name" 17. 2. (See Dhabhar in *Khareghat Memorial Vol. I*, pp. 126-131, reprinted in his *Essays on Iranian Subjects*, pp. 118-127)
636. *nān* [LXM'] "bread (as representing food in general), food" 12. 16. (Man. MP. *n'n*)
637. *nāwar* "the first and principal ceremony of initiation of a priest" 13. 2 (*yašt ī nāwar* "yasna's of *nāwar*" i.e. the *yasna*'s performed during this ceremony).
638. *nāxun* "nails, nail (-parings)" 12. 6. (Glosses *sraw* in Phl. Vd. 17. 4; Man. Pth. *n'xwn*)
639. *nāyudāg* adj. for a river, usually rendered as "deep, navigable" 13. 41. (Av. *nāvaya*; see Henning, *BSOAS* XII, 1948, p. 309, Zaehner, *Zurvān* p. 214; "canalized water" according to Gherardo Gnoli, *Ricerche storiche sul Sīstān antico*, pp. 14 f., 83 f.)
640. *nāzugīh* "subtlety, nicety" 12. 26.

641. *nē* [L'] neg. part. "not" 11. 5 (*harwiz ... nē guft ēstēd* "not indeed everything has been said"); 12. 2 (*nē kas* "not a person, no one"), 8 (*nē ku* "not that") *et passim*; used with a v.n. in a negative injunction, 12. 17 (*nē āhanzišn* "one should not draw"); 17. 2 (twice, *nē nihišn*, *nē x̌varišn* "one should not place/eat"). (Man. Pth., MP. *ny*)
642. *nēm* "half" 16. 5; 21. 2 (eighteen times), 6 (twice), 8. (Av. *naēma*, Man. Pth., MP. *nym*)
643. *nēmasp* "half-horse, centaur; the constellation Sagittarius" 21. 2.
644. *nēmrož* "midday, noon" 21. 1, 3. (Man. MP. *nymrwc*)
645. *nērōg* "might, strength" 13. 30. (Man. MP. *nyrwg*)
646. *nēst* [LYT] "there is not, it is not" 12. 14, 26, 28; 13. 29; 20. 3. (Av. *nōišt asti*, Man. MP. *nyst*)
647. *nēwag* "good" 13. 29; 14. 0; 15. 24; "virtuous" 15. 5, 20, 22. (Renders Av. *ušta*; Man. MP. *nyw*, *nyk*)
648. *nēwagīh* "goodness" 15. 8. (Man. MP. *nywgyh*)
649. *nēwagīhā* "well, virtuously" 23. 4. (Man. MP. *nywygh'h*)
650. *nēwdiltar* "more courageous, more stout-hearted" 13. 9.
651. *nibēs-* [YKTYBWN-] pres. stem "write" 16. 0, 5; 21. 1, 4; pt. *nibišt*, 13. 37; 21. 8a, 8b. (Man. Pth., MP. *nbyš-*, *nbyšt*)
652. *nigānēn-* pres. stem "bury" 13. 19 (rest.; see note).
653. *nigīrišn* v.n. "observation, attention" 14. 3 (*pad nigīrišn* "with attention, intentionally"); as part. necess. "should consider, reflect upon" 20. 17.
654. *nigīrišnīg* "observingly, deliberately" 14. 2.
655. *nigīrišnīgtar* "very attentively, very carefully" 12. 24.
656. *nih-* [XNXTWN-] pres. stem "put, place" 12. 13 (*pāy abar nih-* "set foot on"), 27 (*dast ō ... nih-* "lay hand on, touch"). MS. XNXTWN-yt miswritten in handcopy as XNXyTWN-yt), 28 (*nih- ... mēnišn abar* "set thoughts on"); 15. 12 (*abar ... nih-* "place thereon"). (Man. MP. *nh-*)
657. *nihātūm* "the name of the first *Nask* of the *Dātīg* group" 12. 15, 16.
658. *nihišn* [XNXTWNšn] v.n. as part. necess. "should be placed" 17. 2 (twice), 4.
659. *nīmūd* pt. "shown" 12. 6, 7, 29. (Man. Pth. *nm'd*, MP. *nmwd*)
660. *nišast* [YTYBWNst] pt. "sat, was seated" 15. 1. (Man. Pth., MP. *nšst*)

661. *nišān* "sign, indication" 21. 1, 4. (Man. Pth., MP. *nyš'n*)
662. *niyābag* "necessary", used as the predicate in a nominal phrase, 12. 5 (*niyābag ku...* "(it is) necessary that..."). (Man. MP. *ny'bg*)
663. *niyāyišn* "prayer, praise, adoration" 20. 1, twice, (*ātaxš niyāyišn kun-* "offer *Ātaxš Niyāyeš*"). (Renders Av. *vahma* in *FrO.* 8. 2)
664. *niyāz* "want; the demon of want" 22. 17. (Man. Pth., MP. *ny'z*)
665. *niyōšīdārtar* "more listening, more obedient, most obedient" 23. 2.
666. *nīrang* "liturgies" 12. 23; "short formulae in *Avestan* or *Pazend*, often with talismanic efficacy" 13. 1 (see note). (For etymology and meaning of *nīrang*, see Bailey, *BSOS* VII 2, 1934, p. 276)
667. *nūn* [K'N] "now" 20. 18; 21. 6. (Renders Av. *nū* in *Vd.* 2. 31, 32; Man. Pth., MP. *nwn*)
668. *ō* ['L] "to, at, towards, in" 12. 2, 12, 29 *et passim*. (Av. *abi*, Man. Pth., MP. *'w*)
669. *ōft-* pres. stem "fall, lie" 17. 11, 12, 14.
670. *ōh* [KN] adv. "thus, so", frequently confused in writing with *ō* (written with the ideogram 'L'); 17. 2 (*ōh* ('L) *nihīšn* "should be so placed"). *KN* written in K20 for the prep. *ō* ('L in other MSS.), 12. 20; 19. 2, 5, 7. *KNc* written for 'LHc (*ōyiz*), 17. 10. (Man. Pth., MP. *'wh*)
671. *ōhrmazd* "Ahura Mazda" 12. 2, 28, 29 (twice), 32; 13. 8, 14, 18, 24, 32, 46; 14. 4 (*ōhrmazd dād* "created by *Ōhrmazd*"); 15. 1 (twice), 2, 4, 5, 7 (thrice), 8 (thrice), 11, 13, 19, 24, 29, 30 (twice); 17. 1, 2, 8, 11, 12; 18. 1, 4; 20. 11, 18; 22. 1; 23. 1. (See also under *day-dādār-ōhrmazd*)
672. *ōhrmazdān* "pertaining to *Ōhrmazd*, of *Ōhrmazd*" 15. 13 (*ātaxš ī ōhrmazdān* "fires of *Ōhrmazd*").
673. *ōmēd* "hope" 20. 17. (NP. *umīd*)
674. *ōstīgānīhā* "steadfastly, firmly" 12. 28. (Cf. Ins. Phl. *'wstyky'n*, Man. MP. *hwstygy'n*)
675. *ōwirišt* "technical term for one of the grades of sin, originally the sin of attacking with a weapon" 11. 1, 2; 16. 3 and 5 (with suff. *-ē* "one"). (Av. *avoirišta*)
676. *ōy¹* ['LH] dem. adj. "that" 12. 16; 15. 27; pl. *oyšān* "those" 12. 4 (*ōyšān mazdēs* "those *Mazdā*-worshippers"), 8 (*ōyšān*

- dād ud āyāft* "those gifts and favours"); def. article "the" 13. 9 (*ōy zōt* "the *Zōt*"); pl. 13. 8 (*ōyšān ahrawān* "the just"). (Man. MP. *'wy*, *'wys'n*)
677. *ōy²* ['LH] dem. pro. "that"; pl. *ōyšān* "those" 13. 48 (*ōyšān ī* "those who"); pers. pro. 3 sg. "he, she, it" 12. 2, 5, 28 (*ōyiz* "even he"), 32 *et passim*; pl. "they" 11. 4; 12. 28; 13. 5; 15. 3 (*ōyšāniz* "even they") *et passim*. (Man. MP. *'wy*, *'wys'n*)
678. *ōy³* [TMH] adv. "there" 12. 12; 20. 1 (twice, *ō ōy*, *ōy*); 21. 8 (*az ōy*). (Av. *avaða*, Man. Pth. *'uwd*, MP. *'wy*)
679. *ōz* "strength, power" 13. 30. (Av. *aojah*)
680. *ōzan-* [YKTLWN-] pres. stem "kill, slay" 20. 18 (imper.); "extinguish (a fire)" 20. 15; inf. *ōzadan* "to kill" 20. 5, 18. (Man. Pth. *'wjn-*, *'wjđ*, MP. *'wzn-*, *'wzdn*)
681. *ōzanišn* [YKTLWNšn] v.n. as part. necess. "should extinguish" 20. 15.
682. *pad* [represented, as in Ins. Phl., by the letters *pwn*, possibly an old corruption of *pt*] prep. "in, into; on, upon; in accordance with, with, by; through" 11. 3, 5 (four times), 12. 1 *et passim*; *pad abar* double prep., "by, at" 12. 7 (*pad abar rōšnīh ī ātaxš* "by/at the light of a fire"). The prep. *pad* is also occasionally represented by the ideogram *BR*, see under *be⁴*. (Av. *paiti*, Man. Pth., MP. *pd*)
683. *pad-bōzišnlar* "more with salvation, more saving, better for (one's) salvation" 17. 9, 10.
684. *padīš* adv. "thereby" 12. 28; 15. 18; 16. 4; 17. 10; 20. 14; "thereon" 15. 16, 23, 24; "therewith" 16. 2; postp. governing preceding rel. pro. 20. 7 (*kē padīš* "through which"). (Av. *paiti-še*, Man. MP. *pdys*)
685. *padīr-* [MKBLWN-] pres. stem, pt. *padīrift*, "take, accept, receive" 12. 27; "take, adopt (as son)" 12. 14 (twice, *padīr-*, *padīrift ast*); "undertake, take on oneself (as a vow)" 12. 8, 9. (Man. Pth. *pdgyrw-*, *pdgryft*, Man. MP. *pdyr-*, *pdgyryft*)
686. *padīrišn* [MKBLWNšn] v.n. as part. necess. "one should take upon oneself, undertake, vow" 12. 8.
687. *padīx'ih* "prosperity" 22. 6. (Glosses *ābādīh* in *Phl.* Y. 28. 2; in Y. 9. 27, *padīx'ih* renders Av. *θrima* which is rendered by *srāyišn* "nourishment" in *Phl.* *Vd.* 21. 7; Paz. *padīxui* (MX. 2. 31), Neryosang *samfddhi* "prosperity".)

688. *padsār* "conformity, likeness" 21. 7 (*pad ēn padsār* "in conformity with this"). (Cf. ŠGV. 15. 50)
689. *padyārag* "opposition (from the forces of evil), assault, adversity, hostility" 12. 7; 20. 11. (Av. *paiyāra*)
690. *pah* "domestic animal, animal" pl. 22. 14. (Av. *pasu*)
691. *pahlūg* "ribs, flank" 11. 4. (Renders Av. *parasu*)
692. *pahrēz-* pres. stem "take care, look after" 12. 11; "take care about" 13. 19 (*nasāy pahrēz kun-* "take care about dead matter"). (Man. MP. *phryz-*)
693. *pahrēz* "care, protection" 15. 6, 30. (Ins. Phl. *phryc*, Man. MP. *phryz*)
694. *pahrēzišn*¹ v. n. "taking care of, protecting, protection" 12. 25 (see note). (Man. MP. *phryzyšn*)
695. *pahrēzišn*² v. n. "removing", used as part. necess., 12. 20 (*abāz . . . pahrēzišn* "one should take back, remove").
696. *pahrom* "best" 20. 14 (*pahrom čiš* "the best thing"); 12. 2 and 15. 11 (*pahrom axwān* "the Best Existence, i.e. Paradise"); 20. 16. (Renders Av. *vahišta* in FrO. 8. 11; Ins. Phl. *phlm*, Man. MP. *phlwm*)
697. *panāhīh* "protection" 11. 5. (Cf. Man. MP. *pn'h*)
698. *panīr* "cheese" 17. 2. (Renders Av. *ṣṣuta* in Vd. 7. 77 and Av. *pāṣuta* in FrO. 13. 3)
699. *panzag* (rest.) "five toes of the foot, sole of the foot" 21. 2 (see note). (NP. *panje*)
700. *panzom* "fifth, fifthly" 13. 19, 29. (Man. Pth. *pnjwm*, MP. *pnzwm*)
701. *parastišn* "respect, reverence" 17. 8 (*tan pad parastišn . . . dah-* "offer respect to the person").
702. *pardaz*¹- pres. stem "put into practice" 12. 24; "engage (in work)" 15. 10.
703. *pardaz*²- pres. stem "remain, be left over" 11. 4.
704. *parīg* "witch" pl. 12. 12. (Av. *pairikā*, Man. MP. *pryg*; Neryosang renders by *mahā-rākṣasī*)
705. *parwar-* pres. stem "care for, tend" 15. 24. (Man. MP. *prwr-*)
706. *parwānag* "leader, guide" 22. 18. (Man. MP. *prw'ng*)
707. *pas* [XL] "then, afterwards" 12. 5; 14. 3 (*pēš ud pas*, see under *pēš*); 17. 4, 5, 6. (Av. *pas*, Man. Pth., MP. *ps*)
708. *passox* "answer, reply" 17. 10, 14; 17. 2 and 12 (*passox dād* "gave reply, replied"). (Man. MP. *pswε*)

709. *pašan-išn* "sprinkling, scattering" 12. 19 (here probably used of solid particles, but elsewhere used of water, etc. e.g. GBd. ed. Anklesaria, p. 82, l. 11: *pšnck*). (Renders Av. *pavitiča* in Vd. 5. 27 and is glossed by *rēmanih* "impurity"; also renders Av. *sraēšyeiṇtīm* "infection" in Vd. 8. 34)
710. *patitiḥ* "confession of sins" 20. 11.
711. *paydāg* "clear, evident, manifest" 11. 6; 12. 3, 5, 12, 31; 15. 1, 23. (Renders Av. *čīthrā* (Y. 33. 7; 45. 1) and *vistā* (Y. 48. 2); Ins. Phl. *pty'k*, Man. Pth., MP. *pyd'g*)
712. *paydāgīh-* denom. verb pass. "be made visible, be visible" 14. 5.
713. *paymān* "contract (of marriage)" 13. 45.
714. *paymānag* "measure, quantity" 12. 4; "measure, standard, exact standard" 12. 24. (Man. Pth. *pdm'n*, MP. *pym'n*)
715. *paymōzan* "clothes, garment" 12. 3. (Man. Pth. *pdmwcn*, MP. *pymwcn*)
716. *paywand* "relative, kinsman" pl. 17. 2. (Cf. Man. MP. *pywn* "connection")
717. *paywandīd* secondary pt. "be connected" 12. 7.
718. *paywast* pt. "united, joined, attached". (Man. MP. *pywst*)
719. *paz-* pres. stem "cook" 15. 12. (NP. *paz-*)
720. *pādīfrāh* "punishment, retribution" 12. 28; 16. 2, 3; 19. 5. (Man. MP. *p'dypr'h*)
721. *pādīxšā* [ŠLYT'] "able, capable, having power" 17. 5 (*pādīxšā kuštan* "one is able to kill, one ought to kill"); "governing, ruling" 12. 29 (*abar . . . pādīxšā būd* "he ruled over"). (Cf. *apādīxšā(h)tar*)
722. *pādīxšāyīh* "dominion, predominance" 12. 7. (Man. MP. *p'dyxš'yy*)
723. *pādrōz* "daily, day by day" 22. 1, 12, 26. (For various meanings of *pādrōz*, see H. Mirza in *Irani Memorial Vol.*, pp. 137-145, and also Nyberg, *Le Monde Oriental*, Vol. XXV, 1931, p. 201)
724. *pādyābīh* "ritual purity, cleanliness" 12. 22, 24. (Abstract from *pādyāb*, the technical term for ritual ablution, see Modi, pp. 83-90; Av. *paiyāpa*, Air. Wb. 840, has a different meaning)
725. *pāk* [DKY'] "pure, clean" 12. 3, 12, 24; 15. 15; pl. as subst. "the clean" 12. 27. (Man. Pth. *pw'g*, MP. *p'k*)

726. *pākīh* [DKY'yh] "purity, cleanliness" 12. 22, 27. (Man. MP. *p'kyy*)
727. *pāktar* "purer, purest" 23. 4.
728. *pānag* "protector" 12. 12; 22. 14. (Man. Pth., MP. *p'ng*)
729. *pānagīh* "protection" 13. 7 (*pānagīh kardan* "to give protection, to protect"); 15. 7, 9; 19. 14.
730. *pānzdah-sālag* "of fifteen years, fifteen years old" 13. 2.
731. *pārag*¹ "piece, bit, portion" 11. 4; 17. 14.
732. *pārag*² "bribe" 15. 10. (Glosses *grahmag* "greed", Av. *grāhmō*, in Y. 32. 13, 14; Man. MP. *p'rg*)
733. *pāsban* "guardian" 22. 31. (Renders Av. *spasānō* in Vd. 13. 28; Man. MP. *p'sb'n*)
734. *pāy*- [NTLWN-] pres. stem "protect, guard" 22. 8, 15, 23. (Man. Pth., MP. *p'y-*)
735. *pāy* [LGLH] "foot" 12. 13 (*pāy nih*- "set foot"), 29; 15. 1; "foot (as a measure)" 21. 2 (24 times), 5, 6 (twice), 7, 8, (4 times). (Av. *pāda*, Man. Pth. *p'd*, MP. *p'y*)
736. *pāyag* "degree, grade" 11. 1 (*pāyag ī wināh* "grades of sin"); 12. 1 (*pad drōn pāyag-ē* "in the degree of a *drōn*"); "station, position" 22. 1; adverbial form used as pl., *pāyagīhā* 16. 5.
737. *pērōz* "triumph, victory" 22. 30. (Ins. Phl. *pylwzy*, Man. MP. *pyrwz*)
738. *pērōzgar* "victorious" 22. 20.
739. *pērōzgartar* "more victorious" 19. 6, 14; 23. 3 (used as superl.).
740. *pērōzgartom* "most victorious" 12. 19.
741. *pēš*¹ [L'YN] prep. "before" 15. 1 (*pēš ōhrmazd* "before Ōhrmazd"); 19. 2 (*pēš mehān* "before the great"); 12. 21 (*pēš az ān* "before that"); 15. 3 (*az pēš tō* "from before thee"), 27 (*ō pēš ōy mard* "to before that man, in front of that man"); 17. 14 (*pēš ku* "before that, before"); postp. "before" 13. 1 (*frawarānē pēš* "before the *frawarānē*"); 18. 1 (*dwārist ō ahriman pēš* "rushed before *Ahriman*"). (Man. MP. *pyš*)
742. *pēš*² [L'YN] adv. "before" 13. 20; 14. 3 (*pēš ud pas* "before and after, here and there, confusedly"); preverb "before, forwards, towards" 13. 5 (twice, *pēš madan* "coming towards, arriving, arrival", *pēš ras*- "advance"); 19. 9 (*pēš*

- ras*- lit. "arrive forwards" i.e. "ripen sooner"); 20. 7 (*pēš dār*- "hold before, give preference to, promote"). (Cf. Man. MP. *pyšyh*, *pyšyy*)
743. *pēšag* "estate (of the realm), one of the three (later four) divisions of Iranian society" 13. 9 (see note), 15, 34. (Renders Av. *pištra* in Y. 19. 16)
744. *pēštar* [L'YNl] "more forwards, nearer" 19. 7 (*pēštar ras*- "approach nearer").
745. *pēšyōtan* "proper name; Pēšōtan, son of Rām, was a great religious teacher and scribe of Broach, who lived in the 14th century A.C. The leading priests of Navsari, Surat and Broach were taught by him, and he was accorded the title of *ustād* (q.v.) as a tribute to his great learning" 21. 8b.
746. *pid* [B] "father" 12. 15 (twice). (Av. *pitā*, Man. Pth., MP. *pyd*)
747. *pixag* "nine-knotted stick, technically called *naw-gīre*; among the Parsis, a *kōstīg* is tied with nine knots round a bamboo stick to which a leaden spoon is attached. *Nīrang*, *āb* and *xāk* (fine gravel) are poured from a leaden spoon attached to the *pixag* during the *barašnūm* ceremony" 12. 27. (Av. *-pixa*; in Vd. 9. 14, Phl. 9 *pixag* renders Av. *nawa. pixam* and is glossed 9 *girēh* "nine knots".)
748. *pōryōtkēš* "ancient sage, leader of the primitive faith, upholder of orthodoxy" pl. 12. 1, 13, 19; 13. 2.
749. *puhr* "crossing place, bridge (used of the *Činwad Bridge*)" 12. 2 (*puhr ī rawān* "the bridge of the soul, i.e. the *Činwad Bridge*"), 31; 13. 29, 41; 19. 14 (with encl. numeral 1, *puhr-ē*). (Av. *pārātu*, *pāšu*, Man. Pth. *puvt*)
750. *purr* "full (of), filled (with)" 20. 18 (*purr xrafstr*). (Av. *pārāna*; Man. Pth., MP. *pwr*)
751. *purrih* "fullness, abundance" 22. 6.
752. *pursīd* pt. "asked" 12. 29; 17. 1, 11, 13. (See also *mānsr-pursīdār*)
753. *pursīšn* "question" 17. 9. (Man. MP. *puwryšn*)
754. *pus* [BRH] "son" 12. 14, 15; 13. 2; 15. 23, 24. (Av. *puθra*, Man. Pth. *puhr*, MP. *pws*)
755. *pusar* [BRHl] "son" pl. 13. 22. (NP. *pusar*)
756. *pusīh* [BRHyh] "the state of being a son, sonship" 12. 1- (nar . . . *pad pusīh be padūr*- "adopt the males in sonship, as sons").

757. *pus-zāyišnīh* [BRH-PLYDWNšnyh] "bearing a son, child-birth" 12. 7.
758. *pušt* "back" 11. 4; "backing, support" 22. 8, 15, 23. (Av. *paršti*, Man. MP. *pušt*)
759. *rad* "a spiritual authority" pl. 13. 2, 29. (Glossed by *dastwar* in Phl. Y. 33. 1; Av. *ratu*)
760. *rad-franāmišnīh* "adoration of the Lords, i.e. the celebration of the *gāhāmbār's*" 19. 4 (wholly rest.). (Av. *ratufriti*)
761. *radīh* "chieftainship, lordship" 13. 11, 29, 32, 34.
762. *raftār* "traveller" 22. 13.
763. *raṃag* "flock, herd" 22. 7. (Renders Av. *raṃwa*; cf. Man. Pth., MP. *rm*)
764. *rapitwin* "the name of the midday *gāh* (from noon till 3 p. m.), which is regarded as existing from the first day Ōhrmazd of the first month *Frawardīn* until the thirtieth day *Anagrān* of the seventh month *Mīhr*. With the coming of the eighth month *Ābān*, the midday period is called the *Second Hāwan*. It is highly meritorious to perform *rapitwin* ceremonies twice a year; firstly, when it sets in, and secondly, when it goes out (see *Nīrang*. f. 102, ll. 16-18)" 12. 31. (Av. *rapitwina*; for fuller details see M. Boyce, in *Pratidānam, studies presented to F. B. J. Kuiper* (Leyden, 1969) pp. 201 ff.)
765. *ras*- [YXMTWN-] pres. stem "go to, arrive at, reach, attain" 12. 2 (*ras-ō* ...), 8, 15; 13. 43 (*ō* ... *be ras*-); 15. 6; 17. 6 (twice, *āgāhīh ras*- "the news comes"); 18. 4 (twice, *andar* ... *be ras*); "come to, become" 12. 6 (*ras-ō* ...); "arrive, take place, happen" 20. 13 (*be ras*-); with *be* and *pēš* "ripen" 19. 9 (twice); with *pēš* "advance" 13. 5; with *pēštar* "approach nearer" 19. 7. (Man. MP. *rs*-)
766. *rašn* "the Yazata *Rašnu*" 22. 18 (with suff. pro. 2 sg.); 23. 3.
767. *rašn-aštāt* "the Yazata's *Rašnu* and *Arštāt*, in whose honour, the first of the four *drōn* (*bāj*) ceremonies is performed on the dawn of the fourth day after death" 17. 4. In this *bāj*, the *šnūman's* of *Rašnu* and *Arštāt* are jointly recited.
768. *ratwō-barəzaṭ* "the exalted *ratu*, usually used of Ōhrmazd Himself, but here regarded as a separate Yazad (see Darmesteter, ZA I p. 17 n. 64)" 11. 4. (Ōhrmazd as *ratwō-barəzaṭ* gives the names to the *gāhāmbār's* (see *GBd*. XXVI 8, ed. T. D. Anklesaria pp. 162-63, transl. B. T. Anklesaria,

- p. 213). Hence, the *šnūman* of *ratwō-barəzaṭ* is given a prominent place in the *āfrīnagān ī gāhāmbār*)
769. *raw*- [SGYTWN-] pres. stem "go, move" 13. 4, 19 (*frāz raw*- "walk forth"); 15. 22, 23; "act, behave" 15. 26. (See Bailey in *Oriental Studies in Honour of C. E. Pavry*, Oxford, 1933, p. 21; Man. MP. *rw*-)
770. *rawāg* "going, current, effective" 15. 4 (*rawāg kun*- "make effective"). (NP. *rawā*)
771. *rawāgtar* "more effectively, more prosperously" 19. 2.
772. *rawān* "soul" 12. 4, 7, 29; 13. 4, 12 (with suff. -iz, *rawāniz*) 15. 6; 17. 3; 20. 10 (*rawān* opposed to *tan*). (Av. *urvan*, Man. Pth., MP. *rw'n*)
773. *rawišn* v.n. "going" 20. 8. (See *raw*-)
774. *razmīg* "battle" 22. 20 (rest.). (Cf. Av. *rasman* "battle-array", Man. Pth., MP. *rzmn*)
775. *rādīh* "charity, bounty" 19. 4. (Av. *rāilī*; Man. MP. *r'dyy*)
776. *rādtar* "more liberal, most liberal" 23. 2. (Cf. Man. Pth. *r'd*)
777. *rām* "the Yazata *Rāman* who presides over auspicious occasions, and is sometimes identified with *wāy ī wēh*, q.v." 22. 21; 23. 3. (For *rām* as a proper name, see under *pēšyōtan*)
778. *rāmišn* "joy" 15. 7 (*pad rāmišn* ... *kun*- "make joyful, make to rejoice"), 8, 9; 17. 15; 22. 32. (Man. Pth., MP. *r'myšn* "peace/joy")
779. *rāmišniṭar* "more joyful, most joyful" 23. 3.
780. *rāst* "truthful" 12. 22, 23; 20. 14 (*rāst gōw*- "tell the truth"); "just, exact (of measurement)" 13. 9; "due, proper" 13. 11; 17. 5. (Av. *rāšta*, Man. Pth. *r'st*, MP. *r'st*)
781. *rāst-guštār* "truth-speaking" 12. 23. (Renders Av. *ərəš.vacā* and is glossed *ōhrmazd* in Y. 31. 12; Phl. Vd. 9. 2 explains *rāst-guštār* as *drug kam guft ēstēd* "one who has abandoned falsehood")
782. *rāst-gōwišnīh* "truthful speech" 12. 22. (Renders Av. *aršuxdō vāxš*)
783. *rāstīh* "truth" 20. 14. (Man. MP. *r'styh*)
784. *rāsttar* "more righteous" 13. 6; "more just, most just" 23. 3.
785. *rāy* postp. "for, on account of, for the sake of" 11. 6; 12. 8, 11, 32; 13. 9; 15. 4, 22; 19. 4, 9. (Man. Pth. *r'd*, MP. *r'y*)
786. *rāyēn*- pres. stem "lead, direct, manage, perform" 15. 10; inf. *rāyēnīdan* "to perform" 17. 9. (Cf. Man. MP. *r'yn'g*)

787. *rēdag* "boy, youth" 13. 2. (NP. *rēdak*)
 788. *rēmanih* "impurity, contamination, defilement" 12. 22, 25, 27; 15. 26. (Av. *irimañt*; cf. Phl. *rēm*, Man. Pth. *ryma*)
 789. *rēš* "wound, cut" 16. 4. (Av. *raēša*)
 790. *rēzih-* pres. pass. "be poured" 12. 28. (Man. Pth. *ryc-*, *ryz-*)
 791. *rēzišn* v.n. as part. necess. "should pour" 12. 18. (Cf. Man. MP. *ryzyšn* "torrent")
 792. *riftag* "a guilty or wicked person, a sinner" 12. 28 (rest.). (Renders Av. *irixta*, and is glossed by *wināhgār* "a sinner" in Y. 32. 7; 44. 2)
 793. *rist* "dead" 17. 7; "a dead person, a corpse" 12. 4; 13. 19. (Av. *irista*)
 794. *ričār* "preserves, confection" 17. 2. (NP. *ričār*)
 795. *rōd* "river, stream" 13. 41 (with suff. *-iz*, *rōdiz*); 19. 14 (with suff. numeral 1, *rōd-ē*). (Renders Av. *urūdi* in Vd. 13. 38; Man. Pth., MP. *rwd*)
 796. *rōdīg* "intestines, entrails" 11. 4. (Renders Av. *urvatam* in FrO. 3 g. 11)
 797. *rōstāg* "region, district" 19. 13. (Renders Av. *šōiθra* (Y. 3. 18), *daijhu.sasti* (Y. 62. 5; 68. 5) and *ravan* (Y. 10. 17; Vd. 5. 1); Man. Pth. *rwdyst'g*, NP. *rūstā*, *rūstāg*)
 798. *rōšn* "clear, bright" 12. 12 (*ātaxš rōšn kun-* "kindle a fire, keep a fire burning"); 20. 3 (twice, *xānīg ī rōšn* "a clear spring"); 22. 9 (*rōšn . . . ādur* "bright Ādur"). (Av. *raoxšna*, Man. Pth., MP. *rwšn*)
 799. *rōšnih* "light" 12. 7; 15. 8, 11, 13, 19, 24, 29, 30. (Man. Pth. *rwšnyft*, MP. *rwšnyh*)
 800. *rōy* [NPH] "face" 12. 21; 15. 1; 19. 15; 20. 5. (Av. *raodah*, Man. MP. *rwy*)
 801. *rōz* [YWM] "day" 12. 12, 20; 15. 9; 17. 3 (thrice; before the 3rd occurrence the numeral 3 omitted in handcopy), 5 (*pad 30 rōz* "on the 30th day"); 20. 1; 21. 5, 6 (twice), 8 (twice); *rōz ī čahārom* "the fourth day, i.e. the fourth day after a death, when special ceremonies are performed" 17. 5 (twice). (Av. *raočah*, Man. Pth. *rwc*, *rwž*, MP. *rwc*, *rwz*)
 802. *rōzag* either a synonym for *rōz*, "day", or a separate word, "day of abstinence" pl. *rōzagihā* 12. 5 (used of the *sedōš* days when meat is not eaten). (Cf. Man. MP. *rwcg* "fast-day, fast", NP. *rūze* "fast")

803. *rōzgār* "time" 17. 5 (*pad rōzgār ī x'ēš* "at its own time, at the proper time").
 804. *rōz ī čahārom*, see under *rōz*
 805. *sadwēs* "name of a star" 14. 5. (Av. *satavaēsa*; on its identity, see note to 14. 5)
 806. *sagrih* "satiety" 12. 16. (Renders Av. *haḡhuš*, and is glossed *bawandaḡih ī x'varišn ud wistarg* "abundance of food and raiment" in Y. 53. 4; Phl. Ps. *sgry*; see Bailey, *IJJ* II, 1958, pp. 149–50)
 807. *sahmēn* "fearful, terrible" 15. 9. (Man. MP. *shmyñ*)
 808. *sakātūm* "the name of one of the 21 Nask's of the Avesta" 12. 2, 10, 12; 13. 30.
 809. *sam-* pres. stem "fear, be afraid" 19. 15 (*sm't*, subj. 3 sg.), meaning, suggested by West, somewhat doubtful; but cf. *Ep. Man.* 45. 6 (*samēnidan*), 60. 2 (*samēnišn*), also Phl. Y. *asamihēd* rendering Av. *haēdahiya* in Y. 46. 6)
 810. *sang*, *sa(n)g* "weight; a particular measure" 11. 2 (thrice, *sang*; once, *sa(n)g*). (Av. *asan*, Phl. Ps. *sky*, p. 142)
 811. *sar* [L'YŠH] "head" 11. 4; 15. 1; "end" 12. 19; 13. 16, 50; "top, tip" 14. 2; "beginning" 19. 5; 21. 5, 6, 7. (Man. Pth., MP. *sr*)
 812. *sardār* "chief, leader" pl. 19. 2. (Ins. Phl. *srd'l*, Man. MP. *s'r'r*)
 813. *saxtag* "prepared, arranged" 12. 1.
 814. *saz-* pres. stem "pass, pass away, elapse" 20. 17. (Cf. OP. *θakatā*, Man. Pth., MP. *sxt*; and see *sazišnīg*)
 815. *sazišnīg* "passing, transitory, transient" 20. 13.
 816. *sāl* [ŠNT] "year" 22. 21. (Man. MP. *s'r*)
 817. *sālag*, see *pānzdah-sālag*
 818. *sālīgān* "a technical term for the anniversary day of the dead" 17. 5.
 819. *sāstār* "oppressor, tyrant" 15. 10. (Av. *sāstār*; Man. Pth., MP. *s'st'r* "commander")
 820. *sāyag* "shadow" 21. 3, 5, 6, 7. (Man. MP. *s'yg*; cf. Av. *asaya* in Y. 57. 27)
 821. *sedōš* "a technical term for the three days after death" 12. 5, 31; 17. 6. (Neryosang renders by *trirātra* "three nights")
 822. *segānag* "three-fold, triple" 12. 1 (*drōn ī segānag*, see note).
 823. *sēnīzag* "breast" 11. 4. (Cf. *syn'k*, *synwk* in Dhabhar,

- Phl. Y. Vr.*, p. 115, n. 21; cf. also *FrO.* 13. 10, where *synwk* renders Av. *pasānō*)
824. *sidīgar* "third" 13. 19, 29; 17. 4 (twice). (Cf. Av. *θritya*, Man. MP. *sdyg*)
825. *snēh* "weapon" 16. 2, 3, 4. (Renders both Av. *snatha* and *snaiθiš*; for variants of the *Phl.* spellings, see Dhabhar, *Phl. Y. Vr. Gl.*, p. 125)
826. *sōšyans* "the last saviour, to be born in the future of *Fradašt*-*Fədrī*, from the seed of *Zartōšt*, to bring about the Day of Judgment. He is called *Astvat-ərəta* in *Yl.* 13. 129" 13. 5.
827. *sōz-* pres. stem "burn, be burnt" 15. 15. (Man. MP. *swc-*)
828. *spand* "the name of one of the 21 *Nask*'s of the *Avesta*" 12. 3, 11, 15, 29.
829. *spandamēn* "the third of the five *Gāθā*'s of *Zartōšt*, comprising *Y.* 47-50" 13. 15, 33, 34, 51. (Av. *spantā mainyū*)
830. *spandarmad* "*Spənta Ārmaiti*, the *Amahraspand* presiding over earth" 11. 4; 13. 14, 35; 15. 3, 5; 22. 5 (with suff. pro. 2 sg.); 23. 1.
831. *spannāg mēnōg* "the *Holy* or *Bountiful Spirit*, opposed to *Gannāg Mēnōg*" 13. 28, 36 (*spyn*'k *mynwk*).
832. *spās* "gratitude" 13. 18; 22. 5. (NP. *sepās*)
833. *spēg* "burgeoning, growing green" 12. 2. (Renders Av. *frasparəya*; see Bailey, *TPS*, 1956, pp. 103-04. Man. MP. 'spyg "radiance")
834. *spīhr* "firmament, sky" 22. 31. (See Henning, *JRAS*, 1942, pp. 239-40; Man. Pth., MP. 'spyr)
835. *spīlamān* "the patronymic of *Zartōšt*, whose ninth ancestor was *Spitama*" 11. 4; 12. 23; 15. 4. (Av. *spitama*)
836. *spōz-* pres. stem "push (away), postpone, neglect" 12. 31 (*kardan be spōz-* "neglect to perform"). (Cf. Man. MP. 'spwxt)
837. *spurz* "spleen, milt" 11. 4. (Renders Av. *spərəza* in *FrO.* 3 g. 11; see *Āir. Wb.* p. 1623)
838. *srāyīšn* "protection, nourishment, nurture" 11. 4. (Cf. *Ātaš Ny.* § 4 where Av. *θrāitīm* is rendered by *Phl. srāyīšnīh*)
839. *srīšk* "drop (of water)" 15. 28 (with suff. num. I). (Av. *sraska*, Man. Pth. *srsk*)
840. *srit* "proper name of the teacher of the composer of Chapter 22" 22. 32.

841. *srōš* "the *Yazad Sraoša*, who is the especial guardian of man and of the soul for the first three nights after death" 13. 43; 17. 3; 22. 17; 23. 3.
842. *srōšočarnām* "whip used by the *Sraošāvarəza* for religious castigation" 13. 2. (Av. *sraošō.čarana*; see further under *aštr*); "the name of a grade of sin (presumably as originally deserving the application of the *srōšočarnām*), a little more grievous than a *framān*-sin" 11. 1, 2; 16. 5 (with suff. num. I).
843. *srūd* pt. "recited, chanted" 13. 2; inf. *srūdan* 12. 19. (Cf. Man. Pth. *sr'w-*, MP. *sr'y-*)
844. *stahmb* "violence, oppression" 15. 12. (Av. *stamba*; cf. Man. MP. 'stmbyyh)
845. *stahmbag* "oppressor, man of violence" 15. 22, 26; pl. 15. 9. (Man. MP. 'stmbg)
846. *star* "star" 11. 4; 12. 5, 7; 14. 4. (Av. *star*; Man. Pth. 'st'rg, MP. 'st'rg)
847. *staw* "powerless, confounded, overwhelmed" 13. 28. (NP. *selūh*; cf. Man. MP. 'stw "defeat", Pth. 'stwb'd "defeated")
848. *stān-* [YNSBWN-] pres. stem "take, take away" 20. 10. (Man. Pth., MP. 'st'n-)
849. *stānišn* [YNSBWNšn] v.n. as part. necess. "ought to be taken" 17. 14.
850. *stāy-* pres. stem "praise" 22. 17. (Man. Pth. 'st'w-, MP. 'st'y-)
851. *stāyīdār* "praiser, one who praises" 22. 21. (The word occurs spelt both *st'dyt'l*, as here, and *st'yt'l*, in the *Phl. Yasna*; see Dhabhar, *Phl. Y. Vr. Gl.*, p. 120.)
852. *stāyīšn* v.n. "praising, praise" 13. 18, 23, 24, 25, 26, 35, 36, 38, 39, 40.
853. *stēr* "name of a weight, measure of quantity (variously estimated)" 11. 2; 16. 4, 5. (NP. *sitēr*)
854. *stōr* "cattle (as a generic term), larger cattle (as opposed to *gōspand*)" 13. 19; 19. 11. (Av. *staora*, Man. Pth. 'stwr)
855. *stōtān-yasn* "*Stōt Yasn* is the name of a *Nask*, comprising *Y.* 14 to *Y.* 58. According to the Persian *Rivāyats*, it contains 33 *hā*'s, and there are various interpretations of how this number is reached (see Darmesteter, *ZA* I, p. LXXXVII; K. F. Geldner, in *Avesta Pahlavi and Ancient Persian Studies* in honour of . . . P. B. Sanjana, p. 39)" 13. 1.

856. *stūr* "guardian, steward; one appointed to administer property, often the property of a dead man whose sons are minors" 12. 14. (See Bartholomae, *zSR* V, p. 23 n., p. 34 n.)
857. *stūdgar* "the first of the 21 Avestan *Nask's* described in the *Dēnkard*" 12. 32.
858. *suš* "lungs" 11. 4. (Av. *suši*, FrO 3 g 10)
859. *sūd* "use, benefit" 12. 14 (with suff. num. I). (Man. MP. *swd*)
860. *sūdagh* "carelessness, omission, negligence" 14. 2. (See Dhabhar, *Essays on Iranian Subjects*, Bombay, 1955, pp. 136-145)
861. *sūlāg* "hole, burrow" 13. 19. (NP. *sūlār*)
862. -š encl. pro. 3 sg., meaning "him, it, his, its", attached chiefly to adverb, conjunction, pronoun and preposition, e.g. *ēgiš*, *kē-š*, *aziš*, *i-š*, *ka-š*; pl. -*šān*.
863. *šab* [LYLY'] "night" 12. 7, 11, 12, 17, 18; 17. 4; 21. 8. (Av. *xšapar*, *xšapan*; Man. Pth., MP. *šb*)
864. *šagr* "lion, the constellation *Leo*" 21. 2, 6. (Man. Pth. *šrg*, MP. *šgr*)
865. *šahr* "country, land" 13. 5, 7; 22. 32. (Av. *xšaθra*)
866. *šahrevar* "*Xšaθra Vairya*, the *Amahraspand* presiding over metals" 13. 14, 39; 15. 3, 5, 14; 22. 4 (with suff. pro. 2 sg.); 23. 1.
867. *šaw-* [ZLWN-] "go" 12. 5, 31; 15. 3; 17. 8, 11; 18. 1; 19. 2, 5, 14; 20. 1, 2; 22. 30; *be šaw-* "depart" 15. 27; *frāz šaw-* "go out" 19. 2; *abar šaw-* "attend" 19. 4; pt. *šud* 17. 11, 12 (twice, *šud* "went" and *be šud* "departed"); 18. 4. (Av. *šyav-*, *šav-*, Man. Pth., MP. *šw-*, *šwd*)
868. *šawišn* [ZLWNšn] v.n. as part. necess. "should go" 20. 1.
869. *šādīh* "joy, gladness" 15. 8, 31; 17. 15; 22. 32; 23. 5. (Av. *šāiti*, Man. Pth. *šdyft*, MP. *šdyh*)
870. *šāy-* "be proper, fitting", used absolutely, 11. 6; 12. 9, 14 (twice); 13. 29; 14. 1, 2; followed by an infinitive, 12. 4; 19. 5; "be possible", used absolutely, 12. 16 (*čand šāyēd* "as much as is possible"); followed by an inf., 20. 13; preceded by an inf., 20. 17. (Av. *xšāy-*; Man. Pth. *šygh-*, MP. *šy-*, in the sense of "rule, have power over, be able")
871. *šēbāg* "swift-gliding, darting (used of a serpent)" 17. 7. (In Vd. 18. 65, Phl. *az ī šēbāg* renders Av. *ažayō xšvāēwāyḥō*,

- and is glossed *ast kē mār ī šēbāg gōwēd*; cf. NP. *mār-i šēbā*, see Hübschmann, *PSt.*, p. 82)
872. *šīr* "milk" 15. 10, 16; 17. 2. (Av. *xšīra*; cf. Man. Pth. *šyft*)
873. *škan-* [TBLWN-] pres. stem "break, destroy" 15. 27; "sever" 12. 5 (*bōy ī mardōmān škan-* "sever the consciousness of men"); pt. *škast* "destroyed, vitiated" 18. 4 (twice, *gāhāmbār/myazd be škast* "the *gāhāmbār/myazd* is vitiated"). (Man. Pth. *šknd* (GMS 365 n.), MP. *škn-* (Henning, *Sogdica* f 14, p. 31))
874. *šnaw-* pres. stem "hear, listen" 15. 4. (Man. Pth. *šnw-*, MP. *šnw-*, *šnw-*)
875. *šnāyēn-* caus. pres. "please, satisfy, propitiate" 12. 24; 15. 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14, 19, 20, 25, 29; inf. *šnāyēnīdan* 15. 7, 9, 12, 14, 15, 20, 25.
876. *šnāyēnišn* v.n. "satisfying, propitiation" 15. 30.
877. *šnōšag* "sneezing, sneeze" 12. 32 (thrice). (NP. *šanūše*, *šinūše*)
878. *šnūman* "for the pleasing (of) . . . ; formula of dedication for a religious ceremony" 14. 3. (Av. *xšnūmaine*)
879. *šōy* "husband" 15. 22 (twice). (Man. MP. *šwy*)
880. *šōy-* [XLLWN-] "wash" 12. 21, 27; pt. *šust* 12. 25; inf. *šustan* 12. 21, 27 (twice); 20. 5. (Man. Pth. *šwd-*, *šwst*)
881. *šōzag* "burning"; hence, apparently (as expressing heart-burning, grieving) "sighing, sigh" 12. 32.
882. *šust*, *šustan*, see *šōy-*
883. -t suff. pro. 2 sg., 22. 2, 3 *et passim*
884. *tagīg* "strong, brave" 22. 16. (Cf. Av. *taxma*; Paz. *θagī*)
885. *tagīgtar* "braver, more valiant, most valiant" 23. 3.
886. *talāzōg* "balance, scales, the constellation *Libra*" 21. 2. (Man. Pth. *tl'zwwg*)
887. *tan* "body, person" 12. 3; 13. 3, 4, 12; 15. 4 (*amāh harw tan-ē* "each one of us"); 17. 2 (with suff. -y), 8, 9, 11; 20. 1; 22. 5; "body, self" 15. 21. (Av. *tanu*, Man. Pth., MP. *tn*)
888. *tanāpuhr* "mortal sin, the most serious grade of sin" 11. 1; 12. 4; 16. 5; "a good deed of high merit (whose performance counterbalances a *tanāpuhr* sin)" 16. 6. (Av. *tanu.pərəθa*)
889. *tar* [LŠT] "across" 17. 14. (Av. *tara*, Man. MP. *tr*, *try*)
890. *tarmēnišnīh* "haughtiness, arrogance" 17. 10. (Av. *tarō.maiti*)

891. *tarsāgāh*, *tarsāgāy* "having awe, having respect, dutiful" 12. 30 (*nāirīg ī tarsāgāy* "a dutiful wife"). (Cf. *atarsāgāh*)
892. *tarsāgāhīhā* "reverently, devoutly" 20. 1.
893. *tarsāgāy*, see *tarsāgāh*
894. *tasom* "fourth, fourthly" 13. 19, twice. (OIr. **caθrama* > OP. **čagg-*, by dissimilation > MP. *tas-*; Man. MP. *tswm*)
895. *tatsōitīš* " = *taṭ sōidiš*, the opening words of Y. 58, which is generally known as *fṣuṣō.mqθra*" 13. 49.
896. *tal-spā-pēres* "the opening words of Y. 44" 13. 28 (twice).
897. *tawān* "possible" used as predicate in nominal phrase, with following infinitive, 12. 1 (*uš wirāstan nē tawān* "(it is) not possible for him to order (it)"); 13. 7; 15. 2; 17. 3; 18. 1; 20. 17. (Man. MP. *tw'n*)
898. *tawāngartar* "more powerful, most powerful" 23. 3.
899. *tā* ['D] conj. "until" 12. 7 (*be ... tā nē* "except ... until not" i.e. "except not"); 11 (*tā šāyēd* "until it is possible" i.e. "as far as possible"); 13. 6 (*tā ... ku ka* "until ... that when" i.e. "until when"); "so that" 13. 8; 15. 1; 19. 6, 9, 10, 11; with suff. pro. 3 sg. *tā-š*, 19. 2, 12, 13, 14; with *ku*, *ku tā*, 13. 7, 13, 30 (with suff. pro. 1 pl., *ku tā-mān*); 15. 30; 20. 9 (thrice); prep. "till" 12. 12 (*pad šab tā rōz* "throughout the night till day"). (Cf. Man. Pth. *yd*, MP. *d'*, Paz. *andā*, NP. *tā*)
900. *tābišnīgtar* "more glowing, most glowing" 23. 2. (Cf. Man. Pth. *l'ḅ-*)
901. *tāg* "twig" 12. 1; 14. 2 (both times used of the twigs of the barsom).
902. *tāgīzag* "liny twig" 15. 27 (with suff. -'y).
903. *tārīgīh* "darkness" 12. 7. (Cf. Av. *tqθra*; Man. Pth., MP. *l'ryg*)
904. *tāšīšn* v.n. as part. necess. "should be scraped off" 12. 13.
905. *tāštīg* "surely, certainly, decidedly" 12. 24. (See Bailey, *BSOS*, VII, 1934, p. 280; and add *DKM*. 127. 9-11; 274. 19-20)
906. *tāwart* "the Pahlavi rendering of the opening words of Y. 31, *tā vō urvātā*" 13. 6, 14.
907. *tištr* "the star Sirius, called the chief star and supervisor over all stars (see Yt. 8. 44)" 14. 5; "the Yazad *Tištīya*" 22. 13 (with suff. 2 sg., *tištr-it*; see also under *tīr*). (Av. *tištrya*)

908. *tīr* "the Yazad of the 13th day of a Zoroastrian month, also called *Tištīr*" 23. 2.
909. *tīrist*, *tīlīst* "three hundred" 22. 21 (*tīrist sāl zīw* "live three hundred years"). (Man. MP. *lyryst*, *lylyst*; see Nyberg, *Texte zum Mazdayasnischen Kalender*, Uppsala 1934, p. 78)
910. *tō* [LK] "thou, thee" 12. 28; 15. 1 (twice), 3 (four times), 30; 18. 4 (twice); 22. 17 (twice), 28; with suff. -iz, *tō-iz* 12. 14 (twice); 15. 30. (Av. *twəm*, Man. Pth., MP. *tw*)
911. *tōb* "bark" 12. 13 (glossed by NP. *čōb* "wood" in *M* 51).
912. *tōxm* "seed, issue, offspring" 22. 5. (Av. *taoxman*, Man. Pth., MP. *twxm*; Man. MP. also *twhm*)
913. *tōxmag* "family, lineage" 22. 5, 19. (Man. Pth. *twxmg*, MP. *twhmg*)
914. *tōzišn* "atonement, expiation" 12. 28; 16. 2, 3, 4 (twice). (Renders Av. *čīθa* "compensation, fine" in *Vd.* 8. 107 and *FrO.* 19. 2; Man. MP. *twzyšn*)
915. *tuxš-* pres. stem "strive, endeavour" 13. 30; inf. *tuxšīdan* 12. 15. (Man. MP. *twxš-*, *twxšyst*)
916. *tuxšāg* "diligent" 20. 3. (Man. Pth., MP. *twxš'g*)
917. *tuxšāgtar* "more diligent" 13. 8.
918. *tuxšīdan*, see *tuxš-*
919. *tuxt* pt. "compensated, atoned for" 12. 9. (Cf. *tōzišn*)
920. *ud* [represented by the ideogram W, or, when it takes a suffixed pronoun, by the ideogram 'P] "and" *passim*; with suff. pro. 3 sg. 'Pš (*uš*) 11. 1; 12. 1 *et passim*; 3 pl. 'Pš'n (*ušan*) 13. 29; 15. 22; 1 sg. 'Pm (*um*) 15. 1. (Av. *uta*, Man. Pth., MP. 'wd, 'wš, 'wš'n, 'wm)
921. *ul* [L'L'] "up" 11. 6 (*ul yāz-* "offer up"); 20. 5 (*ul mad* "rose up (of the sun)"). (Renders Av. *us*, *uz*; Man. MP. 'wl < Av. *ərədwa*, *ərədva*; see Bartholomae, *Mir. Mund.* VI 6)
922. *urwar* "plants" 13. 14, 21; 14. 2; 15. 5, 25 (twice), 27 (thrice), 28, 29 (twice); pl. 12. 2. (Av. *urvarā*, Man. MP. 'wrwr; see Bailey, *TPS*, 1960, p. 79 f.)
923. *urwāhm* "joy" 12. 29. (Av. *uroāsmān*, Ins. Phl. 'wlv'hmy, MP., abstract, 'wrv'hmy, Paz. *hurvāhm*; see Henning, *TPS*, 1944, p. 109)
924. *usōfrīd* "votive offerings" 12. 10; 13. 30. (In the first passage, the word is spelt 'wstwylyt, evidently a graphic variant,

- see Tavadia, *Šnš.* pp. 92–93 n.; in the second, it is spelt *’wšwplyt*. In the *Phl. Vd.* 18. 12, *ul franāft myazd* renders Av. *usāfrītinqm vā myazdanqm*.)
925. *ustād* “teacher; a title of respect accorded to a very learned priest, as the instructor of other priests. As a formal title, it was accorded among the Parsis of India to only one priest in old times, viz. *Pēšōtan Rām* (q.v.) of Broach” 21. 8b (of *Pēšōtan Rām*); 22. 32 (of *Srit*). (Man. MP. *’wyst’d*)
926. *uš* “awareness, intelligence” 22. 3. (Av. *uši*, Man. Pth., MP. *’wš*)
927. *ušbām* “break of day, dawn” 17. 4. (Man. MP. *’wšyb’m*)
928. *ušmār* “reckoning, calculation” 21. 6. (Man. Pth. *’šm’r*)
929. *ušmur-* [MNYTWN-] pres. stem “remember, recount, recite” 13. 5, 6. (Cf. Man. MP. *’šm’ryh-*, *’šmyr-*)
930. *ušmurišnīh* “reckoning, accounting” 12. 2 (used of the final reckoning).
931. *uštawat* “the second of the five *Gāthā*’s of *Zartōšt*, comprising Y. 43–46” 13. 15, 27, 31, 51. (Av. *uštavaitī*)
932. *uzērin* “one of the five watches of a day of 24 hours, lasting from 3 p.m. to dusk; hence, afternoon, early evening” 21. 4, 5. (Av. *uzayeirina*)
933. *wačadast* “a transcription of Av. *vačastašti*, meaning a verse” 13. 4, 5, 6 (twice), 7, 8, 10, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 33 (4 times), 34, 37, 39, 41, 42, 50, 51 (10 times); 13. 51 (3 times, with suff. num. I); “short passage of prose” 13. 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22.
934. *wačag*, *wačēg* “young (of an animal), calf” 15. 10 (twice). (NP. *bačče*)
935. *wahān* “cause” 12. 25, 26. (Man. MP. *wh’ng*)
936. *wahār* “spring (season of the year)” 12. 2. (Renders Av. *vaγri*; Man. MP. *wh’r*)
937. *wahišt* lit. “the Best Existence; paradise, heaven” 12. 28; 15. 8, 13, 19; 22. 9 (with suff. pro. 2 sg., *wahišt-it*), 18, 22, 29. (Av. *vahišta*, Man. Pth., MP. *whyšt*, *whyšt’w*)
938. *wahištōiš* “the fifth of the five *Gāthā*’s of *Zartōšt*, comprising Y. 53” 13. 15, 41, 51. (Av. *vahištōišī*)
939. *wahīg* “he-goat, the constellation *Capricornus*” 21. 2, 7, 8. (Man. MP. *whyg*; see Tavadia, *Šnš.* p. 129, Henning, *JRAS.* 1942, p. 230 n. 7)

940. *wahmān* “such and such, so and so, a certain person” 12. 8, 9. (Man. Pth. *’w’nm’n*, MP. *’w’hm’n*; see Bailey, *TPS*, 1956, p. 108)
941. *wahrām* “the *Yazata Vərəθrayna*, commonly called *Bahrām*, presiding over battle” 22. 20; 23. 3.
942. *wanand* “the star *Vega*” 11. 4; 14. 5. (According to the *Wanand Yt.* and *Nīrang ī Xrafstr Zadan*, *Wanand* is the destroyer of evil creatures. He is the door-keeper of the Mt. Harburz and prevents the *dēw*’s and *druj*’s from doing harm to sun, moon and stars. In Navsari, a *jašn* ceremony is performed annually in honour of *Wanand* on the day *Ōhrmazd* of the month *Frawardīn* in *aiwisruθrēm gāh*.)
943. *wandīdād* “the 19th *Nask* of the Sasanian Avesta, preserved in its entirety” 13. 19. (See also *jud-dēw-dād*, *dād-nask* and *nask ī dād*)
944. *war* “breast, bosom” 15. 23; *war ī garm* lit. the ‘hot breast’, i.e. “ordeal by heat” 13. 17. (The *war ī garm* was a form of trial among the ancient Iranians, to determine, by reference to the judgment of God, the guilt or innocence of an accused person, by pouring molten metal upon his breast. In *Āfrīnagān ī Gāhāmbār*, § 9, *Phl. garmōg war* renders Av. *garēmō.varaγhəm*, for which see *Air. Wb.* p. 48 s.v. *agaremō.varah*, Darmesteter, *ZA* II p. 733 n. 30; and further Bartholomae, *zSR* II p. 7.)
945. *ward-* pres. stem “turn” 16. 3; 20. 9 (*be ward-*, trans. “turn away, avert”); 21. 8 (*abāz ward-*, intrans. “turn back”); inf. *waštan*, *wardīdan* “to turn, avert” 13. 29 (*az . . . waštan*, “to turn from”); 20. 17 (*wardīdan*). (Man. Pth. *wrđ-*, *wšt*, MP. *grđ-*)
946. *wardagīh* “captivity” 13. 19. (Cf. Av. *varəta*, Man. MP. *wrdg*; NP. *bardagī*)
947. *wardēn-* caus. pres., “cause to turn (from)” 20. 7 (*azīš be wardēn-* “cause to turn away therefrom”).
948. *wardīšn* v.n. “turning, change” 13. 1; as part. necess. “should be changed” 16. 3. (Renders Av. *urvaēsa* in Y. 43. 6; Man. MP. *wrdyšn*)
949. *wardīdan*, see *ward-*
950. *warm* “learnt by rote, had by heart, committed to memory” 17. 8. (See Bailey, *Zor. Problems*, pp. 159 ff.)

951. *warōmand* "doubtful, dubious" 12. 21. (Used as an antonym of *ēwar* "certain" in Y. 31. 1, Vd. 3. 14 and 5. 32)
952. *warōmandih* "doubtfulness, uncertainty" 17. 9.
953. *warrag* "lamb, the constellation Aries" 21. 2. (Man. Pth., MP. *wrg*)
954. *wars* "hair" 15. 1. (Av. *varāsa*)
955. *warz-* pres. stem "work, labour" 12. 7; pt. *warzīd* "performed, did" 12. 29 (twice).
956. *warz* "cultivation, farming" 13. 9 (*warz ud ābādānīh* "cultivation and prosperity"); 15. 24 (*kār ud warz* "ploughing and cultivation"); 20. 3 (*be warz band-* "control (the spring) for cultivation"). (Man. MP. *wrz*)
957. *warzāwandtar* "more glorious, more marvellous, most marvellous" 23. 2. (The MS. reading is here *wlp'ntl*. This word is elsewhere attested, but *warzāwandtar* as a restoration is preferable, because it is one of the stock epithets of the moon, see e.g. *Māh Ny.* § 7, where Av. *varācaghvantəm* is rendered by Phl. *warzōmand* and *warzāwand*; cf. Man. Pth. *wrc*, MP. *wrc*, *wrz* "miraculous power".)
958. *warzišnīh* "labour (used of child-birth)" 12. 7.
959. *was* [KBY] "many" 12. 9 (*was bār* "many times"), 14, 25, 26 (with suff. *-iz*, *wasiz*); "much" 12. 16, 28; "abundantly" 12. 2. (Man. Pth., MP. *ws*)
960. *waštan*, see *ward-*
961. *wattar* [SLYtl] "worse" 17. 10; pl. as subst., *wattarān* "worse persons, the wicked" 13. 29; 15. 7, 10, 27; 20. 16 (twice). (Ins. Phl. *wtly*, Man. MP. *wtr*)
962. *wattarih* [SLYtlyh] "wickedness, vice" 20. 9. (Renders Av. *ātarāiš* in Y. 12. 4)
963. *wattom* "worst" 20. 14.
964. *waxš-* pres. stem "wax, increase, grow (of plants)" 12. 2 (*frāz waxš-* "grow up, sprout").
965. *wād* "wind, air" 13. 4 (*āb ud ādur ud wād*); "the Yazad Vāta, presiding over the wind" 11. 4; 22. 22 (with suff. pro. 2 sg., *wād-it*); 23. 3. (Av. *vāta*, Man. Pth., MP. *w'd*)
966. *wāk* "fear, dread" 20. 12, 13.
967. *wānīdār* "vanquisher, conquerer" 22. 17. (Cf. Man. MP. *w'n-*)
968. *wāšag* "gaping, yawning" 12. 32. (NP. *bāsak*, *pāsak*, *pāšak*)

969. *wāstr* "food for cattle, fodder" 12. 29. (Av. *vāstra*)
970. *wāstryōš* "farmer, member of the third estate" pl. 13. 9. (Av. *vāstryōšuyqs*)
971. *wāy* "the Yazad Vayu, the collaborator of Rām" 11. 4; *wāy ī wēh* "the good Wāy" 17. 4. (*Wāy ī Wēh*, called *nāy weh* in the *Rivāyats*, is identified with *Rām Yazad*. When a person dies, the priest consecrates the second *drōn* or *bāj* ceremony in honour of *Rām Yazad* in the *ušahin gāh* of the third day. He begins the *šnūman* of *Rām* with the words *vayaoš uparō.kairyehe* and ends it in *spantō.mainyaom*. He omits certain words from the ordinary *šnūman* of *Rām* which do not suit this occasion)
972. *wāz* "Word (used of the utterance of Ōhrmazd)" 15. 1; "a passage of Avestan recited during a ceremony before a particular piece of ritual" 14. 3 (*wāz . . . gīr-* "take the *bāj*, i.e. recite the appropriate Avesta"); "Avestan recited as a grace before eating" 15. 25 (rest.).
973. *wāzag* "word" 13. 50.
974. *wāzišt* "name of the Fire of Lightning (opposed to *spənjayra*, the demon of thunder)" 13. 26. (See *GBd.*, ed. T. D. Anklesaria, p. 123. 6; Av. *vāzišta*)
975. *wēh* [ŠPYL] "good, well" 11. 3; 12. 1, 26; 13. 2 (*āb ī wēh*, see note), 7, 18; 17. 3, 4 (*wāy ī wēh*); 19. 10; 20. 14; pl. *wēhān* "the good, those of the Good Religion, the faithful" 12. 32; 13. 19; 15. 10; 20. 8. (Av. *vahyah*, Man. MP. *why*)
976. *wēhdēn* "of the Good Religion, a Zoroastrian" pl. 12. 21. (Av. *vaṇuhīm daēnqm*, Y. 9. 26)
977. *wēhīg* [ŠPYLYk] "good" 22. 2.
978. *wēhīh* [ŠPYLYh] "goodness, virtue" 20. 9.
979. *wēhtar* [ŠPYLtl] double comp. "better, very good" 12. 27. (Man. MP. *wyhdr*, NP. *behtar*)
980. *wēn-* [XZYTWN-] pres. stem "see, look" 12. 20; 14. 3; 15. 3 (twice). (Man. Pth., MP. *wyn-*)
981. *wēnīh-* [XZYTWNyh-] pass. pres. "be seen" 20. 2 (rest.). (Man. MP. *wynyh-*)
982. *wēnišn* v.n. "seeing" 13. 4. (See *wēn-*)
983. *wēš* "much, more" 13. 47 (*wēš būdan* "to become more, to increase"); 14. 2 (*wēš ayāb kam* "more or less"); 15. 10,

- 22, 23 (twice); 20. 1 (*wēš* . . . *šaw*- "go frequently"). (Man. MP. *wyš*)
984. *wēšist* "most abundantly, very often, very frequently" 20. 1 (*čand wēšist* "as frequently as possible").
985. *wēzišn* [NSXWNšn] "sifting, scattering" 12. 19. (MSS. K20 and M51 give *s'wšn*, which was connected by West and Davar with NP. *sāwīdan* "to strain off"; but F33 gives the correct form.)
986. *widāxtag* "melted, molten" 15. 14 (see note), 15, 16. (Renders Av. *xšusta* in Y. 51. 9; cf. Man. Pth. *wdc*-, *wdxtn*)
987. *widīr*- pres. stem "pass, cross" 19. 14 (*rōd-ē be widīr*- "cross a river"); "pass away, die" 12. 4 and 5 (*ka kas widīrēd* "when a person dies"). (Man. MP. *wdr*-, *wdyr*-)
988. *wināh* "sin, offence" 11. 1; 12. 19, 28; 15. 18, 27, 30; 16. 1, 5; 19. 5; 20. 7, 15. (Man. Pth. *wyn*'s, MP. *wyn*'h, Paz. *gunāh*)
989. *wināhgār* "sinner" 15. 23 (thrice); pl. 15. 17.
990. *wināhgārīh* "sinfulness" 15. 22.
991. *wināhgārtar* "very sinful" 12. 28, 29. (Glosses *riřtag* "a guilty person" in Y. 32. 7 and 44. 2)
992. *wināhīdan* inf. "to destroy" 12. 11 (*ō wināhīdan ī zartōšt* "for the destruction of Zartōšt").
993. *wināhīh* "sinfulness" 12. 28.
994. *wind*- [XŠKXWN-] pres. stem "obtain" 22. 30 (*pērōz wind*- "obtain victory"). (Man. Pth., MP. *wynd*-)
995. *windād-kāmag* "having obtained one's desire" 22. 30.
996. *wind-ōhrmazd* "proper name of a well-known Sasanian glossist" 14. 5. (On the form of the name, see Tavadia, Šnš. p. 148)
997. *wirāy*- pres. stem "arrange, restore, raise up" 17. 7; "conduct, order, perform", inf. *wirāstan* 12. 1 (*wirāstan* . . . *tawān* "it is possible to order"); 20. 7 (*xwēš tan* . . . *wirāstan* "to conduct oneself"); "correct, improve, amend" inf. *wirāstan* 20. 17 (*wirāstan šāyēd* "it is possible to amend"). (Man. Pth. *wyr*'štn, *wyr*'z-, MP. *wyr*'stn, *wyr*'y)
998. *wisp* "all" pl. *wispān*, 22. 30 (rest.). (Av. *vīspa*, Man. Pth., MP. *wysp*)
999. *wistarg* "clothes, garment" 12. 4 (twice, for *jāme-yi ašōdād*; see under *jāmag*); 15. 1 (*wistarg* . . . *dār*- "put on clothes"); "carpet, bedding" 17. 14.

1000. *wiš*- pres. stem "open", hence (of the earth) "cultivate, till" 15. 21. (Man. Pth. *wyš*'h-, MP. *wyš*'h-, *wyš*-)
1001. *wišōb*- pres. stem "destroy". (Man. MP. *wyšwb*-, *wšwb*-)
1002. *wišāsp* "proper name of the Kayānian king Vištāspa, patron of Zartōšt" 11. 4.
1003. *wišūdāg* "misbegotten, misborn (used of offspring of the Devil)" pl. *wišūdāgān* "misbegotten ones, evil brood" 13. 24. (Man. MP. *ghwdg*)
1004. *wizār*- [PLŠNW-] "fulfil, perform" 19. 2 (*kār wizār*- "perform a work"); "expiate, atone for" pl. *wizārd* 15. 27, 28; inf. *wizārdan* "to atone for" 19. 5; "decide" inf. *wizārdan* 19. 5 (*pādīfrāh* . . . *šāyēd wizārdan* "punishment ought to be decided"). (Man. MP. *wyc*'r-, *wyc*'rd)
1005. *wizīdārtar* "more discerning, most discerning" 23. 1.
1006. *wizīn*- pres. stem "choose" 12. 22, 24.
1007. *wizīr* "decision, decree, judgment" 12. 4; 14. 2; 17. 9. (Glosses *dādwārīh* "judgment" in Y. 19. 14, 20. 3 and 21. 2)
1008. *wīr* "memory, intelligence, understanding" 22. 3. (Cf. Av. *hūira*)
1009. *wis* "village" 13. 47, 48. (Av. *vīs*, Man. Pth., MP. *wys*)
1010. *wisbed* "lord of the village" 13. 11, 44; 19. 5; pl. 13. 15. (Av. *vīs.paiti*, Man. MP. *wysbyd*)
1011. *wisprad* "name of a ceremony, now performed only during the *gāhāmbār* festivals, *gēti-xarīd* and *nāwar*" 13. 15; 16. 6. (Av. *vīspe.ralavō*)
1012. *wīstom* "twentieth" 12. 7; 13. 28. (Av. *vīsqslōma*)
1013. *wohuman* "*Vohu Manah*, the *Amahraspand* presiding over cattle" 15. 3, 5, 9 (twice); 22. 2; 23. 1; 22. 2 (with suff. pro. 2 sg., *wohuman-ī*).
1014. *wōhuxšatr* "the fourth of the five *Gāthā*'s of Zartōšt, comprising Y. 51" 13. 15, 37, 51.
1015. *wuzarg* [LB'] "great" 12. 7 (*wuzarg padyārag* "great antagonism"); "important" 12. 22 (*ēdōn wuzarg čēōn* "as important as"); pl. "great ones, nobles" 22. 5 (*tōxmag ī wuzargān* "family of nobles, a noble family"). (Ins. Phl. *wzrk*'n, *wcl*k'n; Man. MP. *wzrg*)
1016. *xānag* "house, abode" 12. 3, 5, 11; 17. 2. (Glosses *mēhan* in Y. 10. 7; cf. Man. Pth. *x'n*)
1017. *xānīg* "well, spring" 20. 3 (twice); pl. 13. 41. (*āb ī xānīg*

- renders Av. *āpəm xayanqm* in Yt. 6. 2; Man. Pth., MP. *x'nyg*)
1018. *x'ir* [ŠBW] "thing, things, property, possessions" 20. 7 (*x'ir ī gēlig* "material things, prosperity"); 22. 4 and 10 (*harw ābādag x'ir* "all prosperous things"), 27 (*hunar ud x'ir* "virtue and possessions"). (Man. Pth. 'yr, MP. *x'yr*)
1019. *xrad* "wisdom" 20. 2 (twice); 22. 2. (Av. *xratu*, Man. Pth., MP. *xrd*)
1020. *xrafstr* "noxious creature" 20. 5; pl. 13. 19; 19. 9. (Av. *xrafstra*, Man. MP. *frystr*)
1021. *xšmaibyā* "the opening word of Y. 29" 13. 4, 11.
1022. *x'ab* "good, well", 11. 5; 12. 27; 13. 29 (twice); 15. 6; 17. 10 (twice); 21. 3, 4; "properly" 12. 3 (twice); 13. 6. (Av. *hwapah*, Man. MP. *xwb*)
1023. *x'abih* "goodness, propriety" 17. 10 (*nē x'abih* "lack of propriety"). (Man. MP. *xwbyh*)
1024. *x'abtar* "better" 12. 24, 25.
1025. *x'ad* [BNPŠH] "self, one's self" 12. 2; 13. 29; 17. 7. (Av. *x'ata*, Man. Pth. *wxd*, MP. *xwd*)
1026. *x'adāy* "lord" 12. 8; 13. 42; 15. 8; 18. 1. (Glosses Phl. *bed* "lord" in Y. 45. 11; Man. Pth., MP. *xwd'y*)
1027. *x'ar*¹ "the Yazad presiding over the sun" 22. 11 (with suff. pro. 2 sg., *x'ar-it*); 23. 2. (Av. *hvar*, Man. MP. *xwr*; see also *x'aršēd*)
1028. *x'ar*² "technical term for a grade of sin, originally the sin of inflicting a bloody wound" 11. 1; 16. 4 and 5 (with suff. numeral I). (See Vd. 4. 30)
1029. *x'ar-* [ŠTH-] pres. stem "eat, drink, partake of" 12. 19; 15. 25; pt. *x'ard* 12. 19; inf. *x'ardan* 17. 1. (Man. Pth. *wxrd*, MP. *xwr-*, *xwrd*, *xwrdn*)
1030. *x'ardag* "a small thing" 16. 0 (*pad x'ardag* "as a small thing", i.e. "trifling"); "a letter of the alphabet, a consonant" 13. 50. (NP. *xorde*)
1031. *x'ardig* "food" 20. 16. (Man. MP. *xwrdyg*)
1032. *x'arišn* [ŠTHšn] v.n. "food, eatables" 12. 8 (twice), 9, 19; as part. necess. "should eat" 17. 2.
1033. *x'arišnīg* "edible, drinkable" 12. 18.
1034. *x'arreh* [GDH] "glory" 19. 12, 13, 15 (twice); 22. 25. (Av. *x'arənah*, Man. Pth., MP. *frh*)

1035. *x'aršēd* "sun" 12. 5, 31 (*x'aršēd . . . yaštan* "worship the sun; i.e. recite *x'aršēd niyāyišn*"); 20. 5 (*x'aršēd yaštan*); 21. 2 (thrice), 5, 6, 7. (Av. *hvarə.xšaēta*, Man. Pth., MP. *xwrxšyd*)
1036. *x'aršēder* "proper name of one of the sons of Zartōšt, the first of the three future saviours, to be born of *Srūtaḡ.Fədrī* (cf. Yt. 13. 128)" 13. 5. (Av. *uxšyaḡ.ərəta*; for the Phl. forms, see Justi, *Namenbuch*, p. 333)
1037. *x'aršēdermāh* "proper name of one of the sons of Zartōšt, the second of the three future saviours, to be born of *Vaḡhu.Fədrī* (cf. Yt. 13. 128)" 13. 5. (Av. *uxšyaḡ.namayh*; for the Phl. forms, see Justi, *Namenbuch*, p. 333)
1038. *x'ast* [YPLXWNt] pt. "studied, learnt by heart" 15. 1. (The ideogram is frequently written, as here, with initial *s* instead of *y*. It occurs in the Phl. *Psalter* with the meaning "serve" (see Ps. p. 132 s. v. YPLXWN-). Aram. /PLH has the meanings "labour, work at, serve". Ir. *x'ast* has the meanings: 1. "knead, work (clay)"; 2. "tread, tramp"; 3. "labour at, work at, study, learn by heart"; see Bartholomae, *Mir. Mund.* II p. 27, Dhabhar, *Phl. Y. Vr. Gl.* p. 119)
1039. *x'as* [BSYM] "pleasant" 15. 10, 16. (Man. MP. *xwš*)
1040. *x'aslar* [BSYMt] "more pleasant, most pleasant, most delicious" 20. 16.
1041. *x'ābar* "bounteous, beneficent, compassionate" 22. 12 and 26 (both with suff. -ē, *hw'pl'y*); 22. 32. (Av. *x'āpara*, Man. MP. *xw'br*; Neryosang translates by *pālaka*, *kṣināpara*, *kripālu*; see Dhabhar, *Phl. Y. Vr. Gl.* p. 34)
1042. *x'āhišn* "desire, wish, request" 19. 2 (*x'āhišn x'āstan šaw-* "go to make a request"). (NP. *xwāheš*; cf. Man. MP. *xw'h-*)
1043. *x'ār* "easy, pleasant; blissful, happy (assuming a contamination between *x'ār* "easy" and *x'ārīh*, which renders Av. *x'āhira*)" 22. 32. (Man. Pth. *xw'r*, opposed to *dyjw'r*)
1044. *x'āstag* "property, possessions" 12. 3 (*mardān zyān ī tan ud x'āstag* "damage to men in person and property"). (Man. MP. *xw'stg*)
1045. *x'āstan* [B'YXWNstn] inf. "to desire, seek" 19. 2 (*x'āhišn x'āstan* "to seek a wish, make a request"), 6, 10 (*zan x'āstan* "to seek a wife"). (Man. Pth. *wx'stn*, MP. *xw'stn*)

1046. *x^vēš* [NPŠH] "own, one's own" 11. 4; 12. 15, 16, 31; 15. 1, 4; 20. 10, 13 (*ō x^vēš* ... *kardan* "to make one's own"); 21. 8b. (Av. *x^vaēpaiθya*, Man. Pth. *wxybyh*, MP. *xwybš*, *xwyš*)
1047. *x^vēših* [NPŠHyh] "kinship" 15. 6; 18. 4.
1048. *x^vēškār* "doing one's duty, dutiful, honest" 15. 22.
1049. *x^vēškārīh* "duty" 13. 8, 30; 20. 6; "proper activity" 15. 4.
1050. *x^vēštar* "more one's own" 20. 10.
1051. *x^vētōdas* "marriage within the family group" 18. 3, 4. (Av. *x^vaēlvadaθa*)
1052. *x^vētuman* "the Phl. rendering of the name of Y. 32 (see note 11 to Ch. 13. 7)" 13. 7, 14, 27.
1053. *yasn* "worship, the Avestan liturgy of worship" 13. 1 (*stōtān yasn*, see note), 15 (*yasn ī wisprad*), 16 and 51 (*yasn* alone, used for *Yasna Haptahāili*). (Av. *yasna*)
1054. *yašt*¹ see under *yaz*.
1055. *yašt*² "what is offered up in worship, active worship" 12. 1 (used of the *Yasn* of 72 chapters; for *yašt ī keh*, see Ch. XII n. 2); "ritual, ceremony, rite (construed with the verb *kun*-)" 12. 26 and 30 (of the *barašnūm*); 13. 2 (of the *nāwar*); "the *yazišn* or *yasna* ceremony" 16. 6.
1056. *yaštan*, see *yaz*.
1057. *yaštār* "sacrificer, worshipper, celebrator, officiating priest" 12. 24, 26.
1058. *yatāhūwairyō* "*yaθā ahū vairyō*, also called *ahuna vairyō* (Phl. *ahunwar*), one of the three oldest Avestan prayers" 12. 18, 32; 13. 13; 19. 1, 14. (The once extant 21 *nask*'s of the *Zoroastrian* scriptures were arranged according to the 21 words of the *ahunwar*, the essence of the Religion. The *Dēnkard* (DkM. 787. 9) says: *yatāhūwairyō pad bunih ī dēn uš brīhēnīdagīh ī naskān aziš* "*yaθā ahū vairyō* (is) as the source of the Religion, and the creation of the *nask*'s (is) therefrom"; see also under *ahunwar*)
1059. *yatāiš* "the Phl. transcription of Av. *yaθā āiš*, the first words of Y. 33" 13. 14.
1060. *yaz*- [YZBXWN-] pres. st., past pt. *yašt*, inf. *yaštan*: "worship" 15. 3 (*yaz*-, *yašt*); 20. 5 (*yaštan*); "sacrifice, offer" 11. 6 (*ul yaz*- "offer up"); "celebrate, perform" 12. 26 (*yašt ī naušabar* ... *yašt* "the rite of *barašnūm* ... performed"),

- 31 (inf.); 13. 6 (*tāwart hāt* ... *yaz*- "celebrate the *Tāwart Hāt*"); 17. 6 (*sedōš yašt* "the *Sedōš* is celebrated"); "consecrate" 12. 8, 9 (*yaz*-, twice), 24 (*āb ud gōmēz yaz*- "consecrate *āb* and *gōmēz*"); 13. 2 (*āb* ... *yašt* "the water is consecrated"); 14. 1 and 2 (*drōn yaz*-); 17. 4 (*yaz*-, *yaštan*). (Av. *yaz*-)
1061. *yazad* "a being worthy of worship, a divine being, a *Yazata*" 11. 4; 12. 8, 9; 22. 28 (with suff. pro. 2 sg.); 23. 4; pl. *yazadān*, *yazdān*, 12. 8, 10; 13. 30; 14. 0; 19. 7; 21. 4. (Av. *yazata*, Man. Pth., MP. *yzd*, *yzd'n*)
1062. *yazišn* v.n. "worship, ceremony, observance" 12. 31 (*yazišn* ... *kun*- "perform a ceremony, keep an observance"); 16. 6 (*yazišn ī yazdān* "worship of the *Yazad*'s"); 17. 3, 6 (*yazišn ī srōš* i.e. all the ceremonies dedicated to *Srōš* during the first three days after death); used of the ceremonies of the *Drōn*, *Yasna*, *Wisprad* and *Wandidād*, 13. 25 (*yazišn ud myazd*); 17. 3 (*yazišn-ē* "a *drōn* (= *bāj*) ceremony"), 5 and 6 (*yazišn ī ardāy-fraward*, i.e. *yasna* and *drōn* in honour of *Ardāfraward*); 19. 7 (*yazišn ī yazdān*), 8 (*yazišn ī ardāy-fraward*); as part. necess. "should be celebrated" 17. 6.
1063. *yān* "gift, reward (bestowed by God upon men)" 22. 2; pl. *yānān* 22. 21. (Av. *yāna*)
1064. *yāšyotna* "Phl. transcription of Av. *yā šyaoθnā*, the first words of Y. 34" 13. 14.
1065. *yāt* "technical term for a grade of sin, originally the sin of inflicting some (unspecified) bodily harm" 11. 1; 16. 5 (with suff. numeral I). (Av. *yāta*)
1066. *-ydy*, *passim*, the transliteration adopted for a conventional ending (resembling the ideogram for *andar*) attached to the ideograms for verbs, and thought to originate in an optative sg., but later used without distinction for any verbal ending (see Henning, *BSOAS*, XII 1947, pp. 58-65).
1067. *yek* numeral, "one" 21. 6, 8 (twice). (Cf. *ēwaq*)
1068. *yezīyatāiš* "the Phl. transcription of Av. *yezī yaθāiš*, the first words of Y. 48" 13. 33.
1069. *yōšdāsr* lit. "pure"; the term is here used substantively as a synonym for *barašnūm-gīr*, i.e. a priest who holds *barašnūm* and cleanses a *rīman* person within and without

- (*pākīh ī tan ud ahrāyih ī rawān*)" pl. 12. 24. (Av. *yaoždāθra*; *yōšdāsr* is a learned word, explained by the more common *pāk* in Y. 62. 10)
1070. *yōšdāsragar* "maker of purity, a purifier" 12. 23, 25.
1071. *yōšdāsragarīh* "priestly practice, high ritualistic practice" 12. 23, 24.
1072. *-z, -iz [-c]* enclitic, "also, too; truly, indeed" *passim*. (Av. *-ča*, Man. Pth. *-c, -ž*, MP. *-c, -z*)
1073. *zadārīh* "smiting" 13. 32, 36, 46.
1074. *zahag* "offspring, progeny" 12. 30. (Renders Av. *zqθa* in Y. 43. 5, 44. 3 and 48. 6; Man. Pth., MP. *zhg*)
1075. *zam* "the Yazata Zam presiding over earth" 22. 28 (with suff. pro. 2 sg.); 23. 4.
1076. *zamān* ['DN'] "time" 15. 8 (*derang zamān* "a long time"), 9 (*hamāg gāh ud zamān* "all places and times"), 12, 14 (twice), 20, 21, 25. (Man. Pth. *jm'n*, Ins. Phl. *zm'n*, Man. MP. *zm'n*)
1077. *zamištān* "winter" 15. 10. (Av. *zim, zima, zyqm*; Man. MP. *dmyst'n*)
1078. *zamīg* "earth" 12. 25; 13. 14; 15. 5, 20, 21, 22, 23; 20. 18; "ground" 17. 14 (*ō zamīg ōft-* "fall to the ground"). (Man. Pth., MP. *zmyg*)
1079. *zan* [NYŠH] "woman" 12. 11; "wife" 12. 30; 15. 22; 18. 4; 19. 10; 22. 5; pl. "women" 12. 3. (Renders Av. *ganā* in Y. 46. 10; Man. Pth. *jn*, MP. *zn*)
1080. *zan-* [MXYTWN-] pres. stem "strike, smite" 16. 2; "drive away with blows" 22. 8 (*be zan- ... az*). (Man. Pth., *jn-*, MP. *zn-*)
1081. *zand*¹ "interpretation, commentary on the Avesta" 17. 8 (*abistāg ud zand* "the Avesta and its commentary").
1082. *zand*² "district" 13. 47, 48. (Av. *zaptu*, Man. MP. *znd*)
1083. *zandbed* "lord of the district" 13. 11, 44; 19. 5; pl. *zandbedān* 13. 15. (Av. *zaptu.paiti*, Man. MP. *zndbyd*)
1084. *zanišn* v.n. "smiting, injury" 13. 10, 23, 24; 15. 22 and 23 (rest.).
1085. *zarr* [ZXB'] "gold" 15. 18. (Av. *zaranya*; cf. Man. Pth. *zryn*, MP. *zryn*)
1086. *zartōšt* "the prophet Zoroaster" 11. 4; 12. 11, 23, 29, 32; 15. 1, 3, 30; 17. 1, 11. (Av. *zaraθuštra*; Man. Pth. *zrhwšt*, MP. *zdrwšt*)

1087. *zartōšttom* "the supreme Zartōšt, i.e. the leader of the Zoroastrian community in succession to the prophet himself" 13. 11, 44; 19. 5; pl. 13. 15, 41. (Av. *zaraθuštrōtama*)
1088. *zartōšttomīh* "the position of a Zartōšttom; the supreme Zartōštship" 13. 41.
1089. *zāy-* [YLYDWN-] pres. stem "be born" 12. 12, 14; 13. 19; 15. 24; pt. *zād* 17. 11, 12. (Man. Pth., MP. *z'y-, z'd*)
1090. *zāyišnīh* [YLYDWNšnyh] "birth, begetting" 12. 15. (See also under *pus-zāyišnīh*; Man. MP. *z'yšn*)
1091. *zēn* "equipment, arms, weapons (of warriors)" 12. 6 (*zēn ud afzār* "weapons and implements"). (Man. Pth., MP. *zyn*)
1092. *zīndag* "living" 15. 21. (Renders Av. *jum* in FrO. 15. 1; Man. Pth. *jywndg*, MP. *zyndg*)
1093. *zīndagīh* "life" 13. 38.
1094. *zīw-* pres. stem "live" 22. 21, 32. (Man. Pth. *jyw-*, MP. *zyw-*)
1095. *zōhr* "libation of the consecrated *parāhom*, or milk, or water, made during high liturgies such as *Yasna*, *Wisprad* and *Wandīdād*" 13. 9; "oblation of fat from a sacrificial animal, made to the sacred Fire (a practice no longer observed among the Parsis)" 12. 5; 15. 12; 16. 6. (See M. Boyce, *JRAS*, 1966, p. 100 ff.)
1096. *zōrōmandtar* "more powerful" 12. 5. (Cf. Man. Pth., MP. *zwrmd*)
1097. *zōt* "the chief officiating priest in the celebration of *Āfrīnagān*, *Yasna*, *Wisprad* and *Wandīdād*" 13. 9; 14. 3. (Av. *zaotar*)
1098. *zufr* "deep, low, low-lying" 19. 13. (Av. *jafra*, Man. Pth. *jfr*, MP. *zwpr*)
1099. *zūzag* "hedge-hog, porcupine" 12. 20. (Av. *dužaka*)
1100. *zyān* "damage, injury, harm" 12. 3, 26; 19. 9. (Av. *zyāna*, Man. MP. *zy'n*)
1101. *zyānag* "woman, wife" 12. 30.

Index of transliterated forms with their transcribed equivalents

Order of letters: ' , b, c, d, g, h, k, l, m, n, p, q, s, š, t, w, x, y, z.

'B	pid 746	'k's	āgāh 141
'cš	aziš 128	'k'syh	āgāhih 142
'cpl	azabar 126	'kwst	āgust 144
'c Y dh'k	az I dahāg 127	'L	mā 583
'd'tyh'	adādihā 31	'l'y-	ārāy- 151
'dwykn	ēwēnag 365	'lc'nyk	arzānig 92
'DYN	ēg 352	'lc'wmndtl	arzōmandtar 94
'glpt	āgrift 143	'lc'wmndyh	arzōmandih 93
'glpt'l	agriftār 37	'lcwk'wmndtl	ārzōgōmandtar 152
'hl'dyh	ahrāyih 43	'ldwš	arduš 86
'hlmn	ahriman 44	'lm	arm 89
'hlmwkyh	ahramōgih 38	'lššwng	aršišwang 90
'hlwb	ahraw 39	'lt	ard 83
'hlwbtl	ahrawtar 42	'lt'y	ardāy 84
'hlwbwyny	ahrawēnē 40	'lt'y plwtl	ardāy-fraward 85
'hlwbyh	ahrawih 41	'ltyšt'l	artēštār 91
'hncšn	āhanzišn 145	'lydwyswl	aredwīsūr 88
'hnl	ahunwar 46	'lzwł	arzur 95
'hnwyt	ahunwait 45	'M	mād 584
'htlyk	axtar 117	'm'wndyh	amāwandih 54
'hw	axtarīg 118	'mlurspnd	amahraspand 51
'hw'n	axv 119	'mlg	amarg 52
'hwyšk'l	axvān 120	'MT	ka 526
'hy's	axvēškār 121	'mwc-	āmōz- 146
'hyc-	ahyās 47	'mwlcšn	āmurzišn 147
'hycyn-	āxēz- 163	'mwrtdt	amurdad 56
'k'lynytn	āxēzēn- 164	'mwxt	āmuxt 148
'k'm'y	akārēnīdan 50	'MYtl	mādar 587
'k'mkyh'	agāmāy 36	'n'hwk	anāhōg 61
	agāmagihā 35	'n'k'syh'	anāgāhihā 59
		'n'kyh	anāgih 60

Nr. 2

'n'pswtk	anafsūdāg 57	'pybym	abēbim 12
'n's'nyh	anāsānih 62	'pyck	abēzag 18
'n'yl'n	anērān 73	'pyd't	abēdād 13
'n'ymyt	anēmēd 72	'pygwm'n	abēgumān 14
'nb'l	ambār 55	'pyl	abēr 15
'nd	and 63	'pyl'syh	abērāhih 16
'nd'cšn	andāzišn 69	'pyltl	abērtar 17
'nd'ht	andāxt 68	'pystn	ābistan 136
'ndlg	andarg 66	'pz'y-	abzāy- 26
'ndlwy	andarwāy 67	'pz'yšn	abzāyīšn 27
'ndwcšnnyh	andōzišnīh 70	'pzwn	abzūn 29
'ngl'n	anagrān 58	'pzwnykyh'	abzūnigihā 30
'ngšt	angašt 74	'pzwtln	abzūdan 28
'ngwst	angust 75	'rtwhšt	ardwahišt 87
'ngwšytk	angōšidag 71	's'lyh	asarih 96
'NPH	rōy 800	's'nyh	āsānih 153
'NŠWT'	mardōm 578	's'nyh'tl	āsānihātar 154
'nwšk	anōšag 76	'slwhš	āsrawaxš 157
'p'htl	abāxtar 8	'SLWN-	band- 172
'p'kyh	abāgih 6	'slwn	āsrawan 156
'p'n	ābān 134	'slwšd'l	asrōsdār 100
'p'ryk	abārig 7	'sm	ēsm 361
'p'l'nyh	ābādānih 132	'sm'n	asmān 98
'p'ths'htl	apādixšāhtar 78	'spwl	aspurr 99
'p'tk	ābādāg 131	'st	ast' 101
'p'ttl	ābādtar 133	'st'wmnd	astōmand 103
'p'ty'p	apādyāb 79	'stwb'n	āstwān 159
'p'ty'pyh	apādyābīh 80	'stwyh	āstuyeh 158
'p'y-	abāy- 9	'sym	asēm 97
'p'yšnyk	abāyīšnig 10	'syn	āsēn 155
'pc'l	abzār 25	'š	ās 160
'phš'yšn	abaxšāyīšn 4	'škmb	aškamb 106
'plwc-	abrōz- 22	'šmwhwk	ašemwohū 105
'plyn	āfrin 139	'šn-w-	ašnaw- 107
'pryn	āfrin 139	'št't	aštāt 109
'pryntl	āfrintar 140	'štl	aštr 110
'ps'y-	afsāy- 33	'šwhšt	ašawahišt 104
'pshynytl'	absihēnidārtar 23	'thš	ātāxš 161
'pslt	afsard 32	't's'k's	atarsāgāh 111
'psp'l-	abispār- 20	'tm'yw	atmāyaw 112
'pst'k	abistāg 21	'tt'whšy'	attāwaxšyā 113
'pwl'n'y	aburnāy 24	'twr	ādur 137
'pwl'n'yk	aburnāyag 24	'twrp't	ādurbād 138
'pwlt	appurd 81	'wbs	awīš 115
'pwltk	appurdag 82	'wc	ōz 679
'pws	ābus 135	'wgwn	aōn 77
'pwstn	ābustan 136	'whrmzd	ōhrmazd 671

'whrmzd'n ōhrmazdān 672
 'wlv'hm urwāhm 923
 'wlwl urwar 922
 'wmyt ōmēd 673
 'wn'syh awināhīh 114
 'wpt- ōft- 669
 'wst't ustād 925
 'wstwpylt usōfrīd 924
 'wstyk'nyh' ōstīgānīhā 674
 'wš us 926
 'wšb'm ušbām 927
 'wšm'l ušmār 928
 'wšmwī- ušmur- 929
 'wšmwīšnyh ušmurišnīh 930
 'wst'p awištāb 116
 'wstwt uštawāt 931
 'wšwpylt usōfrīd 924
 'wwylst ōwirišt 675
 'wz'ylyn uzērin 932
 'XL pas 707
 'y¹ ē¹ 345
 'y² ē² 346
 'y³ ē³ 347
 'y'pl āyāft 166
 'ybgī ēbgad 348
 'yc ēē 349
 'YK¹ ku¹ 563
 'YK² ku² 564
 'yl'hl ēraxt 355
 'ylm'nyh ērmānīh 359
 'ylmn airman 48
 'ylpt ērbad 356
 'ylptst'n ērbadistān 357
 'ylptz't ērbad-zād 358
 'ylw'lk ērwārag 360
 'yml ēmar 353
 'YNH čašm 232
 'ypy'nng aiwyāng 49
 'YŠ kas 539
 'yšm ēšm 363
 'YT ast² 102
 'ytnw ēdōn 351
 'ywc ēwiz 366
 'ywk ēwag 364
 'ywkltk ēwkardag 367
 'ywkltktl ēwkardagtar 368
 'ywkšwt ayōsust 124

'ywp ayāb 122
 'ywsd'slyh ayōsdāsrih 123
 'ywyist ōwirišt 675
 'z āz 167
 'zlm'n azarmān 129
 'BYDWN- kun- 565
 'BYDWNšn kunišn 566
 'BYDWNt kard 533
 'BYDWNyh- kunišn- 567
 'D tā 899
 'DN' zamān 1076
 'L ō 668
 'LH¹ ōy¹ 676
 'LH² ōy² 677
 'SMHšn ašnawišn 108
 'STH- x'ar- 1029
 'STHWšn x'varišn 1032
 'STHWl x'ard 1029
 'STHWtn x'ardan 1029
 'XDWN- gīr- 419
 'XDWNt grift 431
 'XDWNtn griftan 431
 'ZLWN- šaw- 867
 'ZLWNšn šawišn 868
 'ZLWNt šud 867
 b bāzāy¹ 193
 b bāzāy² 194
 b bāzāy-ōztar 195
 b'gysn bag-yasn 169
 b'hl¹ bahr¹ 170
 b'hl² bahr² 171
 b'l bār 192
 b'l'y bālāy 188
 b'm bām 189
 b'myk bāmīg 190
 b'myktl bāmīgtar 191
 B'YXWNstn x'āstan 1045
 BB' dar 260
 bhššn baxššn 185
 bht baxt 186
 bht'plyt baxt-āfrīd 187
 bkwbht bagō-baxt 168

bl bar 175
 bl'cy'k brāzyāg 211
 bl'cy'ktl brāzyāgtar 212
 bl't brād 210
 bl'wmndtl barōmandtar 178
 blnd buland 214
 blswm barsom 179
 hlšnyh barišnīh 177
 blyhyny bārihenīd 213
 bnd band 173
 BNPSH x'ad 1025
 BR¹ be¹ 196
 BR² be² 197
 BR³ be³ 198
 BR⁴ be⁴ 199
 BRH pus 754
 BRHl pusar 755
 BRHyh pusih 756
 BRH YLYDWNšnnyh pus-zāyīšnīh 756
 BRTH duxt 339
 BSLY' gōšl 426
 bst bast 180
 BSYM x'vaš 1039
 BSYMl x'vaštār 1040
 bwc- bōz- 208
 bwcšntl bōzišntar 209
 bwht buxt 218
 bwhtn buxtan 219
 bwlc burz 218
 bwndtl hulandtar 215
 bwn būm 221
 bwn bun 216
 bwndk hawandag 182
 bwndktl hawandagtar 184
 bwndkyh hawandagīh 183
 bwš'sp būšāsp 222
 bwy¹ bōy¹ 206
 bwy² bōy² 207
 bylwn bēron 200
 bym būn 204
 BYN¹ andar¹ 64
 BYN² andar² 65
 BYRN māl 589
 byš'c bēšāz 201
 byš'cšnyh bēšāzišnīh 203
 byš'zyh bēšāzīh 202

-c -z 1072
 c'h čāh 235
 c'hyk čāhīg 236
 c'lk čārag 237
 c'pwktl čābuktar 234
 c'šnyk čāšnīg 240
 c'ššnyh čāšišnīh 239
 c'št čāšt 241
 c'syt k čāšidag 238
 ch'ldhwm čāhārdahom 223
 ch'lp'd čāhār-pāy 225
 ch'lw m čāhārom 224
 ckl čakar 226
 ci'ytyk čarāitīg 229
 clk čarag 228
 clp čarb 230
 clptl čarbtar 231
 cnd čand 227
 cš čis 247
 cšm čašm 232
 cšmk čašmag 233
 cygwn čeōn 242
 cym čim 245
 cymyktl čimigtar 246
 d d'hm'n 'pryn dahmān āfrīn 256
 d'lšn dārišn 291
 d'lšnyh dārišnīh 292
 d'm dām 281
 d'md'tl dāmdād 282
 d'n'k dānāg 285
 d'n'ktl dānāgtar 286
 d'nk dānag 284
 d'nšnykyh' dānišnīgīhā 289
 d'sl dāsr 293
 d'st'ltl dāštārtar 295
 d'sln dāštan 294
 d't¹ dād¹ 274
 d't² dād² 275
 d't'ltl dādārtar 276
 d'tnsk dād-nask 296
 d'tsl'n dādīstān 277
 d'tsl'n'wmndy dādīstānōmandīh 278
 d'twbl dādwar 279
 d'twbltl dādwartar 280

d'yk dāyag 297
 dc- daz- 272
 dcšn dazišn 273
 ddw day 269
 ddwd't'l'whrmzd day-dādār-ōhrmazd 270
 ddw.pmtr day-pa-mihr 271
 dgl dagr 248
 dhšn¹ dahišn¹ 253
 dhšn² dahišn² 254
 dhšn'wmnd dahišnōmand 255
 dhywpt dahiḡed 252
 DKY¹ pāk 725
 DKY²yh pākīh 726
 dl'n'y drahnāy 318
 dl'yyt drāyīd 322
 dlgwš drigūš 323
 dlng drang 319
 dlt dard 261
 dlw'sp druwāsp 330
 dlwc druz 331
 dlwenyh drōzanih 329
 dlwd drōd 324
 dlwn¹ drōn¹ 326
 dlwn² drōn² 327
 dlwnd drawand 320
 dlwndyh drawandīh 321
 dlwn p'yk drōn-pāyag 328
 dlwt drōd 324
 dnbk dumbag 333
 dnd'n plšn dandān-frašn 259
 dstwbl dastwar 263
 dstwblyh dastwarīh 264
 dšn dašn 265
 dšt dašt 266
 dtwš datuš 267
 dtykl didīgar 308
 dw'ns dawāns 268
 dw'nws dawānus 268
 dwb'lyst dwārist 344
 dwc duz 340
 dwcd duzd 340
 dwcytk duzidag 342
 dwht duxt 339
 dwk dōk 311
 dwkt'w dugdāw 332
 dwl dōl 312

dwl dūr 343
 dwmbyck dumbizag 334
 dwptkl dōpaykar 313
 dwst dōst 314
 dwš- dōš- 315
 dwš'k's dušāgāh 335
 dwšhw dōšax^v 316
 dwšhw¹ dušx^vār 337
 dwšhw¹lyh dušx^vārih 338
 dwšmn dušman 336
 dwztyt duzdid 341
 dylng dērang 304
 dyn¹ dēn¹ 299
 dyn² dēn² 300
 DYN³ dādistan 277
 dyn'k'stl dēn-āgāhtar 301
 dynbndk dēn-bandag 302
 dynbwlt'ltl dēn-burdārtar 303
 dyšt dišt 310

g g
 gāh¹ 409
 gāh² 410
 gāh³ 411
 gāhāmbār 412
 gāhānīg 413
 gāušudāg 414
 gōšōdō 425
 mard 577
 x^varreh 1034
 gar 401
 grān 430
 garz- 406
 garzidan 406
 garm 403
 garmōg 404
 gardan 402
 garōdmān 405
 grīwag 432
 gannāg mēnōg 400
 gašnag-zīwišnih 407
 gōwišn 428
 gōhr 421
 gugān 434
 gugāhih 433
 gurdag 438
 gumār- 436
 g's¹
 g's²
 g's³
 g's'nb¹
 g's'nyk
 g'wwšd'k
 g'wwšd'k
 GBR¹
 GDH
 gl
 gl'n
 glc-
 gleytn
 glm
 glmwk
 gltn
 glwtm'n
 glywk
 gnn'k mynwg
 gšnk zywsnyh
 gwššn
 gwhl
 gw'k'n
 gw'k'syh
 gwltk
 gwm'l-

gwm'n gumān 435
 gwmyc gōmēz 422
 gwnd gund 437
 gwpt guft 432
 gwptn guftan 432
 gwspnd gōspand 423
 gwš gōš 424
 gwš'wlwn gōšurwan 424
 gwšn gušn 439
 gwšnyh gušnih 440
 gwwe'1 gōwizār 429
 gy'n gyān 442
 gyh'n gēhān 416
 gyl- gir- 419
 gytwkhlyt gētō-xrid 418
 gytyg gētīg 417
 gyw'k gyāg 441
 gzdwm gazdum 408
 h h
 hāmēn 473
 xānag 1016
 xānīg 1017
 hāsir 474
 hāt 475
 hādōxt 471
 hādōxtīg 472
 hāwand 476
 hāyag 477
 hayyār 468
 hayyārīh 469
 haxt 467
 hagirz 446
 xrafstr 1020
 xrad 1019
 harwīn 465
 harwisp 466
 ham 447
 hamēwēnag 456
 hamāg 448
 hamāg-dēn 449
 hamē 453
 hambudīg 450
 hamcēn 451
 hamdādistan 452
 hamgōnag 457
 hamgyāg 458
 h'myn
 h'nk
 h'nyk
 h'sl
 h't
 h'twht
 h'twhtyk
 h'wnd
 h'yk
 hdyb'l
 hdyb'lyh
 hht
 hklc
 hlpstl
 hlt
 hlwyn
 hlwysp
 hm
 hm'dwynk
 hm'k
 hm'kdyn
 hm'y
 hmbtyk
 hmcygwn
 hmd'tst'n
 hmgwnk
 hmgyw'k

hmyst'lyh hamēstārih 454
 hmyšk hamēšag 455
 hn'm hannām 462
 hnbwdšn humbōyišn 500
 hncmn hanzaman 463
 hnd'm handām 460
 hng'm hangām 461
 hpt haft 444
 hptwylng haftōiring 445
 hšmby' xšmaibya 1021
 hw'dšn x'āhišn 1042
 hw'1 x'ār 1043
 hw'pl x'ābar 1041
 hw'plyntl huāfrintar 489
 hw'stk x'āstag 1044
 hwbwdtl hubōytar 490
 hwcyhl hučīhr 491
 hwcyhltl hučīrtar 492
 hwd'n'k hudānāg 494
 hwdh'k hudāg 493
 hwhštlwtm'y huxšatrōtemāi 507
 hwht hūxt 511
 hwhymyh huhēmīh 495
 hwjwnšn hukunišn 496
 hwl x'ar 1027, 1028
 hwlstkyh'ul hurastagihātar 504
 hwlšn x'varišn 1032
 hwlšnyk x'varišnīg 1033
 hwlšyt x'varšed 1035
 hwlšytl x'varšeder 1036
 hwlšytlm'h x'varšedermāh 1037
 hwltk x'vardag 1030
 hwlytk x'vardīg 1031
 hwm hōm 485
 hwm'n'k humānāg 499
 hwm'st hōmāst 486
 hwm't humat 497
 hwmtn'm humatanām 498
 hwmynšn humēnišn 501
 hwnl hunar 502
 hwnsndyh hunsandīh 503
 hwp x'ab 1022
 hwptl x'abtar 1024
 hwpyh x'abih 1023
 hwrđt hordad 484
 hwslybyh husrawīh 505
 hwsplm hūspāram 510

hwsK hōsag 487
 hwl'y x'vadāy 1026
 hwwlšt huwaršt 506
 hwy hōy 488
 hwyšk'l x'vėškār 1048
 hwyšk'lyh x'vėškārīh 1049
 hwyš x'vėš 1046
 hwyštl x'vėštar 1030
 hwytmn x'vėtuman 1052
 hwytwkds x'vėtōdas 1051
 hwzh'ktl huzahagtar 508
 hww'n huzwān 509
 hyhl hixr 483
 hym hēm 479
 hz'n hazān 470

k
 k'h- kāh- 544
 k'hyšn kāhišn 545
 k'l' kār' 551
 k'l' kār' 552
 k'lyc'l kārēzār 553
 k'lyh kārīh 554
 k'm- kām- 546
 k'm kām 547
 k'mk kāmāg 548
 k'myst kāmīst 549
 K'N nūn 667
 KBY was 959
 KDB' drōg 325
 KK' dandān 258
 kleng karzang 538
 kl'l'tl kardārtar 537
 kltk kardag 535, 536
 km kam 529
 km'pwstnyh kam-ābustanih 530
 kinnmyz'n kammamoizān 532
 kmyst kamīst 531
 KN ōh 670
 KR' harw 464
 krpK kirbag 559
 krt kard 534
 krtk¹ kardag¹ 535
 krtk² kardag² 536
 krtu kardan 533
 ks kas 539
 ks keh 555

kt'l kadār 528
 kt'm kadām 527
 KTLWN- mān- 595
 ktmwylwk kalmoīurwak 540
 kwhšyšn kōxšīšn 562
 kwnmlc kūnmarz 569
 kwnšn kunišn 566
 kwp kōf 561
 kwš- kuš- 568
 kwšt kušt 568
 KNDH hammiš 459
 ky kay 541
 kyhwsrlwb kay-husraw 542
 kym kem 556
 KYMWN- āxēz- 163
 kyštn kištan 560
 kyšwl kešwar 557

l
 man 575
 nē 641
 ul 921
 rām 777
 rāmišn 778
 rāmišnigtar 779
 rāst 780
 rāst-gōwišnīh 782
 rāst-guftār 781
 rāsttar 784
 rāstīh 783
 rādtar 776
 rādīh 775
 abāz 11
 rāy 785
 rāyēn- 786
 rāyēnīdan 786
 pēš' 741
 pēš' 742
 pēštar 744
 sar 811
 nēst 646
 wuzerg 1015
 dil 309
 razmig 774
 pāy 735
 tō 910
 ramag 763

LMYTWN- abgan- 19
 LNH amāh 53
 lp- raw- 769
 lpt'l raftār 762
 lpytpyn rapitwin 764
 ls- ras- 765
 lst rist 793
 LŠT tar 889
 lšn rašn 766
 lšn 'st't rašn-aštāt 767
 lt rad 759
 lt pln'mšnyh rad-franāmišnih 760
 ltpwblyzt ratwō-barezat 768
 ltyh radih 761
 lwb'k rawāg 770
 lwb'ktl rawāgtar 771
 lwb'n rawān 772
 lwbšn rawišn 773
 lwck rōzag 802
 lwck'l rōzgār 803
 lwd rōy 800
 lwst'k rōstāg 797
 lwšn rōšn 798
 lwšnyh rōšnīh 799
 lwt rōd 795
 LWTH abāg 5
 lwtyk rōdīg 796
 LXM' nān 636
 lyc'l ričār 794
 lycšn rēzišn 791
 lycyh rēzih 790
 LYLY' šab 863
 lymnyh rēmanīh 788
 lyptk riftag 792
 lyst rist 793
 lys rēš 789
 lytk rēdag 787
 LZNH im 512

M
 m'h
 m'hm'n
 m'hm'ntl
 m'hm'nyh
 m'hyk
 m'hyk'n

m'l mār 601
 m'lyk mārīg 602
 m'n mān 596
 m'ndk māndag 597
 m'npt mānbed 598
 m'nsl pwrst'1 mānsr-pursidār 599
 m'nsispnd mānsr-spand 600
 m'tkw1 mādagwar 586
 m'tl mādar 587
 m'tyd'nk mādayānag 588
 m'zn māzan 603
 MH' čē' 243
 MH' čē' 244
 mhm'ntl mahmāntar 572
 mhrspnd mahraspand 573
 mhrspnd'n mahraspandān 574
 mhyst mahist 571
 MKBLWN- padīr- 685
 MKBLWNšn padirišn 686
 MKBLWNt padirift 685
 nilgle'n margarzān 579
 nilgyh margih 580
 mlk marag 576
 mltwm mardōm 578
 MN az 125
 MND'M čis 247
 MNW kē 558
 ms meh 604
 mstl mehtar 605
 mt mad 570
 MT' dēh 298
 MT'pl dahibed 252
 mtn madan 570
 mtr mihr 612
 mtr'p'n mihr-ābān 613
 mwl mōr 615
 mwlst'n mōristān 616
 mwltk murdag 619
 mwy mōy 617
 mwyyh mōyih 618
 MNYTWN- zan- 1080
 MY' āb 130
 myc- mēz- 611
 myd'n mayān 581
 myhn mēchan 606
 mynšn mēnišn 607
 mynwg mēnōg 608
 mynwgyl' mēnōgihā 609

mywk
myzd
mzdysn

n
nāzugih 640
nāxun 638
nāmčistig 634
nāmgānih 635
nāwar 637
nāirig 632
nāyudāg 639
nihātūm 657
nax'ist 628
nigānēn- 652
mādag 585
kuštan 568
nigirišn 653
nigirišnig 654
nigirišnigtar 655
nimūd 659
x'vēs 1046
x'vēsih 1047
nibišt 651
nasāy 622
nask 623
nask i dād 624
nasuš 625
wēzišn 985
pāy- 734
nawšabar 627
nawit-zādiḥ 626
niyābag 662
niyāyišn 663
niyāz 664
nirang 666
nērōg 645
nēm 642
nēmasp 643
nēmroz 644
nišan 661
zan 1079
nēwdiltar 650
nēwag 647
nēwagih 648
nēwagihā 649
niyōsidārtar 665

nzdst
nzdyk
nzdyk m'nšntl

p'd
p'h
p'hlyk
p'hlywm
p'hlyc-
p'hlyc
p'hlycšn¹
p'hlycšn²
p'k
p'kti
p'kyh
p'lk¹
p'lk²
p'ncdh s'lk
p'nk
p'nyk
p'sp'n
p'ths'
p'ths'yih
p'tlwc
p'tpl's
p'ty'pyh
p'yk
pc-
pl'kg'm
pl'y
pl'yyst
plc'm
plc'mšn
plc'mykti
plc'myny
plcpt
pldc¹-
pldc²-
plglit
plh'ng
plhw
plm'n
plm'n bwlt'ltl
plm'n bwlt'lyh

nazdist 629
nazdik 630
nazdik-mānišntar 631

p, f
pāy 735
pah 690
pahlūg 691
pahrom 696
pahrez- 692
pahrez 693
pahrezišn¹ 694
pahrezišn² 695
pāk 725
pāktar 727
pākih 726
pārag¹ 731
pārag² 732
pānzdah-sālag 730
pānag 728
pānagih 729
pāsbān 733
pādixšā 721
pādixšāyih 722
pādrōz 723
pādifrah 720
pādyābih 724
pāyag 736
paz- 719
frāgām 392
frāy 393
frāyist 394
frazām 388
frazāmišn 391
frazāmiḡtar 390
frazāmēnid 389
frazalt 386
pardaz¹- 702
pardaz²- 703
fragard 372
frahang 373
farrox 370
framān 374
framān-burdārtar 376
framān-burdāriḥ 375

plmw
plmwtn
plnb'g
plsst
flssty'yc'
plstyšn
PLŠNW-
PLŠNWT
pltwm
plw'nk
plwh'l
plwl-
plwl'n'y
plwl'nyy
plwltyn
plwstwyh
plws
plwt
ply't'l
plycw'nyk
plyk
plytwn
pn'hyh
pnck
pncwm
pnyl
pr'c
prwrtyk'n
prznd
pshw
pšncšn
ptm'n
ptm'nk
ptmwc
pts'l
ptš
ptwnd
ptwndyt
ptwst
ptyd'lk
ptyhwyh
ptytyh
pwhl
pwl
pwl'n'y
pwyh
pwywtkyš

framūd 377
framūdan 377
farnbag 369
frasast 378
frasastayaēča 379
farastišn 701
wizār- 1004
wizārd 1004
fradom 371
parwānag 706
frawahr 380
parwar- 705
frawarānē 381
frawarānē 381
frawardin 383
frōstūyeh 399
frawaš 384
frōd 398
frayādār 385
frēzwānig 397
parig 704
frēdōn 396
panāhih 697
panzag 699
panzom 700
panir 698
frāz 395
frawardigān 382
frazand 387
passox 708
pašanzišn 709
paymān 713
paymānag 714
paymōzan 715
padsār 688
padiš 684
paywand 716
paywandid 717
paywast 718
padyārag 689
padix'vih 687
patitih 710
puhr 749
purr 750
burnāy 216
purriḥ 751
pōryōlkēš 748

PWMH
pwn
pwn bwešntl
pwršn
pwrst
pwsyh
pwšt
pyhk
pylwc
pylwckl
pylwckltl
pylwckltwm
pyš¹
pyš²
pyšk
pyšywn
pyl'k
pyt'kyh-

QDM¹
QDM²
QDM³

s'cšnyk
s'lk
s'lyh
s'lyk'n
s'st'l
s'yk
šBW
sc-
sglyh
SGYTWN-
shmyn
shtk
sk
sk'nk
sk'twm
sl
sl'yšn
slšk
slwš
slwšcln'm
slwt
slwt

dahān 251
pad 682
pad-bōzišntar 683
pursišn 753
pursid 752
pusih 756
pušt 758
pixag 747
pērōz 737
pērōzgar 738
pērōzgartar 739
pērōzgartom 740
pēš¹ 741
pēš² 742
pēšag 743
pēšyōtan 745
paydāg 711
paydāgiḥ- 712

q
abar¹ 1
abar² 2
abar³ 3

s
sazišnig 815
sālag 817
sariḥ 96
sālīgān 818
sāstār 819
sāyag 820
xir 1018
saz- 814
sagriḥ 806
raw- 769
sahmēn 807
saxtag 813
sa(n)g 810
segānag 822
sakātūm 808
sar 811
srāyišn 838
srišk 839
srōš 841
srōšočarnām 842
srūd 843
srūdan 843

slyt
SLYtl
SLYtlyh
sm-
sn'h
sng
sp's
spnd
spndmyn
spndrmt
spnn'k mynwg
spwc-
spwlz
spylh
spyk
spyn'k mynwg
spyt'm'n
srd'l
st'dyt'l
st'y-
st'y'sn
stlmb
stlmbk
stl
stwh
stwl
stwl
stwš
stwt'n ysn
stwtgl
stwys
stykl
styl
swc-
swl'k
swš
swšyys
swt
swtkyh
synck

-š
š'tyh
š'y-
ŠBKWN-
ŠBKWNsn

srit 840
wattar 961
wattarih 962
sam- 809
snēh 825
sang 810
spās 832
spand 828
spandamēn 829
spandarmad 830
spannāg mēnōg 831
spōz- 836
spurz 837
spilr 834
spōg 833
spēnnāg mēnōg 831
spitamān 835
sardār 812
slāyīdār 851
stāy- 850
stāyisn 852
stahmb 844
stahmbag 845
star 846
staw 847
stōr 854
stūr 856
sedōš 821
stōtān-yasn 855
stūdgar 857
sawes 805
sidigar 824
stēr 853
sōz- 827
sūlāg 861
suš 858
sōšyans 826
sūd 859
sūdagh 860
sēnizag 823

š
-š 862
šādih 869
šāy- 870
hīl- 480
hilišn 481

ŠBKWNt
ŠBKWNtn
ŠDY'
ŠDY'y'ckyh
šgl
škst
ŠLYT'
ŠM
šn'yyn-
šn'yynšn
šn'yynyt
ŠNT
šn-
šnwmn
šnwsš
šp
ŠPYL
ŠPYLtl
ŠPYLyh
ŠPYLyk
ŠRM
štr
štrywl
štrywr
šw-
šwck
šwstn
šwy
šyl
šyp'k

-l
t'k
t'kck
t'lykyh
t'pšnyktl
t'ššn
t'štyk
t'wlt
TBLWN-
TBN'
tkyk
tkyktl
tl'cwck
llmynšnyh
tls'k's

hišt 482
hištan 482
dēw 305
dēwizagih 306
šagr 864
škast 873
pādixšā 721
nām 633
šnāyēn- 875
šnāyēnišn 876
šnāyēnidan 875
sāl 816
šnaw- 874
šnūman 878
šnōšag 877
šab 863
wēh 975
wēhtar 979
wēhih 978
wēhiğ 977
drōd 324
šahr 865
šahrewar 866
šahrewar 866
šaw- 867
šōzag 881
šustan 882
šōy 879
šir 872
šēbāg 871

t
-t 883
tāg 901
tāgizag 902
tārigih 903
tābišnigtar 900
tāšišn 904
tāštiğ 905
tāwart 906
škan- 873
kāh 543
tagig 884
tagigtar 885
talāzōg 886
larmēnišn 890
larsāgāh 891

tls'k'syh'
tls'k'y
TMH
tn
tn'pwhl
tswm
ttsp'pys
ttswtys
TWB
twb'n
twb'nkltl
twcšn
twhm
twhmk
twhš-
twhš'k
twhš'ktl
twhšytn
twht
twp
TWR'
tyl
tylyst
tyštl

W
w'c
w'ck
w'hl'm
w'hm'n
w'k
w'nyt'l
w'sk
w'stl
w'stlyws
w't
w'y
w'y Y ŠPYL
w'zyst
wc'l
wc'lt
wc'ltn
wcdst
wck
weyl
weyn-

larsāgāhihā 892
tarsāgāy 893
ōy' 678
tan 887
tanāpuhr 888
lasom 894
tat-spā-pēres 896
tatsōitis 895
did 307
tawān 897
tawāngartar 898
tōzišn 914
tōxm 912
tōxmag 913
tuxš- 915
tuxšāg 916
tuxšāgtar 917
tuxšidan 918
tuxt 919
tōh 911
gāw 415
tīr 908
tīrist/tīlist 909
tištr 907

w
ud 920
wāz 972
wāzag 973
wahrām 941
wahrām 940
wāk 966
wānīdār 967
wāsag 968
wāstr 969
wāstryōš 970
wād 965
wāy 971
wāy i wēh 971
wāzišt 974
wizār- 1004
wizārd 1004
wizārdan 1004
wačadast 933
wačag/waččag 934
wizir 1007
wizir- 1006

weyt'ltl
wh'l
wh'n
whš-
whšt
whštwyšt
whwmn
whyk
wl
wl'wmnd
wl'wmndyh
wlc-
wlc
wlc'wndtl
wlcšnyh
wlk
wlm
wls
wlt-
wlkyh
wltšn
wltyn-
wltytn
wn's
wn'sk'l
wn'sk'ltl
wn'sk'lyh
wn'syh
wn'sytn
wnd't k'mk
wnd'whrmzd
wndyd't
wnnd
wsp
wstlg
wst'sp
wstn
wšwp-
wšwtk
wt'htk
wtl
wttwm
wtyl-
wwhwštl
wyh
wyhdyn
wyl

wizidārtar 1005
wahār 936
wahān 935
waxš- 964
wahišt 937
wahištōišt 938
wohuman 1013
wahig 939
war 944
warōmand 951
warōmandih 952
warz- 955
warz 956
warzāwandtar 957
warzišn 958
warrag 953
warm 950
wars 954
ward- 945
wardagih 946
wardišn 948
wardēn- 947
wardidan 949
wināh 988
wināhgār 989
wināhgārtar 991
wināhgārih 990
wināhih 993
wināhidan 992
windād-kāmag 995
wind-ōhrmazd 996
wandidād 943
wanand 942
wisp 998
wistarg 999
wištāsp 1002
waštan 960
wišōh- 1001
wišūdāg 1003
widāxtag 986
wattar 961
wattom 963
widir- 987
wōhuxšatr 1014
wēh 975
wēhdēn 976
wir 1008

wyl'stn wirāstan 997
 wyl'y- wirāy- 997
 wyn- wēn- 980
 wynšn wēnišn 982
 wys wis 1009
 wysplt wisprad 1011
 wyspt wisbed 1010
 wystwm wistom 1012
 wyš- wiš- 1000
 wyš wēš 983
 wyšst wēšist 984

x
 XLLWN- šōy- 880
 XLLWNst šust 882
 XLLWNstn šustan 882
 XN' ēd 350
 XNXTWN- nili- 656
 XNXTWNšn nihišn 658
 X lwck dah-rōzag 257
 XŠKXWN- wind- 994
 XT agar 34
 XWH- h- 443
 XWHt hēd 478
 XY' gyān 442
 XZYTWN- wēn- 980
 XZYTWNyh- wēnišn- 981

y
 Y i 513
 y'm'sp jāmāsp 518
 y'mk¹ jāmāg¹ 516
 y'mk² jāmāg² 517
 y'n yān 1063
 y'sywtm yāšyotna 1064
 y't yāt 1065
 y'twk jādūg 515
 Y'TWN- āy- 165
 Y'TWNt mad 570
 y'wl jār 519
 y'wyt'n jāwēdān 520
 YBLWN- bar- 174
 YBLWNšn barišn 176
 YBLWNt burd 174
 ycšn yazišn 1062
 YD'YTWN- dān- 283
 YD'YTWNst dānist 288

YD'YTWNstn dānist 288
 YDH dast 262
 -ydy -ydy 1066
 ygl jagar 514
 yk yek 1067
 YK'YMWN- est- 362
 YK'YMWNt estād 362
 YKTLWN- ōzan- 680
 YKTLWNšn ōzanišn 681
 YKTLWNtn ōzadan 680
 YKTYBWN- nibēs- 651
 YLYDWN- zāy- 1089
 YLYDWNšnynh zāyišnih 1090
 YLYDWNt zād 1089
 YMRRWN- gōw- 427
 YMRRWNšn gōwišn 428
 YMYTWN- mīr- 614
 YNSBWN- slān- 848
 YNSBWNšn stānišn 849
 YPLXWNt x'vast 1038
 YŠBHW- kām- 546
 ysn yasn 1053
 yšt¹ yašt¹ 1054
 yšt² yašt² 1055
 yšt¹ yaštār 1057
 yšt² yaštan 1056
 yšt Y ks yašt i keh 1055
 yšt Y n'pl yašt i nāwar 1055
 yt'hkwlyw yatāhūwairyō 1058
 yt'yš yatāiš 1059
 YTYBWNst nišast 660
 ywlt'k jōrdāg 521
 YWM rōz 801
 YWM Y ch'lwmm rōz i čahārom 804
 ywšd'sl yōšdāsr 1069
 ywšd'slkl yōšdāsrāgar 1070
 ywšd'slklyh yōšdāsrāgarīh 1071
 ywyt jud 522
 ywyt'k judāg 523
 ywytl judtar 525
 ywytlŠDY'd't jud-dēw-dād 524
 YXBWN-¹ dah-¹ 249
 YXBWN-² dah-² 250
 YXBWNšn¹ dahišn¹ 253
 YXBWNšn² dahišn² 254
 YXBWNt¹ dād¹ 274
 YXBWNt² dād² 275

YXBWNt³ (pt.) dād³ 249
 YXBWNt⁴ (pt.) dād⁴ 250
 YXBWNtn¹ dādan¹ 249
 YXBWNtn² dādan² 250
 YXBWNyh- dahišn- 250
 YXMTWN- ras- 765
 YXSNW- dār- 290
 YXSNWt dāst 294
 YXWWN- baw- 181
 YXWWNt būd 220
 YXWWNtn būdan 220
 YXYTYWN- āwar- 162
 YZBXWN- yaz- 1060
 YZBXWNt yašt¹ 1054
 yzd'n yazadān, yazdān 1061
 yzdt yazad 1061
 yzyyt'yš yeziyatāiš 1068
 z
 z'hk zahag 1074
 ZK¹ ān¹ 149
 ZK² ān² 150
 ZKL nar 621
 zltwhšt zartōšt 1086
 zltwšttwm zartōšttom 1087
 zltwšttwmymh zartōšttomih 1088
 ZLYTWN- kār- 550
 zm zam 1075
 zm'n zamān 1076
 zmst'n zamistān 1077
 zmyk zamig 1078
 znd¹ zand¹ 1081
 znd² zand² 1082
 zndpt zandbed 1083
 ZNH ēn 354
 znšn zanišn 1084
 zt'lyh zadārih 1073
 zwhl zōhr 1095
 zwl'wmndtl zōrōmandtar 1096
 zwpl zufr 1098
 zwt zōt 1097
 zwzk zūzag 1099
 ZWZN drahm 317
 ZXB' zarr 1085
 ZY i 513
 zyd'n zyān 1100
 zyd'nk zyānag 1101
 zyn zēn 1091
 zyndk zindag 1092
 zyndkyh zindagiḥ 1093
 zyw- ziw- 1094

Postscript

The present work was accomplished between 1961 and 1965, during which time the writer also fulfilled the duties of high priest of the Tata Agiary and teacher at the M. F. Cama Athornan Institute, Bombay. My sincere thanks are due to the President of the Institute, Mr. J. H. Cama, and to its Principal, Dr. P. K. Anklesaria, for giving me facilities to undertake the work; and to my former teacher at Bombay University, Dr. H. K. Mirza, for his valuable guidance and suggestions. I am also much indebted to the Trustees of the First Dastur Meherji-Rana Library, Navsari, for putting at my disposal all the relevant manuscripts, including F 33.

On the completion of the work I was awarded a studentship by the Trustees of the Parsi Panchayet Funds and Properties, Bombay; and a gift scholarship by a group of Parsi charitable organisations, namely the Parsi Panchayet of Bombay, the Parsi Public School Society, the Parsi Foreign Education Committee and the Sir Ratan Tata Charity Trust. These grants enabled me to spend the academic year 1966-67 at the School of Oriental and African Studies, London, where I studied the Western Middle Iranian languages and, in the light of new materials, revised the edition thoroughly under the supervision of Professor Mary Boyce, to whom I owe much gratitude both for general guidance and for illuminating discussions of individual points. During this time I was able through the kindness of the Librarian of the Munich Staatsbibliothek to obtain photographs of the relevant pages of the ms. M 51, which I collated with the other manuscripts.

I am further indebted to the Rev. Father J. de Menasce and to Professor M. F. Kanga for reading through the work at its first stage and making valuable suggestions; and to Professor Kaj Barr and Professor Sir Harold Bailey for their kind encouragement.

The work owes much to the inspiration of my late and revered teacher, Dr. J. M. Unvala.

Firoze M. P. Kotwal.

Indleveret til Selskabet den 12. juli 1968.
Færdig fra trykkeriet den 18. september 1969.

Det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskab Historisk-filosofiske Meddelelser (Hist. Filos. Medd. Dan. Vid. Selsk.)

Bind 39 (kr. 97.-)

- | | kr. s. |
|--|--------|
| 1. NEUGEBAUER, O.: A New Greek Astronomical Table (P. Heid. Inv. 4144 + P. Mich 151). 1960 | 3.- |
| 2. ASMUSSEN, JES PETER: The Khotanese Bhadracaryādeśanā. Text, Translation, and Glossary, together with the Buddhist Sanskrit Original. 1961 | 18.- |
| 3. HJELHOLT, HOLGER: On the Authenticity of F. F. Tillisch' Report of November 24th, 1849, Concerning Conditions in Slesvig under the Administrative Commission. 1961..... | 3.- |
| 4. JOHANSEN, K. FRIIS: Ajas und Hektor. Ein vorhomerisches Heldenlied? 1961..... | 11.- |
| 5. JORGENSEN, SVEN-AAGE: Johann Georg Hamann «Fünf Hirtenbriefe das Schuldrama betreffend». Einführung und Kommentar. 1962 | 26.- |
| 6. HAMMERICH, L. L.: Zwei kleine Goethestudien. I. Der frühe West-östliche Divan. - II. Grossherzogin Louise von Sachsen-Weimar - eine politische, keine schöne Seele. 1962..... | 9.- |
| 7. HOLT-HANSEN, KRISTIAN: Oscillation Experienced in the Perception of Figures. 1962 | 9.- |
| 8. SORENSEN, HANS CHRISTIAN: Ein russisches handschriftliches Gesprächsbuch aus dem 17. Jahrhundert. Mit Kommentar. 1962 | 18.- |

Bind 40 (kr. 99.-)

- | | |
|--|------|
| 1. HANNESTAD, KNUD: L'évolution des ressources agricoles de l'Italie du 4 ^{ème} au 6 ^{ème} siècle de notre ère. 1962 | 18.- |
| 2. BRONDUM-NIELSEN, JOHS.: Viggo Stuckenborg-Sophus Claussen. En Brevvexling. Med Indledning og Noter. 1963 | 16.- |
| 3. MORKHOLM, OTTO: Studies in the Coinage of Antiochus IV of Syria. 1963 | 20.- |
| 4. BECH, GUNNAR: Die Entstehung des schwachen Präteritums. 1963 | 8.- |
| 5. RIIS, P. J.: Temple, Church and Mosque. 1965 | 22.- |
| 6. GERLACH-NIELSEN, MERETE: Stendhal théoricien et romancier de l'amour. 1965 | 15.- |

Bind 41 (kr. 96.-)

- | | |
|--|------|
| 1. HJELHOLT, HOLGER: British Mediation in the Danish-German Conflict 1848-1850. Part One. From the March Revolution to the November Government. 1965 | 40.- |
| 2. BUKDAHL, ELSE MARIE: Diderot est-il l'auteur du «Salon» de 1771? 1966 | 30.- |

1. F 1123456789 2-2. Thus K; M, F 1123456789 1123456789
3. F 1123456789; K, M 1123456789 where 9 and p are
interchanged. 4. F 1123456789 5. F 1123456789
6. K 1123456789 7. F adds 121 8. M 1123456789
9. F 1123456789 10. K om. 11. K, M om. 12. M
1123456789; F 1123456789 13. K om.
14. K 1123456789 15. M, F 1123456789 16. F 1123456789

1. K 100 2. M 100 3. M. om. 4. F 100 5. M, F
6. K 100 7. MSS. 8. K om.
9. F 100 10. K 31 11. M, F om. 12. F 100 13. M, F om.

[illegible][illegible]

1. F אבן 2. K אבן 3. K, M אבן
4-4. Thus F; K, M אבן 5. MSS. אבן
6. Emended from the corresponding text of Phl. Vol. 9.2 ;
MSS. אבן (א) - being repeated 7. Thus F;
K, M אבן 8. Thus F; K אבן ;
M אבן 9. Thus F; K, M אבן
10. F אבן

1. K የሆኑ 2. M ማግኘት ይቻላል ; F ማግኘት አይቻልም
3. MSS. አይደለም 4. Thus F; K, M የሆነው 5-5. Thus K;
M, F ይህም የሆነው 6. MSS. I 7. K 19
8. Thus K; M የተሳሳተ ; F በተሳሳተ 9. So Davaar;
MSS. ያገኛል 10. MSS. 116 11. M, F 116 12. Thus F;
K, M መ.

1. M, F om. 2. M ^{מלך} ; F ^{מלך} 3. K ^{גלגל} 4. M, F
6 ^{מלך} 5. K ^{גלגל} 6. Thus F ; K, M om. 7. K ^{מלך}
8. F ^{מלך} 9. MSS. ^{גלגל} (see note) 10. M, F om.
11. K ^{גלגל} 12. K, M om. 13. K ^{מלך} ;
M ^{מלך} 14-14. K om. 15. K ^{מלך}
16. K om. 17. K ^{גלגל} 18. F ^{מלך}

1. K ḡelē 2. M, F ḡelē 3. K, M ḡelē 4. K, M
ḡelē 5. Thus M; K ḡelē; F ḡelē 6. M, F ḡelē
7. K ḡelē 8. M, F ḡelē 9. K ḡelē 10. M, F ḡelē
11. M, F ḡelē 12. F ḡelē 13. M, F ḡelē 14. F ḡelē
15. K ḡelē 16. F ḡelē 17. K, M ḡelē 18. K ḡelē
19. F ḡelē 20. K ḡelē 21. K ḡelē 22-22. K ḡelē.

1. K, M 2. K, M 3. F
4. F 5. K, M 6. M, F
7. M, F 8. M 9. K
10. M 11. K
12. K, M 13. K 14. K
15. K 16. K 17. K

1. מ בשר 2-2 כ, מ סמ. 3. כ שם 4-4. מ, F
רשום 5. מ, F בשר 6. F שם
7. כ שם 8. F שם 9. כ שם 10. כ, מ
שם 11. F שם 12. מ, F שם
13. מ, F שם 14. כ שם 15. F שם; מ סמ.
16. F סמ. 17. כ שם

1. F 4000-4000 2. M, F 36 3. K 4000
4-4. M, F 0m. 5. K 4000 6. K 4000
7. K 0m. 8-8. K 0m. 9. F 35
10. F 116

Chapter XV⁸[illegible]

1. F om. 2. F gloves 3. F ۱۱۱۱ ۱۱۱۱
4. M ۱۱۱۱۱۱; F ۱۱۱۱۱۱ 5. F ۱۱۱۱ 6. F ۱۱۱۱
7. K ۱۱۱۱۱۱ 8. Lacking in K, F. 9. M ۱۱۱۱۱۱۱۱

(3) דלעווערע שטעטלעך וואס זענען געווען אין דעם
 1848 און 1849 און 1850 און 1851 און 1852
 1853 און 1854 און 1855 און 1856 און 1857
 1858 און 1859 און 1860 און 1861 און 1862
 1863 און 1864 און 1865 און 1866 און 1867
 1868 און 1869 און 1870 און 1871 און 1872
 1873 און 1874 און 1875 און 1876 און 1877
 1878 און 1879 און 1880 און 1881 און 1882
 1883 און 1884 און 1885 און 1886 און 1887
 1888 און 1889 און 1890 און 1891 און 1892
 1893 און 1894 און 1895 און 1896 און 1897
 1898 און 1899 און 1900 און 1901 און 1902
 1903 און 1904 און 1905 און 1906 און 1907
 1908 און 1909 און 1910 און 1911 און 1912
 1913 און 1914 און 1915 און 1916 און 1917
 1918 און 1919 און 1920 און 1921 און 1922
 1923 און 1924 און 1925 און 1926 און 1927
 1928 און 1929 און 1930 און 1931 און 1932
 1933 און 1934 און 1935 און 1936 און 1937
 1938 און 1939 און 1940 און 1941 און 1942
 1943 און 1944 און 1945 און 1946 און 1947
 1948 און 1949 און 1950 און 1951 און 1952
 1953 און 1954 און 1955 און 1956 און 1957
 1958 און 1959 און 1960 און 1961 און 1962
 1963 און 1964 און 1965 און 1966 און 1967
 1968 און 1969 און 1970 און 1971 און 1972
 1973 און 1974 און 1975 און 1976 און 1977
 1978 און 1979 און 1980 און 1981 און 1982
 1983 און 1984 און 1985 און 1986 און 1987
 1988 און 1989 און 1990 און 1991 און 1992
 1993 און 1994 און 1995 און 1996 און 1997
 1998 און 1999 און 2000 און 2001 און 2002
 2003 און 2004 און 2005 און 2006 און 2007
 2008 און 2009 און 2010 און 2011 און 2012
 2013 און 2014 און 2015 און 2016 און 2017
 2018 און 2019 און 2020 און 2021 און 2022
 2023 און 2024 און 2025 און 2026 און 2027
 2028 און 2029 און 2030 און 2031 און 2032
 2033 און 2034 און 2035 און 2036 און 2037
 2038 און 2039 און 2040 און 2041 און 2042
 2043 און 2044 און 2045 און 2046 און 2047
 2048 און 2049 און 2050 און 2051 און 2052
 2053 און 2054 און 2055 און 2056 און 2057
 2058 און 2059 און 2060 און 2061 און 2062
 2063 און 2064 און 2065 און 2066 און 2067
 2068 און 2069 און 2070 און 2071 און 2072
 2073 און 2074 און 2075 און 2076 און 2077
 2078 און 2079 און 2080 און 2081 און 2082
 2083 און 2084 און 2085 און 2086 און 2087
 2088 און 2089 און 2090 און 2091 און 2092
 2093 און 2094 און 2095 און 2096 און 2097
 2098 און 2099 און 2100 און 2101 און 2102
 2103 און 2104 און 2105 און 2106 און 2107
 2108 און 2109 און 2110 און 2111 און 2112
 2113 און 2114 און 2115 און 2116 און 2117
 2118 און 2119 און 2120 און 2121 און 2122
 2123 און 2124 און 2125 און 2126 און 2127
 2128 און 2129 און 2130 און 2131 און 2132
 2133 און 2134 און 2135 און 2136 און 2137
 2138 און 2139 און 2140 און 2141 און 2142
 2143 און 2144 און 2145 און 2146 און 2147
 2148 און 2149 און 2150 און 2151 און 2152
 2153 און 2154 און 2155 און 2156 און 2157
 2158 און 2159 און 2160 און 2161 און 2162
 2163 און 2164 און 2165 און 2166 און 2167
 2168 און 2169 און 2170 און 2171 און 2172
 2173 און 2174 און 2175 און 2176 און 2177
 2178 און 2179 און 2180 און 2181 און 2182
 2183 און 2184 און 2185 און 2186 און 2187
 2188 און 2189 און 2190 און 2191 און 2192
 2193 און 2194 און 2195 און 2196 און 2197
 2198 און 2199 און 2200 און 2201 און 2202
 2203 און 2204 און 2205 און 2206 און 2207
 2208 און 2209 און 2210 און 2211 און 2212
 2213 און 2214 און 2215 און 2216 און 2217
 2218 און 2219 און 2220 און 2221 און 2222
 2223 און 2224 און 2225 און 2226 און 2227
 2228 און 2229 און 2230 און 2231 און 2232
 2233 און 2234 און 2235 און 2236 און 2237
 2238 און 2239 און 2240 און 2241 און 2242
 2243 און 2244 און 2245 און 2246 און 2247
 2248 און 2249 און 2250 און 2251 און 2252
 2253 און 2254 און 2255 און 2256 און 2257
 2258 און 2259 און 2260 און 2261 און 2262
 2263 און 2264 און 2265 און 2266 און 2267
 2268 און 2269 און 2270 און 2271 און 2272
 2273 און 2274 און 2275 און 2276 און 2277
 2278 און 2279 און 2280 און 2281 און 2282
 2283 און 2284 און 2285 און 2286 און 2287
 2288 און 2289 און 2290 און 2291 און 2292
 2293 און 2294 און 2295 און 2296 און 2297
 2298 און 2299 און 2300 און 2301 און 2302
 2303 און 2304 און 2305 און 2306 און 2307
 2308 און 2309 און 2310 און 2311 און 2312
 2313 און 2314 און 2315 און 2316 און 2317
 2318 און 2319 און 2320 און 2321 און 2322
 2323 און 2324 און 2325 און 2326 און 2327
 2328 און 2329 און 2330 און 2331 און 2332
 2333 און 2334 און 2335 און 2336 און 2337
 2338 און 2339 און 2340 און 2341 און 2342
 2343 און 2344 און 2345 און 2346 און 2347
 2348 און 2349 און 2350 און 2351 און 2352
 2353 און 2354 און 2355 און 2356 און 2357
 2358 און 2359 און 2360 און 2361 און 2362
 2363 און 2364 און 2365 און 2366 און 2367
 2368 און 2369 און 2370 און 2371 און 2372
 2373 און 2374 און 2375 און 2376 און 2377
 2378 און 2379 און 2380 און 2381 און 2382
 2383 און 2384 און 2385 און 2386 און 2387
 2388 און 2389 און 2390 און 2391 און 2392
 2393 און 2394 און 2395 און 23

[illegible]

(5) ۱۶۳۳ ۶۶۳ ۱۶۳۳ ۱۶۳۳ ۱۶۳۳

የግብርና ሚኒስቴር ጽ/ቤት ለግብርና ሚኒስቴር ጽ/ቤት

ॐ श्री गणेशाय नमः । श्री गणेशाय नमः । श्री गणेशाय नमः ।

(7) 1600 1601 1602 1603 1604 1605 1606 1607 1608 1609 1610 1611 1612 1613 1614 1615 1616 1617 1618 1619 1620 1621 1622 1623 1624 1625 1626 1627 1628 1629 1630 1631 1632 1633 1634 1635 1636 1637 1638 1639 1640 1641 1642 1643 1644 1645 1646 1647 1648 1649 1650 1651 1652 1653 1654 1655 1656 1657 1658 1659 1660 1661 1662 1663 1664 1665 1666 1667 1668 1669 1670 1671 1672 1673 1674 1675 1676 1677 1678 1679 1680 1681 1682 1683 1684 1685 1686 1687 1688 1689 1690 1691 1692 1693 1694 1695 1696 1697 1698 1699 1700 1701 1702 1703 1704 1705 1706 1707 1708 1709 1710 1711 1712 1713 1714 1715 1716 1717 1718 1719 1720 1721 1722 1723 1724 1725 1726 1727 1728 1729 1730 1731 1732 1733 1734 1735 1736 1737 1738 1739 1740 1741 1742 1743 1744 1745 1746 1747 1748 1749 1750 1751 1752 1753 1754 1755 1756 1757 1758 1759 1760 1761 1762 1763 1764 1765 1766 1767 1768 1769 1770 1771 1772 1773 1774 1775 1776 1777 1778 1779 1780 1781 1782 1783 1784 1785 1786 1787 1788 1789 1790 1791 1792 1793 1794 1795 1796 1797 1798 1799 1800 1801 1802 1803 1804 1805 1806 1807 1808 1809 1810 1811 1812 1813 1814 1815 1816 1817 1818 1819 1820 1821 1822 1823 1824 1825 1826 1827 1828 1829 1830 1831 1832 1833 1834 1835 1836 1837 1838 1839 1840 1841 1842 1843 1844 1845 1846 1847 1848 1849 1850 1851 1852 1853 1854 1855 1856 1857 1858 1859 1860 1861 1862 1863 1864 1865 1866 1867 1868 1869 1870 1871 1872 1873 1874 1875 1876 1877 1878 1879 1880 1881 1882 1883 1884 1885 1886 1887 1888 1889 1890 1891 1892 1893 1894 1895 1896 1897 1898 1899 1900 1901 1902 1903 1904 1905 1906 1907 1908 1909 1910 1911 1912 1913 1914 1915 1916 1917 1918 1919 1920 1921 1922 1923 1924 1925 1926 1927 1928 1929 1930 1931 1932 1933 1934 1935 1936 1937 1938 1939 1940 1941 1942 1943 1944 1945 1946 1947 1948 1949 1950 1951 1952 1953 1954 1955 1956 1957 1958 1959 1960 1961 1962 1963 1964 1965 1966 1967 1968 1969 1970 1971 1972 1973 1974 1975 1976 1977 1978 1979 1980 1981 1982 1983 1984 1985 1986 1987 1988 1989 1990 1991 1992 1993 1994 1995 1996 1997 1998 1999 2000 2001 2002 2003 2004 2005 2006 2007 2008 2009 2010 2011 2012 2013 2014 2015 2016 2017 2018 2019 2020 2021 2022 2023 2024 2025 2026 2027 2028 2029 2030 2031 2032 2033 2034 2035 2036 2037 2038 2039 2040 2041 2042 2043 2044 2045 2046 2047 2048 2049 2050 2051 2052 2053 2054 2055 2056 2057 2058 2059 2060 2061 2062 2063 2064 2065 2066 2067 2068 2069 2070 2071 2072 2073 2074 2075 2076 2077 2078 2079 2080 2081 2082 2083 2084 2085 2086 2087 2088 2089 2090 2091 2092 2093 2094 2095 2096 2097 2098 2099 2100 2101 2102 2103 2104 2105 2106 2107 2108 2109 2110 2111 2112 2113 2114 2115 2116 2117 2118 2119 2120 2121 2122 2123 2124 2125 2126 2127 2128 2129 2130 2131 2132 2133 2134 2135 2136 2137 2138 2139 2140 2141 2142 2143 2144 2145 2146 2147 2148 2149 2150 2151 2152 2153 2154 2155 2156 2157 2158 2159 2160 2161 2162 2163 2164 2165 2166 2167 2168 2169 2170 2171 2172 2173 2174 2175 2176 2177 2178 2179 2180 2181 2182 2183 2184 2185 2186 2187 2188 2189 2190 2191 2192 2193 2194 2195 2196 2197 2198 2199 2200 2201 2202 2203 2204 2205 2206 2207 2208 2209 2210 2211 2212 2213 2214 2215 2216 2217 2218 2219 2220 2221 2222 2223 2224 2225 2226 2227 2228 2229 2230 2231 2232 2233 2234 2235 2236 2237 2238 2239 2240 2241 2242 2243 2244 2245 2246 2247 2248 2249 2250 2251 2252 2253 2254 2255 2256 2257 2258 2259 2260 2261 2262 2263 2264 2265 2266 2267 2268 2269 2270 2271 2272 2273 2274 2275 2276 2277 2278 2279 2280 2281 2282 2283 2284 2285 2286 2287 2288 2289 2290 2291 2292 2293 2294 2295 2296 2297 2298 2299 2300 2301 2302 2303 2304 2305 2306 2307 2308 2309 2310 2311 2312 2313 2314 2315 2316 2317 2318 2319 2320 2321 2322 2323 2324 2325 2326 2327 2328 2329 2330 2331 2332 2333 2334 2335 2336 2337 2338 2339 2340 2341 2342 2343 2344 2345 2346 2347 2348 2349 2350 2351 2352 2353 2354 2355 2356 2357 2358 2359 2360 2361 2362 2363 2364 2365 2366 2367 2368 2369 2370 2371 2372 2373 2374 2375 2376 2377 2378 2379 2380 2381 2382 2383 2384 2385 2386 2387 2388 2389 2390 2391 2392 2393 2394 2395 2396 2397 2398 2399 2400 2401 2402 2403 2404 2405 2406 2407 2408 2409 2410 2411 2412 2413 2414 2415 2416 2417 2

$\frac{1}{2} \times 100 = 50$

מחשבות ופיתוחים

سید رشید ۱۶ سیر ۳۵۵۱۳۵ ۱۹ ۱۳۵۱۳۵ ۱۱

[illegible]

(V) 16 ን 13 ሕጻናት ለመገናኛት ይገባሉ፡፡

[illegible][illegible]

1. M ⁴UPR 2. M has ^{شیر} as a gloss in MP.
3. Pag. 155, T26 and T28 render ^{۱۵۵} by ^{۱۵۵} or ^{۱۵۵}
(see under ^{۱۵۵} in Glossary)

[illegible]

(7) 110 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200 201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224 225 226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250 251 252 253 254 255 256 257 258 259 260 261 262 263 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275 276 277 278 279 280 281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288 289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300 301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310 311 312 313 314 315 316 317 318 319 320 321 322 323 324 325 326 327 328 329 330 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 340 341 342 343 344 345 346 347 348 349 350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371 372 373 374 375 376 377 378 379 380 381 382 383 384 385 386 387 388 389 390 391 392 393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400 401 402 403 404 405 406 407 408 409 410 411 412 413 414 415 416 417 418 419 420 421 422 423 424 425 426 427 428 429 430 431 432 433 434 435 436 437 438 439 440 441 442 443 444 445 446 447 448 449 450 451 452 453 454 455 456 457 458 459 460 461 462 463 464 465 466 467 468 469 470 471 472 473 474 475 476 477 478 479 480 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 488 489 490 491 492 493 494 495 496 497 498 499 500 501 502 503 504 505 506 507 508 509 510 511 512 513 514 515 516 517 518 519 520 521 522 523 524 525 526 527 528 529 530 531 532 533 534 535 536 537 538 539 540 541 542 543 544 545 546 547 548 549 550 551 552 553 554 555 556 557 558 559 560 561 562 563 564 565 566 567 568 569 570 571 572 573 574 575 576 577 578 579 580 581 582 583 584 585 586 587 588 589 590 591 592 593 594 595 596 597 598 599 600 601 602 603 604 605 606 607 608 609 610 611 612 613 614 615 616 617 618 619 620 621 622 623 624 625 626 627 628 629 630 631 632 633 634 635 636 637 638 639 640 641 642 643 644 645 646 647 648 649 650 651 652 653 654 655 656 657 658 659 660 661 662 663 664 665 666 667 668 669 670 671 672 673 674 675 676 677 678 679 680 681 682 683 684 685 686 687 688 689 690 691 692 693 694 695 696 697 698 699 700 701 702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711 712 713 714 715 716 717 718 719 720 721 722 723 724 725 726 727 728 729 730 731 732 733 734 735 736 737 738 739 740 741 742 743 744 745 746 747 748 749 750 751 752 753 754 755 756 757 758 759 760 761 762 763 764 765 766 767 768 769 770 771 772 773 774 775 776 777 778 779 780 781 782 783 784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800 801 802 803 804 805 806 807 808 809 810 811 812 813 814 815 816 817 818 819 820 821 822 823 824 825 826 827 828 829 830 831 832 833 834 835 836 837 838 839 840 841 842 843 844 845 846 847 848 849 850 851 852 853 854 855 856 857 858 859 860 861 862 863 864 865 866 867 868 869 870 871 872 873 874 875 876 877 878 879 880 881 882 883 884 885 886 887 888 889 890 891 892 893 894 895 896 897 898 899 900 901 902 903 904 905 906 907 908 909 910 911 912 913 914 915 916 917 918 919 920 921 922 923 924 925 926 927 928 929 930 931 932 933 934 935 936 937 938 939 940 941 942 943 944 945 946 947 948 949 950 951 952 953 954 955 956 957 958 959 960 961 962 963 964 965 966 967 968 969 970 971 972 973 974 975 976 977 978 979 980 981 982 983 984 985 986 987 988 989 990 991 992 993 994 995 996 997 998 999 1000 1001 1002 1003 1004 1005 1006 1007 1008 1009 1010 1011 1012 1013 1014 1015 1016 1017 1018 1019 1020 1021 1022 1023 1024 1025 1026 1027 1028 1029 1030 1031 1032 1033 1034 1035 1036 1037 1038 1039 1040 1041 1042 1043 104

הערה 119 ו' ב' 671 ו' 1195 ו' 48

[illegible]

የጥቅም ጥራት ምርመራ ለጥቅም ጥራት ምርመራ

מחשבותי ופועליהם ופועליהם ופועליהם

62 | کو د پڑھو صحت مند رہو ۱۳

[illegible]

(۱) ۱۱۰ رسلو ای براند د قلمرو د مومنانو د ۳۳

مسرح ۱۱ کو د رقصہ ا قلمو و مسو ا صو - مسد

שבת ה'תשס"ח י"ח שבט ה'תשס"ח

שם וזו שבת ויום טוב ויום ראשון

ועל מלך שם שלום על ארץ וישראל וישראל וישראל וישראל

[illegible]

ኢ. ዘገጠኑ ሕገ ኃይ ምዕራፍ ኃይ ሥ ልገገ ሕገ

[illegible]

(א) און דאס איז דאס צווייטע בוך פון דער תורה וואס ווערט געשריבן דורך משה רבינו זכ"ל. דאס איז דאס בוך פון דער תורה וואס ווערט געשריבן דורך משה רבינו זכ"ל. דאס איז דאס בוך פון דער תורה וואס ווערט געשריבן דורך משה רבינו זכ"ל.

[illegible]

(19) אלו הן המעשרות והתרומות אשר יתנו ללוי ואלה שמותיהם
והמעשר והתרומה והקדש והנחת חלק ואלה שמותיהם
ועליונות ואלה שמותיהם ועליונות ואלה שמותיהם
ועליונות ואלה שמותיהם ועליונות ואלה שמותיהם

[illegible]

(17) | טווענענדיג דאס זעלבנדיג וואס איז קעגן וואס ער
מאכט דאס וואס ער האט געזאגט | לויט דעם וואס
ער האט געזאגט קעגן וואס ער האט געזאגט
(18) | ער האט געזאגט לויט דעם וואס ער
האט געזאגט | ער האט געזאגט

(1A) שו"ת ומוסדות ודברי חכמים ודברי חכמים ודברי חכמים
א. כשרים ומוסדות ודברי חכמים ודברי חכמים ודברי חכמים

[illegible][illegible]

(2) 16th Dec 1947 to 17th Dec 1947
18th Dec 1947 to 19th Dec 1947
20th Dec 1947 to 21st Dec 1947

[illegible]

[illegible][illegible]

(3) אברהם אבינו נולד ב-1750 ונפטר ב-1810. הוא היה מנהיג חשוב ונשוי לרחל. אברהם נולד ב-1750 ונפטר ב-1810. הוא היה מנהיג חשוב ונשוי לרחל.

(3) $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{3}$ are

1. Thus T_{26}, T_{28} ; M_{116} 2. M_{116} M_{116}
3. Thus the M_{55} ; better power

1. M 2115 2. M 215 3. M 186
4. Thus F35 (conj.) ; M 3161001

1. Lacking in K. 2. M Billings 3. M Reese
4. M 11 5. M, F 9th 6. M me
7. F on 8. F fill 9. M up

Chapter XVII⁹[illegible]

1. F موت 2. M موت 3. F موت
4. F موت 5. F موت 6. M موت 7. M, F موت
8. F موت 9. lacking in K. 10. F موت
11. M, F موت

1. F אילוד 2. F פור 3. F אילוד
 4. F אילוד 5. M, F אילוד 6. M, F אילוד
 7. M, F אילוד 8. F אילוד 9. F אילוד
 10. M אילוד 11. F אילוד
 12. F אילוד 13. F אילוד 14. F אילוד
 15. F אילוד 16. F אילוד 17. F אילוד
 18. F אילוד 19. F אילוד 20. F אילוד
 21. F אילוד 22. F אילוד 23. F אילוד
 24. F אילוד 25. F אילוד 26. F אילוד
 27. F אילוד 28. F אילוד 29. F אילוד
 30. F אילוד 31. F אילוד 32. F אילוד
 33. F אילוד 34. F אילוד 35. F אילוד
 36. F אילוד 37. F אילוד 38. F אילוד
 39. F אילוד 40. F אילוד 41. F אילוד
 42. F אילוד 43. F אילוד 44. F אילוד
 45. F אילוד 46. F אילוד 47. F אילוד
 48. F אילוד 49. F אילוד 50. F אילוד
 51. F אילוד 52. F אילוד 53. F אילוד
 54. F אילוד 55. F אילוד 56. F אילוד
 57. F אילוד 58. F אילוד 59. F אילוד
 60. F אילוד 61. F אילוד 62. F אילוד
 63. F אילוד 64. F אילוד 65. F אילוד
 66. F אילוד 67. F אילוד 68. F אילוד
 69. F אילוד 70. F אילוד 71. F אילוד
 72. F אילוד 73. F אילוד 74. F אילוד
 75. F אילוד 76. F אילוד 77. F אילוד
 78. F אילוד 79. F אילוד 80. F אילוד
 81. F אילוד 82. F אילוד 83. F אילוד
 84. F אילוד 85. F אילוד 86. F אילוד
 87. F אילוד 88. F אילוד 89. F אילוד
 90. F אילוד 91. F אילוד 92. F אילוד
 93. F אילוד 94. F אילוד 95. F אילוד
 96. F אילוד 97. F אילוד 98. F אילוד
 99. F אילוד 100. F אילוד

Chapter XVIII

1. M, F אילוד 2. M, F אילוד 3. M, F אילוד
 4. M, F אילוד 5. M, F אילוד 6. M, F אילוד
 7. M, F אילוד 8. M, F אילוד 9. M, F אילוד
 10. M, F אילוד 11. M, F אילוד 12. M, F אילוד
 13. M, F אילוד 14. M, F אילוד 15. M, F אילוד
 16. M, F אילוד 17. M, F אילוד 18. M, F אילוד
 19. M, F אילוד 20. M, F אילוד 21. M, F אילוד
 22. M, F אילוד 23. M, F אילוד 24. M, F אילוד
 25. M, F אילוד 26. M, F אילוד 27. M, F אילוד
 28. M, F אילוד 29. M, F אילוד 30. M, F אילוד
 31. M, F אילוד 32. M, F אילוד 33. M, F אילוד
 34. M, F אילוד 35. M, F אילוד 36. M, F אילוד
 37. M, F אילוד 38. M, F אילוד 39. M, F אילוד
 40. M, F אילוד 41. M, F אילוד 42. M, F אילוד
 43. M, F אילוד 44. M, F אילוד 45. M, F אילוד
 46. M, F אילוד 47. M, F אילוד 48. M, F אילוד
 49. M, F אילוד 50. M, F אילוד 51. M, F אילוד
 52. M, F אילוד 53. M, F אילוד 54. M, F אילוד
 55. M, F אילוד 56. M, F אילוד 57. M, F אילוד
 58. M, F אילוד 59. M, F אילוד 60. M, F אילוד
 61. M, F אילוד 62. M, F אילוד 63. M, F אילוד
 64. M, F אילוד 65. M, F אילוד 66. M, F אילוד
 67. M, F אילוד 68. M, F אילוד 69. M, F אילוד
 70. M, F אילוד 71. M, F אילוד 72. M, F אילוד
 73. M, F אילוד 74. M, F אילוד 75. M, F אילוד
 76. M, F אילוד 77. M, F אילוד 78. M, F אילוד
 79. M, F אילוד 80. M, F אילוד 81. M, F אילוד
 82. M, F אילוד 83. M, F אילוד 84. M, F אילוד
 85. M, F אילוד 86. M, F אילוד 87. M, F אילוד
 88. M, F אילוד 89. M, F אילוד 90. M, F אילוד
 91. M, F אילוד 92. M, F אילוד 93. M, F אילוד
 94. M, F אילוד 95. M, F אילוד 96. M, F אילוד
 97. M, F אילוד 98. M, F אילוד 99. M, F אילוד
 100. M, F אילוד

Chapter XIX

(1) מִן־הַיָּמִים וְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־הַקוֹל
 (2) וְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־הַקוֹל
 (3) וְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־הַקוֹל
 (4) וְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־הַקוֹל
 (5) וְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־הַקוֹל
 (6) וְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־הַקוֹל
 (7) וְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־הַקוֹל
 (8) וְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־הַקוֹל
 (9) וְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־הַקוֹל
 (10) וְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־הַקוֹל
 (11) וְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־הַקוֹל
 (12) וְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־הַקוֹל
 (13) וְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־הַקוֹל
 (14) וְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־הַקוֹל
 (15) וְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־הַקוֹל

1. H
2. K
3. K
4. K
5. M, F
6. M, F
7. 7. Thus restored from K where only
8. M, F
9. K
10. M, F
11. M
12. K, M
13. M, F
14. M, F
15. F

(1) וְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־הַקוֹל
 (2) וְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־הַקוֹל
 (3) וְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־הַקוֹל
 (4) וְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־הַקוֹל
 (5) וְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־הַקוֹל
 (6) וְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־הַקוֹל
 (7) וְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־הַקוֹל
 (8) וְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־הַקוֹל
 (9) וְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־הַקוֹל
 (10) וְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־הַקוֹל
 (11) וְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־הַקוֹל
 (12) וְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־הַקוֹל
 (13) וְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־הַקוֹל
 (14) וְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־הַקוֹל
 (15) וְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־הַקוֹל

1. K
2. K
3. K
4. K
5. M
6. K
7. K
8. M, F
9. K
10. K
11. K

(10) μ קרא 'משקל' μ^2 משאו מכולם μ קרא μ^1
 לו קל מכולם μ^3 * μ קרא לו קל משאו μ^4

Chapter XX⁵[illegible]

- 1-1. F om. 2. K 3. MSS.
4. F 5. Lacking in K. 6. Thus T-B
(scribal conf.); M ; F
7. M 8. M 9. M
F 10. MSS. ; the textual reading conf.
by S. Shaked in his edition of Denkart VI (London,
Thesis, 1964) 11. M, F

[illegible]

(א) 162 ש"ס 1342 ז"ל ש' 62 [162] 1111 ו1111 ו1111
 1111 ז' 1111 ו1111 ש"ס 1111 1111 ו1111 ו1111
 (ב) 1111 1111 ז' 1111 ש"ס 1111 1111 1111
 1111 1111 1111 1111 1111 1111 1111
 1111 ש"ס 1111 1111 1111 1111 1111 1111
 ד 1111 1111 1111 1111 1111 1111 1111

[illegible]

(7) 1911 שנה ספטמבר 3 עד 4 ד פסח 1271
 שנה 1271 פסח 1911 שנה ספטמבר 3
 1271 שנה 1911 שנה ספטמבר 3
 1271 שנה 1911 שנה ספטמבר 3
 1271 שנה 1911 שנה ספטמבר 3
 1271 שנה 1911 שנה ספטמבר 3

1. Thuo DKS. (Vol. 12, p. 29), D&M. (p. 544) is lacking in M, F
2. M 1P1P95 3. F qu 4. F 315 5. F om.

[illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible]

(א) אלו שיש להם שם וזו שיש להם שם
וזה שיש להם שם *שם זה שיש להם שם
וזה שיש להם שם

نام و نام خانوادگی

1. F v q q l 2. F om. 3. Folio 252^{br} of M ends here. On the following folio, M starts Chapter XXI after a space left blank for about 6 lines. On this page, it has only 16 lines of text instead of the usual 22. 4. Thus DKS. (Vol. 12, p. 37), DAM. (p. 548); F 11 11 11 5. Thus DKS., DAM.; F u 6. Thus T28 (scribal copy); F 10 10 10 7. F q 8. F adds here 11 11 which is omitted by the scribes of the MSS. F29 and T29.

1. F $\text{m} \text{u} \text{d} \text{e} \text{u}$ 2. M55. $\text{m} \text{u} \text{r}$ 3. K r
4. K r 5-5. M, F $\text{m} \text{r}$ 6. K r 7. M, F $\text{m} \text{r}$
8. M55. $\text{m} \text{u} \text{r}$ 9. M55. $\text{m} \text{u} \text{r}$ 10. K r
11. K $\text{m} \text{r}$ 12. F r 13. K r add $\text{m} \text{u} \text{r}$; M
has the final r - of a word which might possibly be
 $\text{m} \text{u} \text{r}$ as written in F35 and T28

(1) 1790 1800 1810 1820 1830 1840 1850 1860 1870 1880 1890 1900 1910 1920 1930 1940 1950 1960 1970 1980 1990 2000 2010 2020 2030 2040 2050 2060 2070 2080 2090 2100 2110 2120 2130 2140 2150 2160 2170 2180 2190 2200 2210 2220 2230 2240 2250 2260 2270 2280 2290 2300 2310 2320 2330 2340 2350 2360 2370 2380 2390 2400 2410 2420 2430 2440 2450 2460 2470 2480 2490 2500 2510 2520 2530 2540 2550 2560 2570 2580 2590 2600 2610 2620 2630 2640 2650 2660 2670 2680 2690 2700 2710 2720 2730 2740 2750 2760 2770 2780 2790 2800 2810 2820 2830 2840 2850 2860 2870 2880 2890 2900 2910 2920 2930 2940 2950 2960 2970 2980 2990 3000 3010 3020 3030 3040 3050 3060 3070 3080 3090 3100 3110 3120 3130 3140 3150 3160 3170 3180 3190 3200 3210 3220 3230 3240 3250 3260 3270 3280 3290 3300 3310 3320 3330 3340 3350 3360 3370 3380 3390 3400 3410 3420 3430 3440 3450 3460 3470 3480 3490 3500 3510 3520 3530 3540 3550 3560 3570 3580 3590 3600 3610 3620 3630 3640 3650 3660 3670 3680 3690 3700 3710 3720 3730 3740 3750 3760 3770 3780 3790 3800 3810 3820 3830 3840 3850 3860 3870 3880 3890 3900 3910 3920 3930 3940 3950 3960 3970 3980 3990 4000 4010 4020 4030 4040 4050 4060 4070 4080 4090 4100 4110 4120 4130 4140 4150 4160 4170 4180 4190 4200 4210 4220 4230 4240 4250 4260 4270 4280 4290 4300 4310 4320 4330 4340 4350 4360 4370 4380 4390 4400 4410 4420 4430 4440 4450 4460 4470 4480 4490 4500 4510 4520 4530 4540 4550 4560 4570 4580 4590 4600 4610 4620 4630 4640 4650 4660 4670 4680 4690 4700 4710 4720 4730 4740 4750 4760 4770 4780 4790 4800 4810 4820 4830 4840 4850 4860 4870 4880 4890 4900 4910 4920 4930 4940 4950 4960 4970 4980 4990 5000 5010 5020 5030 5040 5050 5060 5070 5080 5090 5100 5110 5120 5130 5140 5150 5160 5170 5180 5190 5200 5210 5220 5230 5240 5250 5260 5270 5280 5290 5300 5310 5320 5330 5340 5350 5360 5370 5380 5390 5400 5410 5420 5430 5440 5450 5460 5470 5480 5490 5500 5510 5520 5530 5540 5550 5560 5570 5580 5590 5600 5610 5620 5630 5640 5650 5660 5670 5680 5690 5700 5710 5720 5730 5740 5750 5760 5770 5780 5790 5800 5810 5820 5830 5840 5850 5860 5870 5880 5890 5900 5910 5920 5930 5940 5950 5960 5970 5980 5990 6000 6010 6020 6030 6040 6050 6060 6070 6080 6090 6100 6110 6120 6130 6140 6150 6160 6170 6180 6190 6200 6210 6220 6230 6240 6250 6260 6270 6280 6290 6300 6310 6320 6330 6340 6350 6360 6370 6380 6390 6400 6410 6420 6430 6440 6450 6460 6470 6480 6490 6500 6510 6520 6530 6540 6550 6560 6570 6580 6590 6600 6610 6620 6630 6640 6650 6660 6670 6680 6690 6700 6710 6720 6730 6740 6750 6760 6770 6780 6790 6800 6810 6820 6830 6840 6850 6860 6870 6880 6890 6900 6910 6920 6930 6940 6950 6960 6970 6980 6990 7000 7010 7020 7030 7040 7050 7060 7070 7080 7090 7100 7110 7120 7130 7140 7150 7160 7170 7180 7190 7200 7210 7220 7230 7240 7250 7260 7270 7280 7290 7300 7310 7320 7330 7340 7350 7360 7370 7380 7390 7400 7410 7420 7430 7440 7450 7460 7470 7480 7490 7500 7510 7520 7530 7540 7550 7560 7570 7580 7590 7600 7610 7620 7630 7640 7650 7660 7670 7680 7690 7700 7710 7720 7730 7740 7750 7760 7770 7780 7790 7800 7810 7820 7830 7840 7850 7860 7870 7880 7890 7900 7910 7920 7930 7940 7950 7960 7970 7980 7990 8000 8010 8020 8030 8040 8050 8060 8070 8080 8090 8100 8110 8120 8130 8140 8150 8160 8170 8180 8190 8200 8210 8220 8230 8240 8250 8260 8270 8280 8290 8300 8310 8320 8330 8340 8350 8360 8370 8380 8390 8400 8410 8420 8430 8440 8450 8460 8470 8480 8490 8500 8510 8520 8530 8540 8550 8560 8570 8580 8590 8600 8610 8620 8630 8640 8650 8660 8670 8680 8690 8700 8710 8720 8730 8740 8750 8760 8770 8780 8790 8800 8810 8820 8830 8840 8850 8860 8870 8880 8890 8900 8910 8920 8930 8940 8950 8960 8970 8980 8990 9000 9010 9020 9030 9040 9050 9060 9070 9080 9090 9100 9110 9120 9130 9140 9150 9160 9170 9180 9190 9200 9210 9220 9230 9240 9250 9260 9270 9280 9290 9300 9310 9320 9330 9340 9350 9360 9370 9380 9390 9400 9410 9420 9430 9440 9450 9460 9470 9480 9490 9500 9510 9520 9530 9540 9550 9560 9570 9580 9590 9600 9610 9620 9630 9640 9650 9660 9670 9680 9690 9700 9710 9720 9730 9740 9750 9760 9770 9780 9790 9800 9810 9820 9830 9840 9850 9860 9870 9880 9890 9900 9910 9920 9930 9940 9950 9960 9

ॐ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ।

1. M, F ن 2. M, F ن 3. K ن
4. MSS. ن 5. MSS. ن 6. M ن
7-7. Colophon of K 8-8. Colophon of M

- [illegible]

- | | | | | |
|------------------------|--------|----------|--------|---------|
| 1. <i>Lacking in K</i> | 2. F | 699999 | 3. F | 9999 |
| 4. F | 9999 | 5. M, F | 9999 | 6. F |
| 7. M | 999999 | 8. F | 999999 | 9. M, F |
| 10. M, F | 9999 | 11. M | 9999 | 12. M |
| 13. M | 9999 | 14. M, F | 999999 | 15. M |

- [illegible]

1. M *peripus* 2. M, F *perus* 3. M *peru*
4. F *er* 5. M *eru* 6. F *eru*
7. M, F *peru* 8. M, F *peru* 9. M *peru* ;
F *peru* 10. F *peru* 11. F *per*
12. F *eru* 13. M, F *peru* 14. M *peru*
15. M *eru* 16. F *peru* 17. M, F *peru* ;
18. F *peru* ; M *peru*

